

# **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

**Service Chapter 510-05**

**North Dakota Department of Human Services  
600 East Boulevard Dept. 325  
Bismarck, ND 58505-0250**

## **Table of Contents**

### **Medicaid Eligibility Factors 510-05**

#### **Definitions 510-05-05**

General Statement, Purpose, and Objectives 510-05-07

General Statement 510-05-07-05

Purpose and Objective 510-05-07-10

#### **General Provisions 510-05-10**

General Statement 510-05-10-05

Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs 510-05-10-10

Confidentiality 510-05-10-15

Assignment of Rights to Recover Medical Costs 510-05-10-20

Improper Payments and Suspected Fraud 510-05-10-25

Liens and Recoveries 510-05-10-30

Certificate of Creditable Coverage 510-05-10-33

#### **Third Party Liability 510-05-12**

Cooperation - Third Party Liability 510-05-12-05

"Good Cause" -- Third Party Liability 510-05-12-10

#### **Home and Community Based Services 510-05-15**

Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) 510-05-15-05

#### **Cost-Effective Health Insurance Coverage 510-05-20**

General Information 510-05-20-05

Definitions 510-05-20-10 (Cost Effective Health Ins.)

Applicant's and Recipient's Responsibility 510-05-20-15

Cost -effectiveness Determination 510-05-20-20

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Application and Decision 510-05-25  
Application and Review 510-05-25-05  
Eligibility - Current and Retroactive 510-05-25-10  
Duty to Establish Eligibility 510-05-25-15  
Medicaid Brochures 510-05-25-20  
Decision and Notice 510-05-25-25  
Electronic Narratiaves 510-05-25-27  
Appeals 510-05-25-30

### **Coverage Groups 510-05-30**

Groups Covered Under Medicaid 510-05-30-05  
Applicant's Choice of Category 510-05-30-10

### **Basic Factors of Eligibility 510-05-35**

Medicaid Unit 510-05-35-05  
Deprivation 510-05-35-10  
Caretaker Relatives 510-05-35-15  
Relative Responsibility 510-05-35-20  
Screening for Nursing Care, ICF-ID or HCBS Recipients 510-05-35-25  
Certification of Need for Children in a Psychiatric Residential  
Treatment Facility (PRTF) or an Institution for Mental Diseases  
(IMD) 510-05-35-30  
Need 510-05-35-35  
Age and Identity 510-05-35-40  
Citizenship and Alienage 510-05-35-45  
American Indians Born in Canada 510-05-35-50  
Non-Qualified Aliens 510-05-35-55  
Qualified Aliens 510-05-35-58  
Aliens Lawfully Admitted for Permanent Residence Before  
August 22,1996 510-05-35-60  
Aliens Lawfully Admitted for Permanent Residence on or After  
August 22, 1996 510-05-35-65  
Emergency Services for Non-Citizens 510-05-35-70

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Social Security Numbers 510-05-35-80

State Residence 510-05-35-85

Application for Other Benefits 510-05-35-90

Public Institutions and IMDs 510-05-35-95

Blindness and Disability 510-05-35-100

Incapacity of a Parent 510-05-35-105

Extended Medicaid for Pregnant Women and Newborns  
510-05-35-110

### **Child Support Enforcement 510-05-40**

Paternity 510-05-40-05

Medical Support 510-05-40-10

Cooperation - Child Support 510-05-40-15

"Good Cause" - Child Support 510-05-40-20

### **Family Coverage Group (Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses – effective January 1, 2014) (1931) 510-05-45**

General Information 510-05-45-05

Individuals Covered 510-05-45-10

Family Composition 510-05-45-15

Income Considerations for the Family Coverage Group (Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses Group effective January 1, 2014) 510-05-45-30

Income Disregards and Deductions for the Family Coverage (Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses Group effective January 1, 2014) 510-05-45-35

Income Levels for the Family Coverage Group 510-05-45-40

### **Transitional and Extended Medicaid Benefits 510-05-50**

Transitional Medicaid Benefits 510-05-50-05

Extended Medicaid Benefits 510-05-50-10

### **Continuous Eligibility for Children 510-05-53**

General Statement 510-05-53-05

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Individuals Covered 510-05-53-10

Continuous Eligibility Periods 510-05-53-15

Continuously Eligible Individuals Moving Out of the Medicaid Unit  
510-05-53-20

### **Foster Care and Related Groups 510-05-55**

Foster Care 510-05-55-05

Foster Care Financial Eligibility Requirements 510-05-55-10

Former Foster Care Children Through Age 26 510-05-55-10-05

Casey Family Foster Care - **REPEALED** - 510-05-55-13

Volunteer Placement Program 510-05-55-15

Subsidized Guardianship Project 510-05-55-20

Subsidized Adoption 510-05-55-25

### **Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57**

General Information (Workers with Disabilities) 510-05-57-05

Individuals Covered (Workers with Disabilities) 510-05-57-10

Gainful Employment 510-05-57-15

Asset Limits for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-19

Income Considerations for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-25

Income Levels for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-30

Premiums for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-35

### **Children with Disabilities 510-05-58**

General Information 510-05-58-05

Individuals Covered (Children with Disabilities) 510-05-58-10

Employer Based Insurance 510-05-58-15

Income Considerations for Children with Disabilities 510-05-58-20

Income Levels for Children with Disabilities 510-05-58-25

Premium Calculation for Children with Disabilities 510-05-58-30

### **Medicare Savings Programs 510-05-60**

General Information 510-05-60-05 (Medicare Savings)

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Individuals Covered and Benefits 510-05-60-10

Asset Considerations for the Medicare Savings Programs  
510-05-60-15

Asset Limits for the Medicare Savings Program 510-05-60-20

Assets Which are Excluded for the Medicare Savings Programs  
510-05-60-25

Income Considerations for the Medicare Savings Program  
510-05-60-30

Income Levels for the Medicare Savings Programs 510-05-60-35

### **Eligibility Under Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65**

General Information 510-05-65-05

Definitions for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-10

Institutionalized Spouse or Home and Community Based Services  
(HCBS) Spouse Asset Limit 510-05-65-15

Community Spouse Asset Allowance 510-05-65-20

Assets Which are Excluded for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-25

Income Considerations for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-30

Income Levels for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-35

Eligibility for Community Spouse 510-05-65-40

Asset Assessment Requirement 510-05-65-45

Asset Ownership Log 510-05-65-50

### **Long-Term Care Partnership Program 510-05-66**

General Information 510-05-66-05

Asset Protection 510-05-66-10

Application of Other Medicaid Provisions 510-05-66-15

Partnership Policy 510-05-66-20

Reciprocity 510-05-66-25

### **Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program 510-05-67**

General Information 510-05-67-05

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Assets 510-05-70**

General Information 510-05-70-05

Asset Considerations 510-05-70-10

Asset Limits 510-05-70-15

Forms of Asset Ownership 510-05-70-20

Home Equity Limit 510-05-70-27

Excluded Assets 510-05-70-30

Converting Assets 510-05-70-35

Contractual Rights to Receive Money Payments 510-05-70-40

Annuities 510-05-70-45

General Information 510-05-70-45-05

Definitions for Annuities 510-05-70-45-10

Valuation of Annuities 510-05-70-45-15

Annuities Purchased Before August 1, 2005 510-05-70-45-20

Annuities Purchased from August 1, 2005 Through February 7,  
2006 510-05-70-45-25

Annuities Purchased or Changed on or After February 8, 2006  
510-05-70-45-30

Trusts 510-05-70-50

Valuation of Assets 510-05-70-60

### **Income and Asset Considerations in Certain Circumstances 510-05-75**

Ownership in a Business Entity 510-05-75-05

Treatment of Conservation Reserve Program Property and Payments  
510-05-75-10

Communal Colonies 510-05-75-15

### **Disqualifying Transfers 510-05-80**

Definitions 510-05-80-05

Disqualifying Transfer Provisions 510-05-80-10

Penalty Periods 510-05-80-15

Hardship Provision 510-05-80-20

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Exceptions to Disqualifying Transfer Provision 510-05-80-25

Transfer of Income 510-05-80-30

Transfers to Relatives for Services Received 510-05-80-35

Presumption of Reason for Transfer 510-05-80-40

### **Income 510-05-85**

Income Considerations 510-05-85-05

Medical Payments 510-05-85-07

Determining Ownership of Income 510-05-85-10

MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13

Unearned Income 510-05-85-15

Earned Income 510-05-85-20

Post Eligibility Treatment of Income 510-05-85-25

Disregarded Income 510-05-85-30

Income Deductions 510-05-85-35

Income Levels 510-05-85-40

Determining the Appropriate Income Level in Special Circumstances  
510-05-85-45

Deeming of Income 510-05-85-50

Client Share (Recipient Liability) 510-05-85-55

Offset of Client Share (Recipient Liability) 510-05-85-60

### **Budgeting 510-05-90**

Definitions 510-05-90-05

10-10-10 Rule 510-05-90-10

Guidelines for Anticipating Income 510-05-90-15

Computing Client Share (Recipient Liability) 510-05-90-20

Budgeting Procedures for Financially Responsible Absent Parents  
510-05-90-23

Budgeting Procedures for Pregnant Women 510-05-90-25

Budgeting Procedures When Adding and Deleting Individuals  
510-05-90-30



## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Budgeting Procedures for Stepparents 510-05-90-35  
Budgeting Procedures for Unmarried Parents with Children  
510-05-90-40  
Budgeting Procedures for SSI Recipients 510-05-90-45  
    Budgeting Procedures for those Claiming to be Disabled (non-SSI)  
    510-05-90-45-05  
Budgeting Procedures for the Family Coverage Group 510-05-90-50  
Budget Procedures for Medically Needy and Poverty Level  
510-05-90-55  
Budgeting Procedures for the Medicare Savings Programs  
510-05-90-60  
Budgeting Procedures for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-90-65  
Budgeting Procedures for Children with Disabilities 510-05-90-70  
Budgeting Procedures for Continuous Eligibility for Children Under  
Age 19 510-05-90-75

### **Related Programs 510-05-95**

General Information 510-05-95-05  
Healthy Steps 510-05-95-10  
Basic Care Assistance Program 510-05-95-15  
Refugee Medical Assistance Program 510-05-95-20  
Aid to the Blind - Remedial Care 510-05-95-25  
Primary Care Provider Program 510-05-95-30  
Caring for Children 510-05-95-35  
Children's Special Health Services 510-05-95-40  
State LTC Subsidy Program 510-05-95-45

### **Forms Appendix 510-05-100**

SFN 560, "Assignment of Benefits" 510-05-100-05  
SFN 817, "Health Insurance Cost-Effectiveness Review"  
510-05-100-10  
DN 555, "Medicaid Program Brochure" 510-05-100-15  
DN 143, "Your Civil Rights Brochure" 510-05-100-20

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Family Planning Program 510-05-100-25  
DN 1442, "ND Health Tracks" 510-05-100-30  
WIC Program 510-05-100-35  
SFN 451, "Eligibility Report on Disability/Incapacity" 510-05-100-40  
SFN 228, "Workers with Disability Report Part II" 510-05-100-41  
SFN 443, "Notice of Right to Claim 'Good Cause'" 510-05-100-45  
SFN 446, "Request to Claim 'Good Cause'" 510-05-100-50  
SFN 828, Credit Form 510-05-100-55  
\$6,000/6 Percent Rule 510-05-100-60  
SFN 200, "Asset Assessment" 510-05-100-65  
SFN 52, Spousal Assets Log 510-05-100-70  
Life Expectancy Table 510-05-100-75  
Life Estate and Remainder Interest Table 510-05-100-80  
SFN 527, Family Coverage Budget Worksheet 510-05-100-85  
SFN 687, "Medicaid Budget Worksheet" 510-05-100-90  
SFN 1186, "Notice to Insurer of Annuity" 510-05-100-96  
Budgeting Workbook 510-05-100-100

## **Eligibility Factors 510-05**

### **Definitions 510-05-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-01)

For the purpose of this chapter:

#### Adjusted Gross Income

The amount at the bottom line of the front page of IRS Form 1040. This is also a line on the 1040A

#### Advance payments of the Premium Tax Credit (APTC)

Individuals who are not eligible for Medicaid or Healthy Steps under the Affordable Care Act may be eligible for tax credits for the health care insurance premiums they pay out of pocket.

#### Adult Expansion Group

Individuals age 19 through 64 and who are not eligible for Medicaid under other categories. As of 01-01-2014, North Dakota Medicaid is expanded to cover these individuals. These individuals will be covered under an Alternative Benefit Plan.

#### Affordable Care Act (ACA)

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, as amended by the Three Percent Withholding Repeal and Job Creation Act. Also known as Healthcare Reform.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Alternative Benefit Plan (ABP)

Formerly known as Medicaid Benchmark or Benchmark Equivalent Plans, Alternative Benefit Plans must cover the 10 Essential Health Benefits (EHB) described in section 1302(b) of the Affordable Care Act. Individuals in the new adult eligibility (Expansion) group will receive benefits through an Alternative Benefit Plan unless they are determined to be medically frail.

### Blind

Has the same meaning as the term has when used by the social security administration in determining blindness for [Titles II](#) and [XVI](#).

### **Contiguous**

Real property, which is not separated by other real property owned by others. Roads and other public rights-of-way, which run through the property, even if owned by others, do not affect the property's contiguity.

### County agency

The county social service board.

### Department

The North Dakota Department of Human Services.

### Disabled

Has the same meaning as the term has when used by the Social Security Administration in determining disability for [Titles II](#) and [XVI](#).

### Disabled adult child

A disabled or blind person over the age of twenty-one who became blind or disabled before age twenty-two.

### Essential Health Benefits

A set of health care service categories that must be covered by certain plans, starting in 2014. Essential health benefits must include items and services within at least 10 specified categories. Insurance policies must

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

cover these benefits in order to be certified and offered in the Health Insurance Marketplace and all Medicaid state plans must cover these services.

### Federally Facilitated Marketplace (FFM)

The web portal through which Americans may choose a qualified health plan, and be assessed for possible eligibility for Medicaid, Healthy Steps or Advance Premium Tax Credits (APTC).

### Fee for Service

The most common method of Medicaid payments under which Medicaid pays providers directly for their services. It is a specific dollar limit that Medicaid pays for a specific service.

### Full calendar month

The period, which begins at midnight on the last day of the previous month and ends at midnight on the last day of the month under consideration.

### Good faith effort to sell

An honest effort to sell in a manner which is reasonably calculated to induce a willing buyer to believe that the property offered for sale is actually for sale at a fair price. A good faith effort to sell includes, at a minimum, making the offer at a price based on an appraisal, a market analysis by a realtor, or another method which produces an accurate reflection of fair market value, in the following manner:

1. To any co-owner, joint owner, possessor, or occupier of the property, and, if no buyer is thereby secured;
2. To the regular market for such property, if any regular market exists, or, if no regular market exists (a realtor is considered the regular market for real estate, including mobile homes);
3. By public advertisement for sale in a newspaper of general circulation, the circulation area of which includes the location of any property resource offered for sale, which advertisement was published successively for two weeks if the newspaper is a weekly publication and for one week if the newspaper is a daily publication, and which includes the selling price, a plain and accurate description of the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

property and the name, address, and telephone number of a person who will answer inquiries and receive offers.

### Healthy Steps

An insurance program, for children up to age 19, administered under North Dakota Century Code Chapter 50-29 and Title XXI (CHIP).

### Home and community based services

Services, provided under a waiver secured from the United States Department of Health and Human Services, that are:

1. Not otherwise available under Medicaid; and
2. Furnished only to individuals who, but for the provision of such services, would require the level of care provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID).

### Institutionalized individual

An individual who is an inpatient in a nursing facility, an ICF/ID, the State Hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, an out-of-state institution for mental disease (IMD), the Anne Carlsen facility, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or who receives swing bed care in a hospital.

### Living independently

In reference to a single individual under the age of twenty-one, or if blind or disabled under age eighteen, a status which arises in any of the following circumstances:

1. The individual has served a tour of active duty with the armed services of the United States and lives separately and apart from the parent.
2. The individual has married, even though that marriage may have ended through divorce or separation. A marriage ended by legal annulment is treated as if the marriage never occurred.
3. The individual has lived separately and apart from both parents for at least three consecutive full calendar months after the date the individual left the parental home, continues to live separately and apart from both parents, and has received no support or assistance

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

from either parent while living separately and apart. Periods in which a child is included in the parent's Medicaid unit are deemed to be periods in which the parents are providing support. Providing health insurance coverage or paying court ordered child support payments for a child is not considered to be providing support or assistance. For purposes of this paragraph, periods when the individual is attending an educational or training facility, receiving care in a specialized facility, or is an institutionalized person are deemed to be periods when the individual was living with a parent, unless the individual had already established that the individual was living independently.

4. The individual has left foster care and established a living arrangement separate and apart from either parent and received no support or assistance from either parent. Providing health insurance coverage or paying court ordered child support payments for a child is not considered to be providing support or assistance.
5. The individual lives separately and apart from both parents due to incest, continues to live separately and apart from both parents, and receives no support or assistance from either parent while living separately and apart. Providing health insurance coverage for a child is not considered to be providing support or assistance.

### Long term care, (LTC)

Refers to services received in a nursing facility, the State Hospital, the Anne Carlson facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or a swing bed when the individual in the facility is screened or certified as requiring the services provided in the facility.

### MAGI-based Methodology

The method of determining eligibility for Medicaid and Healthy Steps that generally follows Modified Adjusted Gross Income rules. It is not a line on a tax return, rather a combination of household and income rules.

### MAGI Household

A household required to be budgeted using MAGI methodologies. This includes the Adult Expansion Group, Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses, Children, and Pregnant Women.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Medicaid

A program implemented pursuant to North Dakota Century Code chapter 50-24.1 and title XIX of the Act.

### Medically Frail

Under the Affordable Care Act, anyone claiming to be disabled must be considered to be medically frail and provided coverage similar to that in the Medicaid state plan if covered through the adult expansion group.

### Medicare cost sharing

Refers to the following costs:

1. Medicare part A premiums (hospital); and Medicare part B premiums (doctor);
2. Medicare coinsurance (Including coinsurance amounts for certain services and the remaining 20% after Medicare pays 80% on the approved amount of the bill.); and
3. Medicare deductibles.

### Minimum Essential Coverage

The type of coverage an individual needs to have to meet the individual responsibility requirement under the Affordable Care Act. This includes individual market policies, job-based coverage, Medicare, Medicaid, CHIP (Healthy Steps), TRICARE and certain other coverage.

### Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI)

Income calculated using the same financial methodologies used to determine modified adjusted gross income as defined in Section 36B(d)(2)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, with exceptions. Adjusted Gross Income from Form 1040 plus tax-exempt interest, tax-exempt Social Security Benefits, and any foreign earned income excluded from taxes.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### No Wrong Door

The federal mandate that allows individuals to apply for Medicaid through any means, may be through the Federal Facilitated Marketplace, the State eligibility portal, by telephone, through the OASYS application, by FAX or in-person.

### Non-filer

An individual who neither files an income tax return nor is claimed as a dependent by another tax filer unless:

- They are claimed as a tax dependent by someone other than a spouse, or natural, adoptive or stepparent;
- They are a child under age 19 living with both parents but the parents do not file a joint return; or
- A child under age 19 who expects to be claimed by a non-custodial parent.

### Non-MAGI Household

Households required to be budgeted using original Medicaid methodologies. Such households include aged individuals, disabled individuals qualifying as disabled under original Medicaid requirements, MEDICARE recipients who choose to be treated as disabled, individuals who request or are eligible for coverage under the Medicare Savings Programs, SSI individuals who pass the Medicaid asset test, Title IV-E sub-adopt, foster care and kinship guardianship children.

### Nursing care services

Care provided in a medical institution, a nursing facility, a swing bed, the state hospital, the Anne Carlson facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or a home and community based services setting.

### Public institution

An institution that is the responsibility of a governmental unit or over which a governmental unit exercises administrative control.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Qualified Health Plan

An insurance plan that is certified by the Health Insurance Marketplace, provides essential health benefits, follows established limits on cost-sharing (deductibles, copayments and out-of-pocket maximums) and meets other requirements. A qualified health plan will have a certification by each Marketplace in which it is sold.

### Remedial services

Those services, provided in specialized facilities, which produce the maximum reduction of physical or mental disability and restoration of the residents to the best possible level of functioning. Remedial services do not include room and board expenses.

### Residing in the home

Refers to individuals who are physically present, individuals who are temporarily absent, or individuals attending educational facilities.

### Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP)

Previously known as the Food Stamp Program, SNAP is a uniform nationwide program intended to promote the general welfare and safeguard the health and well being of the nation's population by raising the levels of nutrition among low-income households.

### Specialized facility

A residential facility, including a basic care facility, a licensed family foster care home for children or adults, a licensed group foster care home for children or adults, a transitional living facility, a facility established to provide quarters to clients of a sheltered workshop, and any other facility determined by the Department to be a provider of remedial services, but does not mean an acute care facility or a nursing facility. Examples of a specialized facility include the School for the Blind, School for the Deaf, and Svee Home.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Spouse

A person of the opposite sex who is a husband or a wife. One man and one woman can become husband and wife through marriage (a legal union).

North Dakota Medicaid does not consider members of a civil union or same-sex marriage as spouses.

1. A Common law marriage from another state is valid in North Dakota only if it can be verified that the marriage is recognized by the other state.
2. A non-traditional marriage from another country is valid in North Dakota only if it can be verified that the union is declared valid by the other country.
3. In polygamy situations, the first marriage is the valid marriage in North Dakota. Any additional spouses are considered non-relatives.

### SSI Buy-In

A program under Section 1843 of the Social Security Act in which Medicaid eligible recipients who are in receipt of Supplemental Security income (SSI) benefits and who are eligible for Medicare Part B, are eligible for the state to pay the monthly Medicare Part B premium.

### State agency

The North Dakota Department of Human Services.

### Student

An individual who regularly attends and makes satisfactory progress in elementary or secondary school, General Equivalency Diploma (GED) classes, a home-school program recognized or supervised by the student's state or local school district, college, university, or vocational training, including summer vacation periods if the individual intends to return to school in the fall. A full-time student is a person who attends school on a schedule equal to a full curriculum.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### (TANF) Temporary Assistance For Needy Families

A program administered under North Dakota Century Code Chapter 50-09 and Title IV-A of the Social Security Act. References to TANF include TANF Kinship Care Assistance, Diversion Assistance, and Transition Assistance.

### Tax dependent

An individual for whom another individual claims a deduction for a personal exemption under section 151 of the Internal Revenue Code for a taxable year.

### Title II

Title II of the Social Security Act (Social Security benefits).

### Title IV-D

Title IV-D of the Social Security Act (Child Support).

### Title IV-E

Title IV-E of the Social Security Act (Foster Care and Adoption Assistance).

### Title XVI

Title XVI of the Social Security Act (Supplemental Security Income (SSI)).

### Title XIX

Title XIX of the Social Security Act (Medicaid).

### Title XXI

Title XXI of the Social Security Act (Healthy Steps).

## **General Statement, Purpose, and Objectives 510-05-07**

### **General Statement 510-05-07-05**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

The [Medicaid](#) Program was authorized in 1965 during a special session of the North Dakota Legislature for the purpose of strengthening and extending the provision of medical care and services to certain groups of people whose resources are insufficient to meet such costs. Medicaid began in North Dakota effective January 1, 1966. Corrective, preventive and rehabilitative medical services are provided to help individuals and families retain or attain capability for independence, self-care, and self-support.

## **Purpose and Objective 510-05-07-10**

(Revised 6/02 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

It is known that in addition to imposing financial difficulties, illness and health problems have their effects on personality functioning and interpersonal relationships. Illness can be used as an escape from unpleasant responsibilities and can distort family relationships. Unmet health needs can, therefore, be detrimental to the overall growth and adjustment of individuals and families.

The immediate purpose of the [Medicaid](#) Program is to provide an effective base upon which to provide comprehensive and uniform medical services that will enable persons previously limited by their circumstances to receive needed medical care. It is within this broad concept that the Medicaid Program in North Dakota participates with the medical community, to the greatest extent possible, in attempting to strengthen existing medical services in the state.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **General Provisions 510-05-10**

#### **General Statement 510-05-10-05**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

Following are instructions relating to applications for Medicaid. Additional information concerning administrative procedures, application processing, case maintenance, and appeals are contained in Service Chapter 448-01 through 448-01-60.

## **Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs 510-05-10-10**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

Public Law 88-352, Section 601 (Title VI) of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 states:

No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance." (Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, prohibits discrimination solely on the basis of handicap for those otherwise qualified.)

The Department of Human Services makes available all services and assistance without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex, political beliefs, disability, or status with respect to marriage or public assistance, in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, and the North Dakota Human Rights Act of 1983. Persons who contract with or receive funds to provide services for the North Dakota Department of Human Services are obligated to abide by the provisions of these laws. The Department of Human Services makes its programs accessible to persons with disabilities. Persons needing accommodation or who have questions or complaints regarding the provisions of services according to these Acts may contact the Civil Rights Officer, North Dakota Department of Human Services, Judicial Wing, State Capitol, 600 E. Boulevard, Bismarck, ND 58505 or the US Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights, Region VIII, 999 18th Street, Suite 417, Denver, Colorado 80202 or call 1-800-368-1019 or 1-800-537-7697 (TTY) or 303-844-2025 (FAX).

Refer to Service Chapter 300-01, Non-discrimination to Clients, for additional guidelines.



## **Confidentiality 510-05-10-15**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

All applications, information and records concerning any applicant or recipient of Medicaid shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed or used for any purpose not directly connected with the administration of the Medicaid or Healthy Steps programs. Application, information and records may not be released to elected officials or to any other person not directly connected with the administration of the Medicaid or Healthy Steps programs. Refer to Service Chapter 448-01-25 for additional guidelines.

### **1. Federal law and regulations:**

Federal law and regulations require that the State Plan have protections in place to ensure that the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants and recipients be limited to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan. Those purposes include establishing eligibility, determining the amount of medical assistance, providing services, and conducting or assisting an investigation, prosecution, or civil or criminal proceeding related to the administration of the plan. (42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(7); 42 C.F.R. § 431.300-306).

NOTE: Information from certain sources may not be released, even with a signed release form. For details see [448-01-25-10-05](#) "Confidential Information that Must Not be Released".

### **2. Sharing basic information regarding eligibility with HCBS Case Managers:**

- a. Case Managers going out for an initial assessment can be informed if an individual is eligible for Medicaid, the type of coverage (full Medicaid or Medicare Savings Programs), and whether the recipient has a client share.
- b. A county or other waived service provider is a prospective provider so they can find out if an individual is eligible in order

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

to determine if they can provide Medicaid waived services, or if they need to pursue other program such as SPED.

- c. An assessment for services under HCBS does not allow for providing eligibility income and asset information or disclosing eligibility to Spousal Impoverishment benefits. A release signed by the recipient, or a verbal release, if documented, is needed if specific information from the eligibility file must be obtained.
  - d. Specific information that may be released is a yes/no if the client is eligible on a specific date, any client share amount and the recipient's billing address; which are specific data that can be released to any provider of Medicaid Services. This is like any other potential provider calling the Verify system.
3. Sharing asset, income, household composition, etc. information with social work staff:

Information cannot be released unless the applicant or recipient has authorized the release of information (form or verbally).

4. Sharing information with Social Workers for investigations of abuse, neglect, or protective services:
- a. Information requests by social workers are not made for the purpose of administration of Medicaid, but are with regard to abuse investigations. The family may not be receptive, but that is not a valid reason to release the information. A signed release is necessary to share specific information about the child/family.
  - b. 'Protective Service Alerts' from the North Dakota Department of Human Services, Children and Family Services (CFS) Division and other States are often sent to all county staff. These alerts request information regarding the family's whereabouts. These alerts, do not fall under 'administration of the Medicaid program' so specific information cannot be released. However, it is allowable to disclose the county and state in which the individual is residing and the county social service office that may be contacted for child protective service information, to the requestor as well as to their own county child protective service unit.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Any additional information, including 'How eligibility staff knows this information' or 'The family has applied or is receiving services' may not be disclosed.

5. Sharing information with Child Support and other specific assistance programs:
  - a. Can share information with Child Support as federal regulations specifically require.
  - b. Can share information between Healthy Steps and Medicaid per federal requirements to coordinate benefits between the two programs.
  - c. Can share information between Medicaid and SSA for Title II and Title XVI benefits as federal regulations specifically require.
  - d. Can share information between TANF, SNAP, and the Aid to the Blind Remedial program per federal regulations to coordinate benefits between the programs.
6. Sharing information with Foster Care social workers when an application is received and the child is already on Medicaid:
  - a. The county has care, custody, and control, so is acting on behalf of the child. Also, the child is going from one Medicaid case to another for the purpose of establishing eligibility.
  - b. Copies of identifying information such as a birth certificate may be made for the Foster Care file so that both files contain the proper documentation.
  - c. Only pertinent information needed to determine the child's eligibility should be provided. A social worker needs the parent's income information to determine if the child is IV-E eligible. If that has been established, the social worker should NOT be requesting the information, nor should the eligibility worker be releasing it without a signed release of information.
7. Sharing information with Law Enforcement:

Medicaid cannot provide information about a specific applicant or recipient to law enforcement unless it has to do with administration of Medicaid.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **8. Release of information on application:**

These statements allow county and state staff to obtain information from other sources, but do not give permission to release information to others.

## **Assignment of Rights to Recover Medical Costs 510-05-10-20**

(Revised 8/1/05 ML #2981)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-09)

1. The assignment of rights to benefits is automatic under North Dakota Century Code sections 50-24.1-02 and 50-24.1-02.1. The assignment is effective to the extent of actual costs of care paid under the North Dakota Medicaid Program. As a condition of eligibility, the applicant or recipient may be required to execute a written assignment whenever appropriate to facilitate establishment of liability of a third party or private insurer. Form [SFN 560, "Assignment of Benefits,"](#) (05-100-05) may be used for this purpose. If it becomes necessary to secure signatures on additional documents, specific instructions will be provided on a case-by-case basis.
2. The [Department](#) and [county agency](#) must take reasonable measures to obtain from the applicant or recipient health coverage information to determine the liability of third parties and private insurers.
3. For purposes of this section:
  - a. "Private insurer" includes any commercial insurance company offering health or casualty insurance to individuals or groups, including both experience-related insurance contract and indemnity contracts; any profit or nonprofit prepaid plan offering either medical services or full or partial payment for services covered by the Medicaid program; and any organization administering health or casualty insurance plans for professional associations, employer-employee benefit plans, or any similar organization offering these payments or services, including self-insured and self-funded plans.
  - b. "Third party" means any individual, entity, or program that is or may be liable to pay all or a part of the expenditures for services furnished under Medicaid, including a parent or other person who owes a duty to provide medical support to or on behalf of a child for whom Medicaid benefits are sought.

## **Improper Payments and Suspected Fraud 510-05-10-25**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

Improper payments can result from agency errors, recipient errors, and provider errors. All reasonable and practical steps must be taken on all errors to prevent further overpayments, waste, or abuse.

1. Agency caused errors do not result in an overpayment that the recipient is responsible to repay, however, the error must be corrected to prevent further overpayments from occurring.
2. Suspected provider related errors must be reported to the Surveillance Utilization Review (SURS) Unit in the Medical Services Division using SFN 20, "SURS Referral Form" with a copy to the Medicaid eligibility unit. SFN 20 may be sent to SURS as described in 6 below. The SURS unit will be responsible for recoupment from any provider.
3. Recipient errors may occur as a result of:
  - a. Assistance granted pending a fair hearing decision subsequently made in favor of the county agency;
  - b. Payment that was provided as a result of a medical expense or increased medical need for a given time period (i.e. medical care payments);
  - c. Failure to report income or disclose assets;
  - d. Failure to report other changes that affect eligibility or benefits, such as a change in household member composition, etc;
  - e. Recipient misunderstanding;
  - f. Disqualifying transfers; and
  - g. Medicaid ID card sharing.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

4. Any overpayment resulting from a recipient error is subject to recovery. Overpayments are established on recipient errors in which Medicaid funds were misspent regardless of the reason the error occurred.
5. The amount of a recipient error is determined as follows:
  - a. For ineligible cases resulting from excess assets, the amount of the overpayment is the lesser of:
    - i. The amount of Medicaid payments paid in error on behalf of the Medicaid unit; or
    - ii. The difference between the actual amount of excess assets and the Medicaid asset limit.
  - b. For overpayments resulting from errors related to incorrect client share (recipient liability), the amount of the overpayment is the lesser of:
    - i. The amount of Medicaid payments paid in error on behalf of the Medicaid unit; or
    - ii. The difference between the correct amount of client share (using actual income) and the amount of the client share met by the Medicaid unit.
  - c. For overpayments resulting from any other error, the amount of the overpayment is the amount of Medicaid payments paid in error on behalf of the Medicaid unit.
6. All recipient errors in which there is an overpayment or suspected fraud (regardless of overpayment) must be referred to the Surveillance Utilization Review (SURS) Unit in the Medical Services Division using SFN 20, "SURS Referral Form" with a copy to the Medicaid eligibility unit. SFN 20 may be sent to SURS by:
  - a. Mail: SURS, 600 East Boulevard Avenue, Department 325, Bismarck, ND 58505;
  - b. Fax: 701-328-1544; or

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. Email: [medicaidfraud@nd.gov](mailto:medicaidfraud@nd.gov).

Copies may be sent to the Medicaid Eligibility Unit as follows:

- a. Mail: Medicaid Eligibility Unit, 600 East Boulevard Avenue, Department 325, Bismarck, ND 58505;
  - b. Fax: 701-328-5406; or
  - c. Email: -Info-DHS Medicaid Policy.
7. Any repayment of an overpayment received at the county agency must be submitted to the Fiscal Administration unit using [SFN 828, "Credit Form" \(05-100-55\)](#).
8. The Public Assistance Reporting Information System (PARIS) is a computer data matching and information exchange system administered by the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) and Administration for Children and Families (ACF). This system provides States with a tool to improve program integrity in administering Public Assistance and Medicaid programs. PARIS is designed to match State enrollment data from TANF, SNAP and Medicaid Programs with data from other participating States and from a selected group of Federal databases. See also "Public Assistance Reporting Information System (PARIS) at [448-01-50-40](#).

Effective May 1, 2013, processing of PARIS hits has been incorporated into the TECS eligibility system. The first hits that will appear will be for the benefit month of August, 2012. Thereafter, you will receive PARIS hits on a quarterly basis in:

- June for the benefit month of May,
- September for the benefit month of August,
- December for the benefit month of November,
- March for the benefit month of February.



## **Liens and Recoveries 510-05-10-30**

(Revised 9/1/11 ML #3280)

[View Archives](#)

1. No lien or encumbrance of any kind shall be required from or be imposed against the individual's property prior to his death, because of Medicaid paid or to be paid in his behalf (except pursuant to the judgment of a court incorrectly paid in behalf of such individual). (42 CFR 433.36)
2. A recovery of Medicaid correctly paid will be made from the estate of an individual who was 55 years of age or older when the recipient received such assistance or who had been permanently institutionalized regardless of age. Recovery is pursued only after the death of the recipient's spouse, if any, and only at a time when the recipient has no surviving child who is under age 21, or who is age 21 or older and who is blind or permanently and totally disabled as defined by the Social Security Administration. The recovery of Medicaid paid for individuals under age 65 is only for assistance paid on or after October 1, 1993. Medicaid benefits incorrectly paid because of a recipient error can be recovered regardless of the individual's age at the time the assistance was received. Overpayments due to recipient errors that are still outstanding are subject to recovery upon the individual's death without regard to whether or not there is a surviving spouse.

Permanently institutionalized individuals are persons who, before reaching age 55, began residing in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or receiving swing bed care in hospitals, resided there continuously for at least six months and did not subsequently reside in any other living arrangement for at least 30 consecutive days, and have received written notice that they are consider to be permanently institutionalized. Permanently institutionalized

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

individuals have a right to appeal their permanently institutionalized status.

## **Certificate of Creditable Coverage 510-05-10-33**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

1. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 included provisions designed to improve the availability and portability of health coverage. This act limits exclusions for preexisting medical conditions by allowing credit for prior health coverage. Exclusions for preexisting conditions can be up to 12 months (18 months for late enrollees) but are reduced by days an individual has creditable coverage for that condition under another health plan. Coverage under Medicaid is considered creditable coverage.
2. Effective June 1, 1997, Medicaid began providing certificates of creditable coverage for individuals who lose Medicaid eligibility. These certificates are sent as automatic notices on all Medicaid case or client closings except for Medicare recipients. The certificate provides information regarding each individual's Medicaid coverage for the past 18 months.
3. In order to avoid sending certificates on recipients whose eligibility ends and then reopens the next month, the automatic certificates are not sent until 32 days after the case or client is closed. The certificate is then only sent if the case or recipients have not been reopened.

## **Third Party Liability 510-05-12**

### **Cooperation - Third Party Liability 510-05-12-05**

(Revised 3/1/12 ML #3312)

[View Archives](#)

1. States are required to pursue known third parties that may be liable to pay for care or services. The Department and county agency are required to make reasonable efforts to obtain the necessary information needed to pursue third parties. This includes following up on any leads that indicate there may be a third party payer, and assisting applicants and recipients in obtaining necessary information.
2. As a condition of eligibility, legally able applicants or recipients and their spouses must cooperate with the Department and county agency in identifying and providing information to assist Medicaid in pursuing third parties who may be liable to pay for care or services, unless there is good cause not to cooperate.

This policy is not intended to place an unreasonable burden on applicants or recipients, or to shift the state's responsibility to pursue third parties. If Department and county staff have the ability to obtain the information, it cannot be shown that an applicant or recipient is not cooperating. If the necessary information cannot be obtained without the applicant or recipient's cooperation, and the applicant or recipient has the ability to assist, this provision applies. As part of cooperation, the Department or agency may require an individual to:

- a. Appear at a state or local office designated by the Department or county agency to provide verbal or written information or evidence relevant to the case;
- b. Appear as a witness at a court or other proceeding;
- c. Provide information, or attest to lack of information, under penalty of perjury;
- d. Complete [SFN 566](#), "Medicaid Questionnaire and Assignment," (which is available on eforms).

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- e. Pay to the agency any medical payments received that are covered by the assignment of benefits; and
  - f. Take any other reasonable steps to assist the state in securing third party payments and in identifying information to assist the state in pursuing any liable third party.
3. An exception to cooperation exists when the recipient is receiving Extended or Transitional Medicaid Benefits.
4. It is never a condition of a child's eligibility that a parent or caretaker cooperates. A parent or caretaker who does not cooperate will not be eligible for Medicaid, but the children in the Medicaid unit remain eligible. When a parent or legally responsible caretaker relative is not eligible because they are not cooperating, the earned and unearned income of that individual must still be considered in determining eligibility for the Medicaid unit.
5. The determination of whether an applicant or recipient is cooperating is made by the county agency in conjunction with their Economic Assistance regional representative. The determination may be based on information received from the Third Party Liability unit. The applicant or recipient has the right to appeal the decision.
6. When an applicant initially applies for Medicaid, it can usually be assumed that there will be cooperation. If the recipient then fails to cooperate, without "good cause," eligibility for that recipient is terminated. For applications in which a recipient clearly states that he or she will not cooperate, and there is no "good cause," that recipient is ineligible for Medicaid. Once the individual begins cooperating, eligibility can be restored or established. Eligibility can begin retroactively if the individual cooperates for the period to be covered. If an individual who failed to cooperate, and eligibility was terminated, later reapplies for assistance, the individual will remain ineligible until the individual begins to cooperate.

## **"Good Cause" -- Third Party Liability 510-05-12-10**

(Revised 1/03 ML #2833)

[View Archives](#)

The requirement to cooperate may be waived when an applicant or recipient has "good cause" not to cooperate.

1. There is no particular form used to claim "good cause"; however, the applicant or recipient will need to provide information and evidence to substantiate the claim. If "good cause" is claimed the applicant or recipient can be eligible for Medicaid while the decision is pending.
2. The determination of whether there is good cause is made by the county agency. The county agency may waive the requirement to cooperate if it determines that cooperation is against the best interests of a child in the unit. Cooperation is against the best interests of a child only if the applicant or recipient's cooperation is reasonably anticipated to result in:
  - a. Physical or emotional harm to a child in the Medicaid unit; or
  - b. Physical or emotional harm to the parent or caretaker with whom the child is living, of such nature or degree that it reduces such person's capacity to care for the child adequately.
3. There must be evidence to substantiate a claim of "good cause." Exemptions on the basis of physical or emotional harm, either to the child, parent, or caretaker must be of a genuine and serious nature. Mere belief that cooperation might result in harm is not a sufficient basis for finding "good cause." Evidence upon which the county agency bases its finding must be supported by written statements and contained in the case record.

It is the applicant or recipient's responsibility to provide the county agency with the evidence needed to establish "good cause." The applicant or recipient is normally given 20 days from the date of claim to collect the evidence. In exceptional cases, the county agency may grant reasonable additional time to allow for difficulty in obtaining proof. Records of law enforcement, social service, or adoption agencies may be readily available to document instances of

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

physical harm, perhaps without requiring further investigation. Documentation of anticipated emotional harm to the child, parent, or caretaker, however, may be somewhat more elusive. Whenever the claim is based in whole or in part on anticipated emotional harm, the county agency must consider the following:

- a. The present emotional state, and the emotional health history, of the individual subject to emotional harm;
  - b. The intensity and probable duration of the emotional impairment;
  - c. The degree of cooperation to be required; and
  - d. The extent of involvement of the child in pursuing third parties who may be liable to pay for care or services.
4. Upon request, the county agency is required to assist the applicant or recipient in obtaining evidence necessary to support a "good cause" claim. This, however, is not intended to place an unreasonable burden on staff, shift the applicant or recipient's basic responsibility to produce evidence to support the claim, or to delay a final determination.
5. The county agency is directly responsible for investigating a "good cause" claim when it believes that the applicant or recipient's claim is authentic, even though confirming evidence may not be available. When the claim is based on a fear of serious physical harm and county agency staff believes the claim, investigation may be conducted without requiring corroborative evidence by the applicant or recipient. It may involve a careful review of the case record, evaluation of the credibility of the applicant or recipient's statements, or a confidential interview with an observer who has good reasons for not giving a written statement. Based on such an investigation, and on professional judgment, the county agency may find that "good cause" exists without the availability of absolute corroborative evidence.
6. Except for extenuating circumstances, the "good cause" issue must be determined with the same degree of promptness as for the determination of other factors of eligibility (45 days). The county agency may not deny, delay, or discontinue assistance pending the resolution of the "good cause" claim.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

7. The applicant or recipient and the Third Party Liability unit must be informed of the "good cause" decision. The applicant or recipient must be informed, in writing, of the county agency's final decision that "good cause" does or does not exist and the basis for the findings. A copy of this communication must be maintained in the case record. If "good cause" was determined not to exist, the communication must remind the applicant or recipient of the obligation to cooperate if he or she wishes to be eligible for Medicaid, of the right to appeal the decision, and of the right to withdraw the application or have their eligibility terminated.
8. The county agency must review the "good cause" decision at least every twelve months. If "good cause" continues to exist, the applicant or recipient must again be informed in writing. If circumstances have changed so "good cause" no longer exists, the applicant or recipient must be informed, in writing, and given the opportunity to cooperate, terminate assistance, withdraw the application, or appeal the decision. The Third Party Liability unit must also be informed of whether or not "good cause" continues to exist.



## **Home and Community Based Services 510-05-15**

### **Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) 510-05-15-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

The Medicaid program provides [home and community based services](#) (HCBS) to eligible individuals who have been [screened](#) as requiring nursing care services but who choose to receive those services in the community. Eligibility for individuals with an ineligible community spouse may be determined using the Spousal Impoverishment Provision found at [05-65](#). Services may be provided through one of the following waivers:

1. **Waiver for Individuals with Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities:** Home and Community Based Services are provided to individuals who meet the eligibility criteria for early intervention services for infants and toddlers under the age of three; individuals who have an intellectual disability and/or meet the criteria for a developmental disability prior to the age of 22 and who are screened to the ICF-ID (intermediate care facilities for intellectual disabilities level of care). These individuals generally meet the disability criteria of the Social Security Administration, however, the few who do not may still be eligible for these waived services. Waiver services include residential services, day services, employment supports, family support services, parenting supports, extended home health care and financial help with the cost of equipment, supplies and environmental modifications. The waiver covers services provided by licensed providers and some services can be directed by the waiver recipient. (Began in 1981.)
2. **Medicaid Waiver for Home and Community Based Services:** Services are provided to individuals at least 18 years of age, who meet the disability criteria of the Social Security Administration, or are at least 65 years of age who are screened as requiring care in a nursing

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

facility, but choose to receive services in the community. As of April 1, 2007, this waiver merged the Waiver for the Aged or Disabled (which began October 1, 1983) and the Waiver for the Traumatic Brain Injured (which began in 1994).

3. Waiver for Children with Medically Fragile Needs: Services are provided to children ages 3 to 18 who have a serious illness or condition which is anticipated to last at least 12 or more months. Eligible children have medically intensive needs and prolonged dependence on medical care or medical technology. The waiver is limited to 15 children at a time. (Began June 1, 2008.)
4. PACE (Program of All-Inclusive Care of Elderly): PACE is available to Medicaid or Medicare recipients age 55 or older, who are screened as requiring care in a nursing facility. A capitated payment is made to the PACE provider who then provides health and health related services to allow individuals to remain in the community. (Began August 1, 2008.)
5. Money Follows the Person Grant: This Grant program assists recipients who are residing in a nursing facility or an ICF/ID who want to transition from an institutional care setting to a HCBS setting. Recipients must have been residing in the institutional setting for a period of 3 consecutive months or more, be screened as requiring care in a nursing facility or ICF/ID, and be Medicaid eligible for at least the last day of receipt of institutionalized service. (Began June 20, 2008.)
6. Technology Dependent Medicaid Waiver: Services are provided to individuals who are ventilator dependent for a minimum of 20 hours per day, and who are at least 18 years of age. The goal is to adequately and appropriately sustain individuals in their own homes and communities and to delay or divert institutional care. The waiver is limited to 3 recipients at a time. (Began August 1, 2007.)

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

7. Children's Hospice Program: Provides multiple services to children from birth to their 22nd birthday who have been screened as needing Nursing Home level of care and who have less than a year of life expectancy. The services are designed to assist the family in dealing with the diagnosis and emotions a family needs to deal with when preparing for the possible death of their child. This waiver allows a family to continue to explore curative measures at the same time they are utilizing hospice services. The waiver is limited to 30 recipients in a 12-month period. (Began July 1, 2010.)
  
8. Autism Spectrum Disorders Waiver for Birth Through Age 4: Provides multiple services to a family with a child from birth to their 5th birthday who are eligible for Developmentally Disabled Program Management, have a confirmed diagnosis on the Autism Disorder Spectrum, meet the ICF/IID level of care, and are eligible for Medicaid. These services build on existing services available in North Dakota. Families will also receive training, help in coordinating services, and access to in-home support staff to help provide structured activities that focus on communication, behavior, and other individual needs. The waiver also provides financial help with the cost of equipment, supplies, and environmental modifications. The waiver is limited to 30 recipients in a 12-month period. (Began November 1, 2010.)

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Cost-Effective Health Insurance Coverage 510-05-20**

#### **General Information 510-05-20-05**

(Revised 1/03 ML #2833)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-12.1)

Any recipient of Medicaid benefits who is enrolled in a cost-effective health plan may have the health plans premium paid by Medicaid. (This provision began in North Dakota in June 1993.)

**Definitions 510-05-20-10 (Cost Effective Health Ins.)**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-12.1)

For purposes of the cost-effective health insurance sections:

1. "Cost-effective" means that Medicaid payments for a set of Medicaid-covered services are likely to exceed the cost of paying the health plan premium, coinsurance charges, and deductibles for those services.
2. "Health plan" means any plan under which a third party is obligated by contract to pay for health care provided to an applicant for or recipient of Medicaid.

## **Applicant's and Recipient's Responsibility 510-05-20-15**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-12.1)

1. Applicants for and recipients of Medicaid benefits must provide the information necessary to determine if a health plan is cost-effective.
2. Recipients with a health plan the [Department](#) has determined is [cost-effective](#) must cooperate with all of the conditions or requirements of the health plan. Applicants and recipients must take any optional coverage provided through the plan when it is cost-effective to do so. Failure to cooperate with plan requirements, or to select cost-effective options of the plan, will:
  - a. Result in termination of payments for the health plan premiums; and
  - b. Result in nonpayment for services, by Medicaid, which the health plan would pay, or would have paid, had the recipient conformed to the requirements of the health plan.

## **Cost -effectiveness Determination 510-05-20-20**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-12.1)

1. Health plans requiring a formal [cost-effective](#) determination should be submitted to the Medicaid Eligibility Division on [SFN 817](#), "[Health Insurance Cost-Effectiveness Review](#)," (05-100-10) along with any other information the worker feels is pertinent (i.e. a copy of the health plan, available payment reports, information regarding pre-existing conditions . . .). The form asks for information about the policy coverage, the individuals covered, and the premium. The Medicaid Eligibility Division will obtain or request any additional information needed and will make a timely determination (within 15 days) of cost-effectiveness. The [county agency](#) will be notified of that determination. An application for assistance should not be held up beyond the [standard of promptness](#) pending a cost-effective determination.
2. When an individual has more than one health plan, both plans may be considered cost-effective if they do not provide duplicate coverage.
3. If an individual is eligible for Medicare Part B, but is not enrolled in Part B, enrollment in any other health plan is not considered cost-effective.
4. Premium payments normally are only allowed for eligible Medicaid recipients. A family policy, however, may cover ineligible members. Payment of the full premium amount is allowed when it is determined that the health plan is cost-effective. The needs of the ineligible family members are not taken into consideration when determining cost-effectiveness.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. The following health plans are usually not considered to be cost-effective.
- a. Medicare supplement policies for individuals with routine medical needs (the exceptions are recipients with higher medical needs and the recipient's covered costs exceed the premium);
  - b. Hospital indemnity policies if the recipient is not currently collecting benefits;
  - c. Policies where the absent parent is the policy holder;
  - d. Specific illness policies (i.e. cancer ins.) if the individual covered does not have the illness;
  - e. Accident insurance policies, if the recipient is not currently collecting benefits; or
  - f. Policies where all of the members of the [Medicaid unit](#), who are covered by the health plan, have a client share ([recipient liability](#)).

If the cost-effectiveness of any of these policies is questionable, the policy should be submitted to the Medicaid Eligibility Division for a formal determination.

6. All cost-effective health plans must be reviewed at least annually.

Changes in a plan's, premium, coverage or individuals included in the plan must be reported to the Medicaid Eligibility Division.

7. Cost-effective health plan premiums will be paid effective with the month in which the information is sent to the Medicaid Eligibility Division for approval or is required to maintain the health plan.



## **Application and Decision 510-05-25**

### **Application and Review 510-05-25-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-02)

1. Application.

- a. All individuals wishing to make application for Medicaid must have the opportunity to do so, without delay.
- b. A relative or other interested party may file an application in behalf of a deceased individual to cover medical costs incurred prior to the deceased individual's death.
- c. An application is a request for assistance :

For adults, families with children and pregnant women (MAGI households):

- i. The electronic file received by the state from the Federally Facilitated Marketplace (FFM) containing the single streamlined application;
- ii. The single streamlined application as submitted through the North Dakota client portal;
- iii. The SFN 1909 paper "Application for Health Coverage and Help Paying Costs";
- iv. Telephonic applications;
- v. SFN 405, "Application for Assistance"; or
- vi. The Department's online "Application for Assistance".

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

For aged and disabled individuals; Medicare Savings Programs, Foster Care, Subsidized Adoption (Non-MAGI households):

- i. SFN 405, "Application for Economic Assistance Programs";
  - ii. SFN 641, "Title IV-E/Title XIX Application-Foster Care";
  - iii. SFN 1803, "Subsidized Adoption Agreement";
  - iv. SFN 958, "Health Care Application for the Elderly and Disabled";
  - v. The Department's system generated "Statement of Facts" (this may no longer be accepted as a Medicaid application after 12-31-13);
  - vi. The Department's online "Application for Economic Assistance Programs";
  - vii. The Low Income Subsidy file from SSA;
  - viii. If within one calendar month of when an applicant's Medicaid case was closed, or as part of the Healthy Steps annual review, one of the prescribed review forms (see subsection 2(b));
  - ix. Applications provided by disproportionate share hospitals or federally qualified health centers are SFN 405 with "HOSPITAL" stamped on the front page; or
  - x. ICAMA (Interstate Compact on Adoption and Medical Assistance) form 6.01 "Notice of Medicaid Eligibility/Case Activation" stating North Dakota is responsible for the Medicaid coverage of the specified child.
- d. There is no wrong door when applying for Medicaid or any of the Healthcare coverages. The experience needs to be as seamless and with as few barriers as possible.
- e. North Dakota Medicaid applications may be received, filed and maintained at any county office within the state, based on what is most convenient for the applicant or recipient.

**Example:** Community spouse lives in one county, institutionalized spouse in another. If it is more convenient for the household to apply and maintain the case in the county where the community spouse resides than the county in which the institutionalized spouse is living, the community spouse's county should process and maintain that case.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- f. A prescribed application form must be signed by the applicant, an authorized representative or, if the applicant is incompetent or [incapacitated](#), someone acting responsibly for the applicant.
- g. The date of application is the date an application, signed by an appropriate person, is received at a [county agency](#), the Medical Services Division, a disproportionate share hospital, or a federally qualified health center. The date received must be documented. Applications must be registered in the eligibility system as soon as possible upon receipt, but no later than the fifth day following receipt. Applications will be considered received on the day submitted. If an application is submitted after business hours, on a weekend or holiday, the application will be considered received on the next business day.
- h. An application is required to initially apply for Medicaid, to re-apply after a Medicaid application was denied, to re-apply after a Medicaid case has closed, or to open a new Medicaid case for a child who has been adopted through the state subsidized adoption program.
- i. A recipient may choose to have a face-to-face or telephone interview when applying for Medicaid; however, none are required in order to apply for assistance.
- j. Information concerning eligibility requirements, available services, and the rights and responsibilities of applicants and recipients must be furnished to all who require it.

### 2. Review.

- a. A recipient has the same responsibility to furnish information during a review as an applicant has during an application.
- b. A review must be completed at least annually using the [Department's](#):
  - i. System generated "Monthly Report";
  - ii. System generated "Review of Eligibility";
  - iii. SFN 407, "Review for Healthcare Coverage";
  - iv. SFN 642, "Title IV-E/Title XIX Redetermination-Foster Care" for children in Foster Care, or other confirmation from a state IV-E agency (in state or out of state) that verifies continued IV-E foster care eligibility;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- v. SFN 856, "Adoption Subsidy Agreement - Annual Review" for subsidized adoption, or other confirmation from a state IV-E agency (in state or out of state) that verifies continued IV-E subsidized adoption eligibility;
- vi. One of the previously identified applications completed to apply for another program;
- vii. The on-line review through OASYS; or
- viii. The streamlined review received through the state portal for MAGI reviews.

When a MAGI household is requested to provide information or a review form and loses eligibility for failure to provide a renewal form or required information, **if the renewal form is submitted within 90 days after the termination, eligibility must be reconsidered back to the termination date.**

Ex Parte Reviews: For both MAGI and non-MAGI households, in circumstances where a desk review is appropriate, such as when adding a child, moving to Transitional Medicaid Benefits, processing a change in the level of care, aligning review dates with Healthy Steps, SNAP, or TANF, or adding Medicare Savings Programs coverage; and in which the county agency has all information needed to complete a review, eligibility may be established without a review form. When the county agency has all information needed to complete a review, continued eligibility must be established without a completed form or requiring additional information from a MAGI household. In circumstances in which information needed to complete a review is available through Healthy Steps, SNAP or TANF, that information must be used without again requiring that information from the individual or family. If all needed information is available, a review can be completed without requiring a review form. Care must be used to ensure all needed information is on hand. An online narrative must document the completion of the Ex Parte review.

Passive Reviews: For MAGI households only, the county agency must make a review of eligibility without requiring information from the MAGI individual or MAGI household if able to do so based on reliable information available in the individual's

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

account or other more current information available such as through any available data bases. In these cases, the individual/household must be notified of the eligibility determination and basis and that the individual/household must inform the agency if any of the information contained in the notice is inaccurate. The individual is not required to sign and return such notice if all information in the notice is accurate.

In order to facilitate and simplify the implementation of the Affordable Care Act, a waiver has been approved to postpone reviews for households required to be processed under MAGI methodologies in the first quarter of 2014 to the corresponding month in the second quarter of 2014. Those households that are required to continue to be processed as non-MAGI will have their reviews due at the normal time. Mixed households of both MAGI and non-MAGI individuals are subject to the postponed reviews.

- c. A review must be completed within thirty days after a county agency has received information indicating a possible change in eligibility status, when eligibility is lost under a category (e.g. Transitional Medicaid Benefits), or when adding an individual to an existing Medicaid case. When the county agency has all information needed to determine eligibility based on a change in circumstances, a review form does not have to be completed. When additional information is needed one of the forms identified in b. must be used.
- d. A review, using one of the forms identified in b, is required to open a new Medicaid case for recipients (other than children who are adopted through the state subsidized adoption program, which requires an application) who move from an existing case to their own case (e.g. an 18 year old caretaker moves to her own case; a disabled child turns age 18; or a child goes into foster care).
- e. A recipient may choose to have a face-to-face or telephone interview for their review; however, none are required in order to complete a review.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- f. Reviews must be completed and processed no later than the last working day of the month in which they are due.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Eligibility - Current and Retroactive 510-05-25-10

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-10)

1. Current eligibility may be established from the first day of the month in which the signed [application](#) was received, or in the case of an application received through the Low Income Subsidy file of the Medicare Savings Program, the date the Social Security Administration received the Low Income Subsidy application. This provision does not apply to [Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries](#). Eligibility for those applying under the Adult Expansion Group received between October 1, 2013 and December 31, 2013 will be determined for coverage to begin January 1, 2014.
2. Retroactive eligibility may be established for as many as three calendar months prior to the month in which the signed application was received. Eligibility can be established if all factors of eligibility are met during each month of retroactive benefits. If a previous application has been taken and denied in the same month, eligibility for that entire month may be established based on the current application. Retroactive eligibility may be established even if there is no eligibility in the month of application. This provision does not apply to individuals eligible only under the Adult Expansion group for the months of October, November, or December 2013 or to Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries.

All case records shall be documented to reflect eligibility or ineligibility for each individual month assistance is requested prior to and through the month in which the application is processed.

Applications for MAGI households received in January, February or March, 2014 that request prior month coverage for October,

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

November or December will have their prior month eligibility processed under non-MAGI rules.

Retroactive eligibility for the expansion group will be covered as fee for service by the participating insurance carrier. Individuals eligible only under the adult expansion group do not have eligibility for October, November, or December, 2013.

3. An individual determined eligible for part of a month is eligible for the entire calendar month unless a specific factor prevents eligibility during part of that month. Examples of specific factors include:
  - a. An individual is born in the month, in which case the date of birth is the first date of eligibility;
  - b. An individual enters the state, in which case the earliest date of eligibility is the date the individual entered the state unless still receiving Medicaid benefits from another state. Information regarding the date Medicaid benefits from the other state are no longer available should be established in order to determine the beginning date of eligibility in North Dakota; or
  - c. An individual is discharged from a [public institution](#), in which case the earliest date of eligibility is the date of discharge.
4. Eligibility for Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries begins in the month following the month in which the eligibility determination is made (e.g. the application is received on March 29, eligibility is determined in April, the first month of QMB eligibility is May)
5. An individual cannot be eligible as a [Qualifying Individual](#) and be eligible under any other Medicaid coverage for the same period of time
6. A child cannot be eligible for Medicaid for the same period of time the child is covered under the [Healthy Steps Program](#).



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

7. For an ongoing medical case, coverage may be added [retroactively](#) up to 12 months for a non-covered household member. This provision does not apply to Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries.
  - a. The individual must have lived in the household during the months requested.
  - b. This includes adding SLMB coverage to an individual's ongoing Medicaid-only case, or adding Medicaid coverage to an individual's ongoing SLMB case.

## **Duty to Establish Eligibility 510-05-25-15**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-02.1)

It is the responsibility of the applicant or recipient to provide information sufficient to establish the eligibility of each individual for whom assistance is requested, including, but not limited to, the furnishing of a [social security number](#), and establishing [age](#), [identity](#), [residence](#), [citizenship](#), [blindness](#), [disability](#), and financial eligibility in each of the months in which Medicaid benefits are requested.

Requesting information from an individual or household that is already available to the worker through other sources is prohibited.

No age, residence, citizenship, or other requirement that is prohibited by [title XIX](#) of the Social Security Act will be imposed as a condition of eligibility.

## **Medicaid Brochures 510-05-25-20**

(Revised 4/1/06 ML #3021)

[View Archives](#)

All applicants for [Medicaid](#) must be provided the "Application for Assistance Guidebook" or, in place of the guide book:

1. A brochure entitled "[Medicaid](#)" (376kb pdf) (05-100-15) outlining the services available under the Medicaid Program;
2. A brochure entitled "[Your Civil Rights](#)" (152kb pdf) (05-100-20);
3. A notice entitled "[Notice of Privacy Practices](#)" (18 kb pdf) (DN 900 which is available in E-Forms);
4. All households with individuals of childbearing age must be made aware of the opportunity they have to receive family planning services and must be given a brochure entitled "Family Planning-Choosing Your Family Size," or "[Family Planning Program](#)" (05-100-25);
5. All households with individuals under the age of twenty-one must be made aware of the availability of "[North Dakota Health Tracks](#)" (early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services) and be given the brochure entitled "ND Health Tracks" (05-100-30); and
6. All households with pregnant, breast feeding or postpartum women, or children under age five, must be made aware of the availability of the [WIC](#) (Women, Infants, and Children) Program, and must be provided a "WIC" outreach brochure (05-100-35).

## **Decision and Notice 510-05-25-25**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-03)

Applicants and recipients may choose the method by which they are notified of their eligibility status. They may choose paper, electronic, or through their portal account.

1. A decision as to eligibility will be made promptly on applications, within forty-five days, or within ninety days for individuals for which disability is pending, except in unusual circumstances. When these time periods are exceeded, the case must contain documentation to substantiate the delay.

Applications for [disability](#)-related Medicaid should be made to both the Social Security Administration and the [county agency](#). When the Social Security Administration denies an application because of lack of disability the application for Medicaid must also be denied. The Social Security Administration's decision with regard to disability is binding. The Medicaid application should not be held pending an appeal of the Social Security decision.

2. Following a determination of eligibility or ineligibility, an applicant must be notified of either approval or denial of Medicaid.

The notice must address eligibility or ineligibility for each individual month requested including all [prior months](#) and through the [processing month](#). In instances where [Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries \(QMB\)](#) or [Special Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries \(SLMB\)](#) and another coverage is requested, a decision must be made on both types of coverage and the applicant must receive one notice including both determinations.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

If an applicant is denied, or is ineligible for any of the prior months or the processing month, the notice must include the reason(s) for the intended action, the specific administrative code or manual reference supporting the action, the right to a [fair hearing](#), and the circumstances under which assistance is continued if a hearing is requested.

3. Once a decision to deny eligibility is made on an application, a new application is needed to re-apply for assistance.
4. As specified below, a notice must be sent in all ongoing cases in which a proposed action adversely affects Medicaid eligibility.
  - a. A notice must be mailed (as described in subsection 5) at least ten days in advance of any action to terminate or reduce benefits. The date of action is the date the change becomes effective.

This "Ten-Day Advance Notice" must include the reason(s) for the intended action, the specific administrative code or manual reference supporting the action, the right to a fair hearing, and the circumstances under which assistance is continued if a hearing is requested. This gives the recipient an opportunity to discuss the situation with the county agency, obtain further explanation or clarification of the proposed action, or present facts to show that the planned action is incorrect. The recipient may appear on his own behalf or be represented by legal counsel, a relative, a friend, or any other spokesperson of their choice.

- b. A "Ten-Day Advance Notice" is not required when information exists confirming the death of a recipient.
  - c. Under the following circumstances a "Ten-Day Advance Notice" is not required; however, a notice containing the reason(s) for the intended action, the specific administrative code or manual reference supporting the action, the right to a fair hearing, and the circumstances under which assistance is continued if a

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

hearing is requested, must be **mailed** (as described in subsection 5) no later than the effective date of action:

- i. The recipient provides a signed, clearly written statement providing information that requires a termination or reduction in benefits, and the recipient indicates that he or she understands that benefits will be reduced or terminated (changes reported on the change report form, the TANF monthly report, the review form, or via an applicant's or recipient's known email address meet this requirement);
  - ii. The recipient provides a signed statement requesting termination of assistance (an oral request will also suffice if recorded in the casefile narrative and reflected on the adequate notice to terminate assistance. Termination may be effective as of the current date or a date in the future). Information reported via an applicant's or recipient's known email address is considered a signed statement for Medicaid;
  - iii. The recipient has been admitted to an [institution](#) where he or she is ineligible for further services;
  - iv. The recipient's whereabouts are unknown and mail directed to the client is returned by the post office indicating no known forwarding address;
  - v. There is factual information that responsibility for providing assistance has been accepted by another state or jurisdiction; or
  - vi. The recipient has a change in the level of medical care prescribed by the individual's physician, such as the recipient begins or ceases to receive care in a specialized facility, an institution for mental diseases (IMD), a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or nursing care services in a facility (LTC) or in the community (HCBS).
- d. A "Ten-Day Advance Notice" is not required when probable [fraud](#) exists.

When the county agency obtains facts through objective collateral sources indicating the likely existence of fraud, an advance notice of proposed termination or reduction of benefits

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

must be mailed only five days in advance of the date the action is to be taken. This shorter period allows for more prompt corrective action when probable fraud situations are uncovered.

5. System generated notices are dated and mailed on the next working day after they are approved in the eligibility system. Consideration must be given to weekends and holidays (i.e. a notice approved on a Friday is dated and mailed the following Monday, however, if Monday is a holiday, the notice is dated and mailed on Tuesday. This may mean approving the notice 1 to 5 days prior to the effective date of action).
6. Assistance may terminate at any time during the month. If, however, eligibility exists for at least one day of the month, eligibility generally exists for the entire month. Some exceptions to this rule are:
  - a. The date of death is the ending day of eligibility;
  - b. The last day of eligibility is the date of entry into a public institution; and
  - c. The last day of eligibility for a recipient eligible as a [caretaker relative](#) is the date the last child in the [Medicaid unit](#) enters foster care or the date parental rights are terminated.

Reminder: When eligibility is terminated due to death, the eligibility of other individuals in the case cannot be reduced or terminated without appropriate notice. Likewise, when a caretaker relative is no longer eligible because the last child entered foster care, or parental rights were terminated, the caretaker relative's eligibility cannot be ended without appropriate notice.

7. Assistance cannot be terminated as of a past date except in case of death or if another state has assumed responsibility for providing assistance and then only if no assistance has been paid by North Dakota for the period in question.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

8. Errors made by public officials and delays caused by the actions of public officials do not create eligibility or additional benefits for an applicant or recipient who is adversely affected.



## **Electronic Narratives 510-05-25-27**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

All Medicaid cases must include electronic narratives (in Lotus Notes) to support eligibility, ineligibility, and other actions related to the case. The narrative must be detailed to permit a reviewer to determine the reasonableness and accuracy of the determination. Complete and accurate narratives include documenting the action taken; what the action was based on; sources of the information used; or if no action was taken, the reason for no action.

Narratives are also required to document contacts with the applicant, recipient, or other individuals regarding the case, regardless of whether the contact had an impact on the case.

## **Appeals 510-05-25-30**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Chapter 75-01-03)

1. Applicants or recipients of Medicaid who are dissatisfied with a decision made by the [county agency](#) or the North Dakota Department of Human Services, or who have not had their application acted on with [reasonable promptness](#), may appeal to the North Dakota Department of Human Services.
2. A request to appeal must be in writing and not later than 30 days from the date the notice of action is mailed. When an applicant or recipient requests a hearing without completing the [SFN 162](#), Request for Hearing, the county must complete an SFN 162, Request for Hearing, based on the information available. When the county is completing the SFN 162, the form is not signed by the county.
3. When a recipient requests an appeal prior to the effective date of an [adverse decision](#), the recipient's Medicaid eligibility may not be reduced or terminated until a decision is rendered after the appeal hearing unless it is determined that the sole issue is one of Federal or state law or policy. In these cases, the recipient must be informed in writing that eligibility will be reduced or terminated pending the final appeal decision. This applies even when a review of eligibility is due before the final appeal decision is made.
4. When assistance has continued pending an appeal decision and the county agency's decision to close the case or reduce benefits is upheld, the case must be closed, or the benefits reduced, immediately upon receipt of the notice of decision. Pursue [collection](#) of any

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Medicaid benefits paid during the period assistance was continued pending the appeal decision.

5. All SSI or SSA denials or terminations based on disability which are reversed on appeal will automatically reverse the Medicaid disability based denial or termination if the person notifies the county agency within six months of the date of the notice informing the person that they won the SSI or SSA appeal.
6. Refer to Service Chapter 448-01-30 for more information with regard to Hearings and Appeals.

## **Coverage Groups 510-05-30**

### **Groups Covered Under Medicaid 510-05-30-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-05)

#### **Groups Covered Under Medicaid on or after January 1, 2014:**

1. MAGI Group:
  - a. Parents and Caretakers of deprived children and their spouses up to 54% FPL;
  - b. Parents and Caretaker Relatives of deprived children and their spouses who were eligible under the Parents and Caretaker Relatives and their spouses group in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the Parents or Caretakers lose coverage under the Parents and Caretaker Relatives and their spouses group due to increased earned income or hours of employment, and their dependent children for up to 12 months (Transitional);
  - c. Parents and Caretaker Relatives of deprived children and their spouses who were eligible under the Parents and Caretaker Relative and their spouses group in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the Parents or Caretaker Relatives lose coverage under the Parents and Caretaker Relatives and their spouses group due to increased alimony or spousal support and their dependent children for up to 4 months (Extended)(no budget test);
  - d. Pregnant Women up to 147% FPL;
  - e. Children Ages 0 through 5 up to 147% FPL;
  - f. Children Ages 6 through 18 up to 133% FPL;
  - g. Adult Expansion group – single adults ages 19 through 64 not eligible as children, parents, caretakers or pregnant women whose income does not exceed 133%. This may include SSI recipients and other disabled individuals who fail the Medicaid

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

asset limits, and individuals who are disabled with a large client share;

- h. Eligible pregnant women who applied for and were eligible for Medicaid during pregnancy continue to be eligible for sixty days, beginning on the last day of pregnancy, and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls;
- i. Children born to pregnant women who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid on or before the day of the child's birth, for one year, beginning on the day of the child's birth and for the remaining days of the month in which the twelfth month falls;
- j. Individuals under age nineteen who are residing in adoptive homes and who have been determined under the state-subsidized adoption program to be eligible as provided in state law and in accordance with the requirements of the Department;
- k. Individuals under age nineteen who meet the financial requirements of the Children's group and who are residing in foster homes or private child care institutions licensed or approved by the Department, irrespective of financial arrangements, including children in a "free" foster home placement;

### 2. Non-MAGI Group:

#### a. Categorically Needy Group:

- i. Children for whom adoption assistance maintenance payments are made under title IV-E.
- ii. Children for whom foster care maintenance payments are made under title IV-E.
- iii. Children who are living in North Dakota and are receiving title IV-E adoption assistance payments from another state.
- iv. Children in a foster care placement in North Dakota and receiving a title IV-E foster care payment from another state.
- v. Children who are living in North Dakota and are receiving title IV-E kinship guardianship assistance payments from another state.
- vi. Children who were in foster care at age 18 up through the month they turn 26.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- vii. Aged, blind, or disabled individuals who are receiving SSI payments or who appear on ND Verify – Other Benefits as zero payment as a result of SSI’s recovery of an overpayment or who are suspended because the individuals do not have a protective payee, provided that the more restrictive Medicaid criteria is met.
- Individuals under age 21 who have been approved for SSI may be categorically eligible beginning with the month of the SSI application.
  - Individuals age 21 or older who have been approved for SSI may be categorically eligible beginning the month following the month of SSI application. (If disabled in the month of SSI application, the individual age 21 or older may be medically needy eligible for that month.) Individuals who qualify under this category who are also eligible for Medicare Part B are also eligible for coverage of their Medicare Part B premium (SSI Buy-In).
- viii. Individuals who meet the more restrictive requirements of the Medicaid program and qualify for SSI benefits under section 1619(a) or 1619(b) of the Act.

Section 1619 of the Social Security Act provides continued Medicaid eligibility for certain disabled or blind persons who lose SSI benefits because they are performing substantial gainful activity. These benefits may continue beyond the age of sixty-five.

Section 1619a: These individuals continue to receive a special SSI payment, and may continue to be eligible for Medicaid as categorically needy if all other eligibility factors are met. They also will continue to be eligible for coverage of their Medicare Part B premium (SSI Buy-In).

Section 1619b: These are blind and disabled individuals who lose SSI benefits because of their earnings, and whose ability to continue employment or self-employment would be seriously impaired by termination of Medicaid

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

and whose earnings are insufficient to provide the reasonable equivalent of the cash payments and Medicaid benefits (and in the case of determinations made under this law before October 1, 1981, Title XX Social Services) which would be available to them in the absence of such earnings. These individuals will not receive any cash assistance but may continue to be eligible for Medicaid as categorically needy if all other eligibility factors are met. They also will continue to be eligible for coverage of their Medicare Part B premium (SSI Buy-In).

b. Optional Categorically Needy Group:

- i. Uninsured women under age 65, who are not otherwise eligible for MAGI or non-MAGI Medicaid, who have been screened for breast and cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program and need treatment for breast or cervical cancer, including a pre-cancerous condition of the breast or cervix, and whose family income is at or below 200% of the poverty level. Effective July 1, 2001. (Women's Way Treatment Program),
- ii. Workers with Disabilities (Gainfully employed individuals with disabilities) ages sixteen through sixty-four who meet medically needy non-financial criteria, have countable assets within the medically needy asset levels + \$10,000, have income below 225% of the poverty level, and are not eligible for Medicaid under any other provision other than as a Qualified Medicare Beneficiary or a Special Low-income Medicare Beneficiary. Effective June 1, 2004.
- iii. Children with Disabilities under age 19 (including the month attaining age 19) who meet medically needy nonfinancial criteria, have income at or below 200% of the poverty level, and are not eligible for full Medicaid benefits under any other provision. Effective April 2008.

c. Medically Needy Group:

- i. Pregnant women under age 19 whose pregnancy has been medically confirmed and who qualify on the basis of financial eligibility.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**Example**—Mom had been on Healthy Steps, which does not cover labor and delivery. Mom chooses to be Medically Needy for the month of birth rather than be referred to the exchange for month of birth.

- ii. Eligible pregnant women under age 19 who applied for Medicaid during pregnancy, and for whom client share (recipient liability) for the month was met no later than on the date each pregnancy ends, continue to be eligible without regard to financial circumstances, for sixty days, beginning on the last day of pregnancy, and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls.
- iii. Children born to eligible pregnant women under age 19 who have applied for and been found eligible for Medicaid on or before the day of the child's birth, for one year, beginning on the day of the child's birth and for the remaining days of the month in which the twelfth month falls.
- iv. Aged, blind, or disabled individuals who are not in receipt of SSI benefits.
- v. Individuals under age twenty-one who have been certified as needing the service, or age sixty-five and over in the state hospital who qualify on the basis of financial eligibility.
- vi. Individuals who are screened as and receiving Home and Community Based Services at home or in a specialized facility.

d. The poverty level group includes:

- i. Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB), who are entitled to Medicare part A benefits regardless of age or disability status, and who meet the medically needy non-financial criteria, have assets no greater than the limit established for the Medicare part D Low Income Subsidy, and have income at or below one hundred percent of the poverty level. Effective January 1, 1991 (90% of the poverty level from April 1, 1990, through December 31, 1990).
- ii. Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals (QDWI), who are individuals entitled to enroll in Medicare part A under



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

section 1818a of the Social Security Act, and who have income no greater than two hundred percent of the poverty level, have assets no greater than twice the SSI resource standard, and who are not eligible for Medicaid under any other provision. The SSI program income and asset methodologies must be used and none of the more restrictive 209b criteria may be applied. (The eligibility determination for this group will temporarily be done by the Medicaid Eligibility Division of the North Dakota Department of Human Services.) Coverage for this group began July 1, 1990.

- iii. Special Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB), who are entitled to Medicare Part A benefits regardless of age or disability status, who meet the medically needy non-financial criteria, have assets no greater than the limit established for the Medicare Part D Low Income Subsidy, and have income above one hundred percent of the poverty level but not in excess of one hundred twenty percent of the poverty level. Effective January 1, 1993.
- iv. Qualifying Individuals (QI-1), who are entitled to Medicare Part A benefits regardless of age or disability status, who meet the medically needy nonfinancial criteria, have assets no greater than the limit established for the Medicare Part D Low Income Subsidy, have income above 120% of the poverty level, but not in excess of 135% of the poverty level, and are not eligible for Medicaid under any other provision. Effective January 1, 1998.

### **Groups Covered Under Medicaid prior to January 1, 2014:**

- 1. The categorically needy group includes:
  - a. Children for whom [adoption assistance](#) maintenance payments are made under title IV-E.
  - b. Children for whom [foster care](#) maintenance payments are made under title IV-E.
  - c. Children who are living in North Dakota and are receiving title IV-E adoption assistance payments from another state.
  - d. Children in a foster care placement in North Dakota and receiving a title IV-E foster care payment from another state.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- e. [Caretakers](#), pregnant women, and children who meet the [Family Coverage](#) (section 1931 of the Act) eligibility criteria.
- f. [Families](#) who were eligible under the Family Coverage group in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible because of the caretaker relative's hours or earnings from employment.
- g. Families who were eligible under the Family Coverage group in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which they became ineligible as a result, wholly or partly, of the collection or increased collection of child or spousal support continue eligible for Medicaid for four calendar months.
- h. Eligible pregnant women who applied for and were categorically needy eligible for Medicaid during pregnancy continue to be eligible for sixty days, beginning on the last day of pregnancy, and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls.
- i. Children born to categorically needy eligible pregnant women who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid on or before the day of the child's birth, for one year, beginning on the day of the child's birth and for the remaining days of the month in which the twelfth month falls.
- j. Aged, blind, or disabled individuals who are receiving SSI payments or who appear on the state data exchange (SDX) as zero payment as a result of SSI's recovery of an overpayment or who are suspended because the individuals do not have a protective payee, provided that the more restrictive Medicaid criteria is met. Individuals under age 21 who have been approved for SSI may be categorically eligible beginning with the month of the SSI application. Individuals age 21 or older who have been approved for SSI may be categorically eligible beginning the month following the month of SSI application. (If disabled in the month of SSI application, the individual age 21 or older may be medically needy eligible for that month.) Individuals who qualify under this category who are also eligible for Medicare Part B are also eligible for coverage of their Medicare Part B premium (SSI Buy-In).
- k. Individuals who meet the more restrictive requirements of the Medicaid program and qualify for SSI benefits under section 1619(a) or 1619(b) of the Act.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Section 1619 of the Social Security Act provides continued Medicaid eligibility for certain disabled or blind persons who lose SSI benefits because they are performing substantial gainful activity. These benefits may continue beyond the age of sixty-five.

Section 1619a: These individuals continue to receive a special SSI payment, and may continue to be eligible for Medicaid as categorically needy if all other eligibility factors are met. They also will continue to be eligible for coverage of their Medicare Part B premium (SSI Buy-In).

Section 1619b: These are blind and disabled individuals who lose SSI benefits because of their earnings, and whose ability to continue employment or self-employment would be seriously impaired by termination of Medicaid and whose earnings are insufficient to provide the reasonable equivalent of the cash payments and Medicaid benefits (and in the case of determinations made under this law before October 1, 1981, Title XX Social Services) which would be available to them in the absence of such earnings. These individuals will not receive any cash assistance but may continue to be eligible for Medicaid as categorically needy if all other eligibility factors are met. They also will continue to be eligible for coverage of their Medicare Part B premium (SSI Buy-In).

2. The optional categorically needy group includes:
  - a. Individuals under age twenty-one whose income is within the Family Coverage group levels, but who are not otherwise eligible under the Family Coverage group.
  - b. Individuals under age twenty-one who are residing in adoptive homes and who have been determined under the state-subsidized adoption program to be eligible as provided in state law and in accordance with the requirements of the Department.
  - c. Individuals under age twenty-one who meet the financial requirements of the Family Coverage group and who are residing in foster homes or private child care institutions licensed or approved by the Department, irrespective of financial

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

arrangements, including children in a "free" foster home placement.

- d. Uninsured women under age 65, who are not otherwise eligible for Medicaid, who have been screened for breast and cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program and need treatment for breast or cervical cancer, including a pre-cancerous condition of the breast or cervix, and whose family income is at or below 200% of the poverty level. Effective July 1, 2001.
- e. Gainfully employed individuals with disabilities age sixteen to sixty-five who meet medically needy non-financial criteria, have countable assets within the medically needy asset levels, have income below 225% of the poverty level, and are not eligible for Medicaid under any other provision other than as a Qualified Medicare Beneficiary or a Special Low-income Medicare Beneficiary. Effective June 1, 2004.
- f. Children with Disabilities under age 19 (including the month attaining age 19) who meet medically needy nonfinancial criteria, have income at or below 200% of the poverty level, and are not eligible for full Medicaid benefits under any other provision. Effective April 2008.

### 3. The medically needy group includes:

- a. Eligible [caretaker relatives](#) and individuals under age twenty-one in families with deprived children who qualify and require medical services on the basis of insufficient income, but who do not meet income or age Family Coverage group requirements, or who do not qualify as optional categorically needy or poverty level.
- b. Individuals under the age of twenty-one who qualify for and require medical services on the basis of insufficient income, but who do not qualify as categorically needy, optional categorically needy, or poverty level, including children in common in stepparent families who are ineligible under the Family Coverage group and foster care children who do not qualify as categorically needy or optional categorically needy.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. Pregnant women whose pregnancy has been medically confirmed and who qualify on the basis of financial eligibility.
  - d. Eligible pregnant women who applied for Medicaid during pregnancy, and for whom client share ([recipient liability](#)) for the month was met no later than on the date each pregnancy ends, continue to be eligible without regard to financial circumstances, for sixty days, beginning on the last day of pregnancy, and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls.
  - e. Children born to eligible pregnant women who have applied for and been found eligible for Medicaid on or before the day of the child's birth, for one year, beginning on the day of the child's birth and for the remaining days of the month in which the twelfth month falls.
  - f. Aged, blind, or disabled individuals who are not in receipt of SSI benefits.
  - g. Individuals under age twenty-one who have been certified as needing the service, or age sixty-five and over in the state hospital who qualify on the basis of financial eligibility.
4. The poverty level group includes:
- a. Pregnant women whose pregnancy has been medically verified and who meet the nonfinancial requirements of the Medicaid program and whose family income is at or below one hundred thirty-three percent of the poverty level. Effective April 1, 1990 (75% of the poverty level from July 1, 1988, through March 31, 1990).
  - b. Eligible pregnant women who applied for and were poverty level eligible for Medicaid during their pregnancy continue to be eligible for sixty days, beginning on the last day of pregnancy, and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls.
  - c. Children under the age of six who meet the nonfinancial requirements of the Medicaid program and whose family income is at or below one hundred thirty-three percent of the poverty level. Effective April 1, 1990 (75% of the poverty level from July 1, 1988, through March 31, 1990, for children up to the age of one).

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- d. Children, age six to nineteen, who meet the nonfinancial requirements of the Medicaid program and whose family income is at or below one hundred percent of the poverty level. Effective July 1, 1991.
- e. [Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries](#)(QMB), who are entitled to Medicare part A benefits regardless of age or disability status, and who meet the medically needy non-financial criteria, have assets no greater than the limit established for the Medicare part D Low Income Subsidy, and have income at or below one hundred percent of the poverty level. Effective January 1, 1991 (90% of the poverty level from April 1, 1990, through December 31, 1990).
- f. Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals (QDWI), who are individuals entitled to enroll in Medicare part A under section 1818a of the Social Security Act, and who have income no greater than two hundred percent of the poverty level, have assets no greater than twice the SSI resource standard, and who are not eligible for Medicaid under any other provision. The SSI program income and asset methodologies must be used and none of the more restrictive 209b criteria may be applied. (The eligibility determination for this group will temporarily be done by the Medicaid Eligibility Division of the North Dakota Department of Human Services.) Coverage for this group began July 1, 1990.
- g. [Special Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries](#) (SLMB), who are entitled to Medicare Part A benefits regardless of age or disability status, who meet the medically needy non-financial criteria, have assets no greater than the limit established for the Medicare Part D Low Income Subsidy, and have income above one hundred percent of the poverty level but not in excess of one hundred twenty percent of the poverty level. Effective January 1, 1993.
- h. Qualifying Individuals (QI-1), who are entitled to Medicare Part A benefits regardless of age or disability status, who meet the medically needy nonfinancial criteria, have assets no greater than the limit established for the Medicare Part D Low Income Subsidy, have income above 120% of the poverty level, but not in excess of 135% of the poverty level, and are not eligible for Medicaid under any other provision. Effective January 1, 1998.

## **Applicant's Choice of Category 510-05-30-10**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-06)

An individual who could establish eligibility under more than one [category](#), such as between aged, blind, or disabled categories and family coverage categories, may have eligibility determined under the category the individual selects. An individual may establish eligibility under only one category except for [QMBs and SLMBs](#). Individuals eligible as QMBs and SLMBs are eligible as aged, blind or disabled for that coverage but may also establish eligibility under the children and family category.

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

SSI recipients must first be tested for eligibility under non-MAGI methodologies and only if they fail non-MAGI methodologies (such as excess assets) may they be tested under one of the MAGI groups. This also applies to SSI recipients who also may be pregnant women. See also "Blindness and Disability" [510-05-35-100](#) and "Budgeting for Individuals claiming to be Disabled" [510-05-90-45-05](#) for information as how to treat non-SSI disabled individuals.

## **Basic Factors of Eligibility 510-05-35**

### **Medicaid Unit 510-05-35-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-08)

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

#### **1. MAGI Methodologies**

Each individual will have his/her own Medicaid household determined as follows—in the following order:

- a. Does this individual expect to file taxes?
  - i. If “No”, continue to step b below.
  - ii. If “Yes” – Does the individual expect to be claimed as a tax dependent by someone else?
    - A. If “Yes” – Continue to step b below.
    - B. If “No” – The individual’s Medicaid household consists of the taxpayer, the spouse living with the taxpayer, and all persons whom the taxpayer expects to claim as a tax dependent. This is known as the tax filer household.
- b. Does the individual expect to be claimed as a tax dependent?
  - i. If “No” – Continue to step c below.
  - ii. If “Yes” – Does the individual meet any of the following exceptions?
    - The individual expects to be claimed as a tax dependent of someone other than a spouse, or natural, adopted or step parent.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- The individual is a child under age 19 and is living with both parents but the parents do not file a joint tax return.
- The individual is a child under age 19 and expects to be claimed by a non-custodial parent.

A. If "Yes" – continue to step c.

B. If "No" – the household is the household of the taxpayer that claims the individual as a tax dependent. If the individual is married, the household also includes the individual's spouse. This is known as the tax dependent household.

c. For individuals who neither expect to file a tax return nor expect to be claimed as a tax dependent, or who meet one of the exceptions under 1(b)(ii), the household consists of the individual, and if living with the individual—

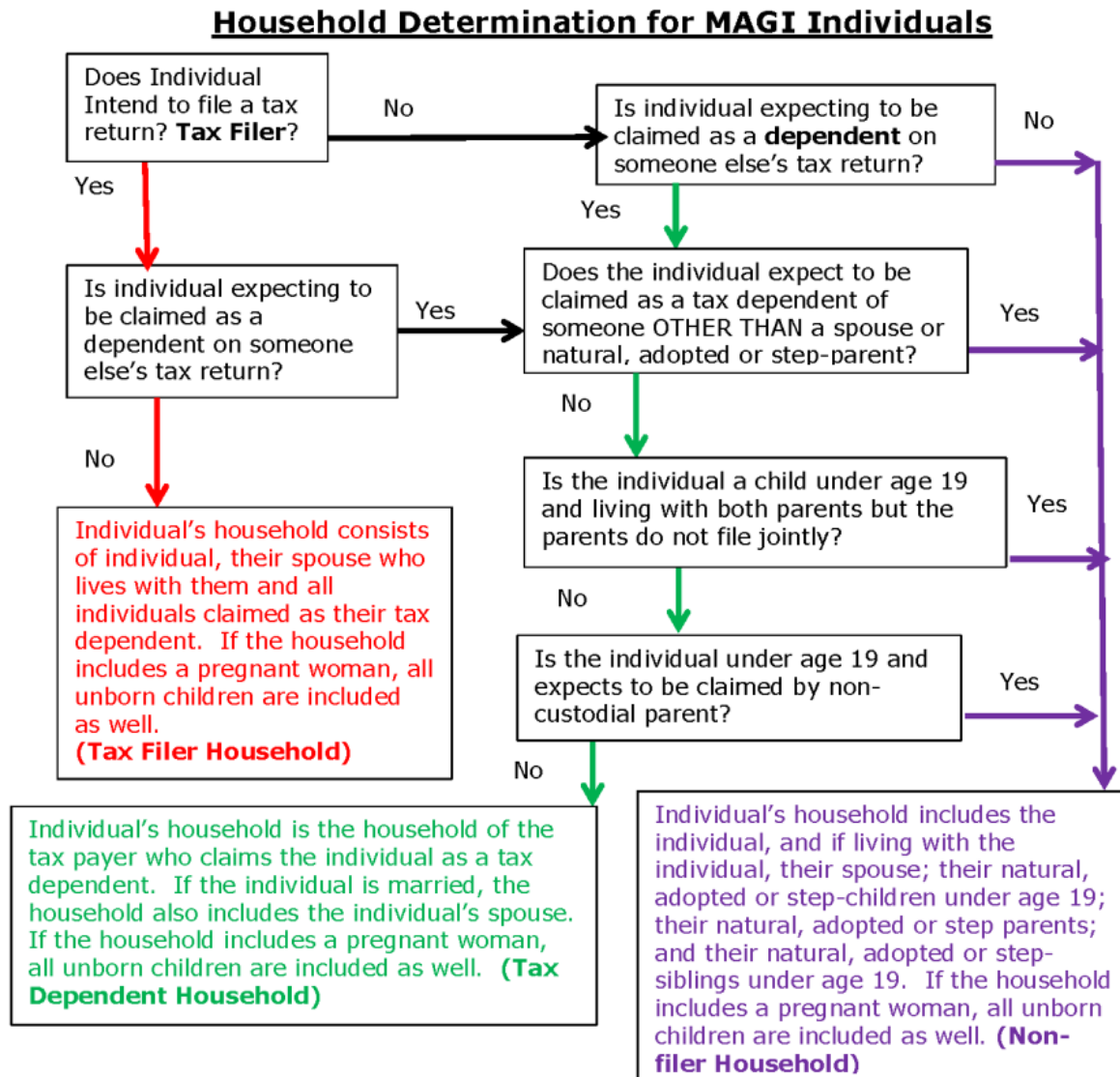
- The individual's spouse
- The individual's natural, adopted or step children under age 19; and
- The individual's natural, adopted or step parents, and natural, adopted or step siblings under age 19. This is known as the non-filer household.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

The following flow chart illustrates this:



**NOTE:** Under MAGI Methodologies, individuals may no longer be opted out of a household.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### 2. Non-MAGI Methodologies:

When a child is included in the Medicaid unit eligibility is pursued for the child unless:

- a. The child is eligible under the Healthy Steps Program;
- b. The child is an ineligible alien or the child's US citizenship or identity has not been verified after allowing a reasonable opportunity to provide the verifications;
- c. The child's Social Security Number (SSN) has not been provided; or
- d. The child is receiving services in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, or any other institution for mental disease (IMD), and has not obtained certification of need for services in that facility.

When a caretaker chooses not to include a child in the Medicaid unit, the child is not included in the unit for any other purpose. This applies to non-MAGI households only.

### **Non-MAGI Medicaid Households and for Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014 for children and families:**

1. A Medicaid unit may be one individual, a married couple, or a family with children under twenty-one years of age, or if blind or disabled under age eighteen, whose income and assets are considered in determining eligibility for any member of that unit, without regard to whether the members of the unit all physically reside in the same location.

A single 18 year old disabled individual is included in the parental Medicaid unit if choosing to be treated as a child, or in a separate case and not included in the parental Medicaid unit if choosing to be eligible as a disabled individual.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. An applicant or recipient who is also a caretaker of children under twenty-one years of age may select the children who will be included in the Medicaid unit. Anyone whose needs are included in the unit for any month is subject to all Medicaid requirements which may affect the unit. The financial [responsibility of relatives](#) must be considered with respect to all members of the assistance unit.

When a child is included in the Medicaid unit eligibility is pursued for the child unless:

- a. The child is eligible under the Healthy Steps Program;
- b. The child is an ineligible alien or the child's US citizenship has not been verified;
- c. The child is ineligible due to no medical need (client share (recipient liability) exceeds need);
- d. The child is receiving services in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, or any other institution for mental disease (IMD), and has not obtained certification of need for services in that facility; or
- e. The child's identity has not been verified.

When a caretaker chooses not to include a child in the Medicaid unit, the child is not included in the unit for any other purpose (e.g. in the budget, in the asset test, or to create eligibility for a caretaker).

## **Basic Factors of Eligibility 510-05-35**

### **Medicaid Unit 510-05-35-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-08)

#### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

##### **2. MAGI Methodologies**

Each individual will have his/her own Medicaid household determined as follows—in the following order:

b. Does this individual expect to file taxes?

iii. If “No”, continue to step b below.

iv. If “Yes” – Does the individual expect to be claimed as a tax dependent by someone else?

A. If “Yes” – Continue to step b below.

B. If “No” – The individual’s Medicaid household consists of the taxpayer, the spouse living with the taxpayer, and all persons whom the taxpayer expects to claim as a tax dependent. This is known as the tax filer household.

c. Does the individual expect to be claimed as a tax dependent?

iii. If “No” – Continue to step c below.

iv. If “Yes” – Does the individual meet any of the following exceptions?

- The individual expects to be claimed as a tax dependent of someone other than a spouse, or natural, adopted or step parent.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- The individual is a child under age 19 and is living with both parents but the parents do not file a joint tax return.
- The individual is a child under age 19 and expects to be claimed by a non-custodial parent.

A. If "Yes" – continue to step c.

B. If "No" – the household is the household of the taxpayer that claims the individual as a tax dependent. If the individual is married, the household also includes the individual's spouse. This is known as the tax dependent household.

d. For individuals who neither expect to file a tax return nor expect to be claimed as a tax dependent, or who meet one of the exceptions under 1(b)(ii), the household consists of the individual, and if living with the individual—

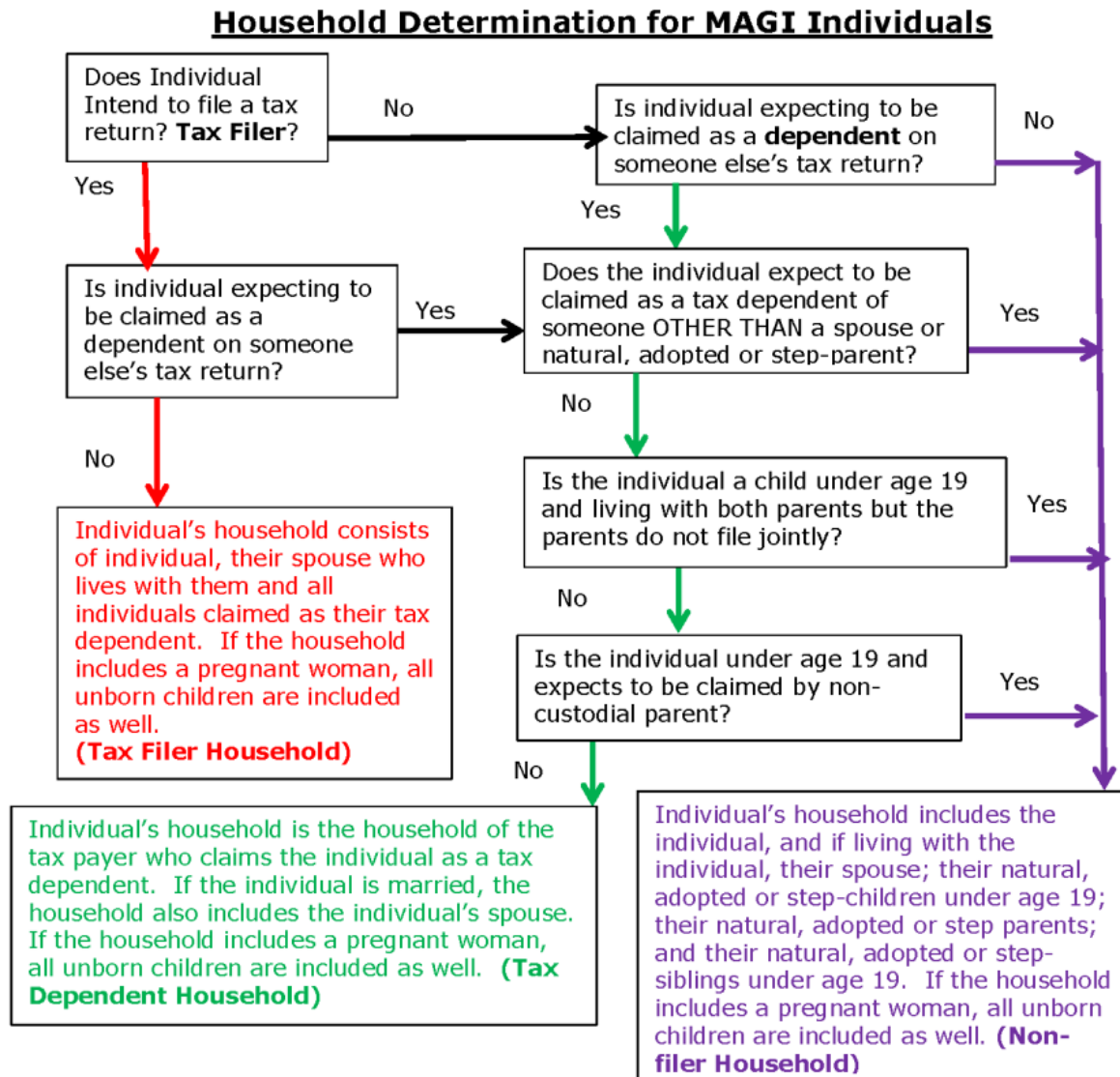
- The individual's spouse
- The individual's natural, adopted or step children under age 19; and
- The individual's natural, adopted or step parents, and natural, adopted or step siblings under age 19. This is known as the non-filer household.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

The following flow chart illustrates this:



**NOTE:** Under MAGI Methodologies, individuals may no longer be opted out of a household.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### 3. Non-MAGI Methodologies:

When a child is included in the Medicaid unit eligibility is pursued for the child unless:

- e. The child is eligible under the Healthy Steps Program;
- f. The child is an ineligible alien or the child's US citizenship or identity has not been verified after allowing a reasonable opportunity to provide the verifications;
- g. The child's Social Security Number (SSN) has not been provided; or
- h. The child is receiving services in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, or any other institution for mental disease (IMD), and has not obtained certification of need for services in that facility.

When a caretaker chooses not to include a child in the Medicaid unit, the child is not included in the unit for any other purpose. This applies to non-MAGI households only.

### **Non-MAGI Medicaid Households and for Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014 for children and families:**

2. A Medicaid unit may be one individual, a married couple, or a family with children under twenty-one years of age, or if blind or disabled under age eighteen, whose income and assets are considered in determining eligibility for any member of that unit, without regard to whether the members of the unit all physically reside in the same location.

A single 18 year old disabled individual is included in the parental Medicaid unit if choosing to be treated as a child, or in a separate case and not included in the parental Medicaid unit if choosing to be eligible as a disabled individual.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. An applicant or recipient who is also a caretaker of children under twenty-one years of age may select the children who will be included in the Medicaid unit. Anyone whose needs are included in the unit for any month is subject to all Medicaid requirements which may affect the unit. The financial [responsibility of relatives](#) must be considered with respect to all members of the assistance unit.

When a child is included in the Medicaid unit eligibility is pursued for the child unless:

- f. The child is eligible under the Healthy Steps Program;
- g. The child is an ineligible alien or the child's US citizenship has not been verified;
- h. The child is ineligible due to no medical need (client share (recipient liability) exceeds need);
- i. The child is receiving services in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, or any other institution for mental disease (IMD), and has not obtained certification of need for services in that facility; or
- j. The child's identity has not been verified.

When a caretaker chooses not to include a child in the Medicaid unit, the child is not included in the unit for any other purpose (e.g. in the budget, in the asset test, or to create eligibility for a caretaker).

## **Deprivation 510-05-35-10**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

1. A child is considered deprived of a natural or adoptive parent's support or care due to continued absence of a parent or inability of a parent to meet the child's needs. A child may be considered deprived for the following reasons:
  - a. Death of a parent;
  - b. Divorce or legal annulment;
  - c. Separation, legal or mutual, as long as there was no collusion between the parents to render the family eligible;
  - d. Imprisonment of one or both parents. To establish continued absence, the parent must be sentenced to a minimum of a thirty-day jail term. Any portion of a sentence actually suspended and not served does not count toward the thirty-day minimum. A parent who is permitted to live at home while serving a court-imposed sentence by performing unpaid public work or unpaid community service during the work day is not considered absent from the home;
  - e. Unmarried parenthood (when not residing together);
  - f. Abandonment;
  - g. A parent is age sixty-five or older;
  - h. Disability of a parent;
  - i. [Incapacity](#) of a parent; or
  - j. Unemployment, or underemployment, of a parent. (Applies to [Family Coverage](#) only prior to January 1, 2014 and to the Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses group only on or after January 1, 2014.)
2. A parent's contact with his or her child(ren) does not have to stop in order for continued absence to exist. A continuing relationship between an absent parent and child(ren), by itself, cannot be a basis for finding that continued absence does not exist. The continued absence of either parent from the home is established when a parent

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

maintains and resides in a separate verified residence apart from the [Medicaid unit](#) for reasons other than employment, education, training, medical care, or uniformed service. The parent is considered absent from the home and the absent parent's functioning as a provider of maintenance, physical care, or guidance to the child(ren) is considered interrupted. ('Uniformed service' is defined to mean duty in the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Environmental Sciences Services Administration, Public Health Service, and reserve duty.).

A parent temporarily living apart from the child(ren) due to employment, education, training, medical care, uniformed service, or any other temporary reason is not considered "Absent from the home" as long as the parent continues to function as a parent, even if the level of support or care is somewhat deficient. An exception is made when there is evidence that continued absence would have existed irrespective of the above reasons.

3. Divorce courts often award custody of children to both parents, however, legal custody orders have no bearing on whether or not a child is considered "deprived." It is the parent's absence from the home and the child's physical presence rather than legal custody that is relevant.
4. A family may also establish deprivation, for the Family Coverage group only prior to January 1, 2014 and to the Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses group only on or after January 1, 2014, if the caretaker who is the primary wage earner is:
  - a. Employed less than one hundred hours per month (based on pay stub hours, including holiday and sick pay hours; or if self-employed, in the absence of other credible information, by dividing the gross monthly income by minimum wage); or
  - b. Employed more than one hundred hours in the current month, but employed less than one hundred hours in the previous month and is expected to be employed less than one hundred hours in the following month.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. The primary wage earner is the caretaker with the greater current earnings UNLESS the family or agency establishes that the other caretaker had the greater total earnings in the twenty-four month period ending immediately before the month the family became eligible for the Family Coverage group (prior to January 1, 2014 and to the Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses group on or after January 1, 2014). Total earnings from a period of less than twenty-four months is used when the earnings for the full twenty-four month period are not available. A primary wage earner, once established, remains the primary wage earner as long as the family remains eligible for the Family Coverage group (prior to January 1, 2014 and to the Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses group on or after January 1, 2014).
  
6. Deprivation of unemployment, underemployment, incapacity, or disability may be established on an unborn child only when the prospective parents are married and in the same Medicaid unit.

## **Caretaker Relatives 510-05-35-15**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-08.1)

1. Caretaker relatives may be eligible for Medicaid when they have a deprived child living with them. Caretaker relatives who are not a natural or adoptive parent, however, can only be eligible if the child is actually "living" with them, and is not just temporarily absent from the parental home, and if the caretaker relative is married and not residing with their spouse or is an unmarried individual. The following individuals may be considered a caretaker relative:
  - a. A natural or adoptive parent;
  - b. A grandparent (including a great, great-great, or great-great-great- grandparent);
  - c. A sibling (if age sixteen or older);
  - d. An aunt or uncle (including a great or great-great aunt or great or great-great uncle);
  - e. A niece or nephew (including a great or great-great niece or great or great-great nephew);
  - f. A first cousin (an aunt or uncle's child) or first cousin once removed (an aunt or uncle's grandchild);
  - g. A second cousin (a great aunt or great uncle's child);
  - h. A stepparent (if natural or adoptive parent is not in the home);
  - i. A stepbrother or stepsister; or
  - j. A spouse of any of the above individuals even after the marriage is terminated by death or divorce.
2. A caretaker relative may only be eligible for Medicaid when:
  - a. A child who is eligible for Medicaid is included in the Medicaid unit; or
  - b. When a caretaker relative requests Medical coverage and is otherwise eligible for Medicaid for a month in which all the children in the unit are covered under Healthy Steps, the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

caretaker relative may be eligible for Medicaid coverage for that month, coverage for future months requires at least one eligible child included in the Medicaid case.

3. A child is considered to be living with a caretaker relative when away at school or when otherwise temporarily absent from the home. A child is not considered to be living with a caretaker relative when either the child or the caretaker is residing in a nursing care facility, an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or a [specialized facility](#) on other than a temporary basis.
4. A child may not be considered to be living with more than one caretaker relative in more than one Medicaid unit for the same time period.
5. When the only child in common in a [Medicaid unit](#) is unborn and there is deprivation of unemployment/underemployment, [incapacity](#), or disability, the prospective parents must be married, and in the same Medicaid unit, in order for the father to be eligible as a caretaker relative.
6. Termination of parental rights removes all relationships and responsibilities between the parent and the child(ren). The parent becomes a "legal stranger" to the child(ren). However, for Medicaid purposes, the blood relatives of a parent whose parental rights have been terminated continue to be treated as relatives of the child(ren).
7. A child other than a natural or adoptive child cannot create eligibility for a caretaker when a natural or adoptive child under age 21, or 18 if blind or disabled, resides in the home of the caretaker.

## **Relative Responsibility 510-05-35-20**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-25 and 75-02-02.1-34)

### **For Applications and Reviews Received and Processed on or before December 31, 2013 requiring benefits prior to January 1, 2014:**

1. As a condition to receiving Medicaid, no support may be required of relatives other than from spouses and from natural or adoptive parents for children under age 21, or if blind or disabled, under age 18.
2. Under North Dakota law, a stepparent has no legally enforceable obligation to support stepchildren. Therefore, the stepparent's own personal income and assets cannot be considered available in determining Medicaid eligibility for the stepchildren. The natural parent, however, is legally responsible for supporting the children. The income of the natural parent cannot be first applied to the children if by doing so other members of the family are deprived of basic necessities.
3. If a caretaker relative other than a natural or adoptive parent becomes eligible for Medicaid solely because they have a deprived child living with them, the caretaker relative is treated as a natural parent for purposes of relative responsibility. Refer to Section [05-35-15](#) to determine who can be a caretaker relative.
4. If a child resides with a caretaker other than the parent, and the parent's whereabouts are known, an attempt must be made to obtain the parent's financial information. If the parent's income is made available, follow the budgeting procedures outlined in section 05-90-

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

23, Budgeting Procedures for Financially Responsible Absent Parents. If unable to obtain the information, document the efforts made, determine the child's eligibility without the parental information, and refer the case to the Child Support Enforcement Unit.

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

Eligibility will be based on the MAGI methodologies. Each person's financial responsibility depends upon their tax filing status which also determines the budgeting.

1. In taxpayer households, the taxpayer is financially responsible for themselves, their spouse, if living with them, and anyone they claim as a dependent, plus the individual's spouse that lives with them and any unborn children if a pregnant woman is in the household. This is the same as their Medicaid household unit determination.
2. If the taxpayer may also be claimed as a dependent, the dependent rules are applied---

If the individual meets any of the following conditions, he/she is treated as a non-filer:

- Is the individual claimed as a dependent of someone other than a spouse, or natural, adopted or step parent?
- Is the individual under 19 and living with both parents but the parents are not filing a joint return?
- Is the child under 19 to be claimed as a dependent by a non-custodial parent?

If these conditions are not met, the individual's financial responsibility is the same as the household that claims the individual as a dependent, plus the individual's spouse that lives with them and any unborn children if a pregnant woman is in the household. This is the same as their Healthy Steps household unit determination. The above policy also applies to individuals claimed as tax dependents. These are known as dependent households.

3. If the individual is not a tax filer, nor expected to be claimed as a dependent, or meets one of the 3 bullets above, the individual is



## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

subject to the non-filer rules. Non-filers' financial responsibility is for themselves, and, if living with them, their spouse, their natural, adopted or step-children under age 19, and the individual's natural adopted or step-parents or natural adopted or step-siblings under 19 , plus the individual's spouse that lives with them and any unborn children if a pregnant woman is in the household. These are known as non-filer households.

## **Screening for Nursing Care, ICF-ID or HCBS Recipients 510-05-35-25**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-04)

1. All applicants or recipients who seek nursing care services in nursing facilities, swing bed facilities, or intermediate care facilities for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or who seek [home and community-based services](#), must be screened to establish the medical necessity for these services.
2. This screening allows payment to providers for eligible recipients from the effective date of the screening. A new screening is required whenever there is a change in provider or a reentry into a facility following a discharge from that facility. A new screening is not required on a reapplication for Medicaid if there has been no change in the living arrangement of the applicant since the initial screening was completed and screening has not since ended. An annual rescreening is required only for recipients requiring care in an ICF-ID or through HCBS.
3. Applicants or recipients who seek nursing care services in the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, or any other institution for mental disease (IMD) and who are:
  - a. Age 65 or older are not required to be screened.
  - b. Age 22 to 65 are not eligible for Medicaid until January 1, 2014, when individuals 19 to 64 will be covered under the adult expansion group. Because this group will have insurance, these individuals will be subject to the requirements of the insurance plan.
  - a. Under age 22 who have obtained a certification of need may be eligible as described in 05-35-30.

**Certification of Need for Children in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF) or an Institution for Mental Diseases (IMD) 510-05-35-30**

(Revised 9/1/11 AMENDED ML #3280)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-04.1)

1. Children under age twenty-one who seek services in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, or any other IMD must obtain certification of need in order to be eligible for Medicaid. The certification of need must demonstrate:
  - a. Necessity of treatment on an inpatient basis;
  - b. That all community resources have been explored prior to admission; and
  - c. The treatment to be provided can reasonably be expected to improve the condition.

For a person who attains age twenty-one while receiving treatment and continues to receive treatment as an inpatient, eligibility may continue through the month the individual attains the age of twenty-two.

2. When a child enters a psychiatric unit in a general hospital or similar facility the child is not in an IMD and the child's living arrangement is not changed. A certification of need may be created for payment purposes only and will indicate what facility the child is in, so the certification of need must be reviewed to determine if the child's eligibility is affected.
3. A child who is residing in an IMD and who is certified as needing that level of care, is only eligible for coverage of the psychiatric services, and is not eligible for services outside of the facility.

## **Need 510-05-35-35**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-11)

Need is a factor of eligibility. Need in this sense is not to be confused with the necessity for a particular medical service.

1. Need is established for individuals who are determined to be [categorically needy](#), [optionally categorically needy](#), or [poverty level](#) eligible.
2. For a [medically needy](#) applicant or recipient, need is established when there is no client share ([recipient liability](#)) or when the applicant or recipient has incurred medical expenses for which the applicant or recipient is responsible (after any third party payments) that equal or exceed the client share. If there is no need, there is no eligibility, and the application must be denied or the case must be closed.
3. When financially eligible individuals (individuals in subsection 1 or those in subsection 2 with no client share) are not utilizing the program, assistance may be terminated if a written request is obtained from the recipient. An oral request will also suffice if recorded in the case file narrative and reflected on the closing notice, which must be mailed to the recipient.

## **Age and Identity 510-05-35-40**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-12)

1. An eligible [categorically](#) or [medically](#) needy aged applicant or recipient is eligible for Medicaid for the entire calendar month in which that individual reaches age sixty-five.
2. An individual who is eligible upon reaching age twenty-one remains eligible for Medicaid through the month in which the individual reaches that age. An exception to this general rule permits eligibility to continue for a person who attains age twenty-one while receiving treatment and continues to receive treatment as an inpatient in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, or the Stadter Psychiatric Center. Eligibility may continue through the month the individual attains the age of twenty-two.
3. Blind individuals, disabled individuals, and caretaker relatives, are not subject to any age requirements for purposes of Medicaid eligibility.
4. In instances where only the year and not the exact date of birth can be established, use July 1 to designate the date of birth; or if the year and month can be established, use the year and first day of the month for purposes of Medicaid eligibility.
5. Identity must be established and documented as provided in this section.
  - a. The following individuals are exempt from the identity verification requirements:
    - i. SSI recipients who claim that they are US Citizens and that claim is not questionable (can prove using the SDX or TPQY SSI match);

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- ii. Medicare beneficiaries who claim that they are US Citizens and that claim is not questionable (can prove using the TPQY SSA match);
- iii. Individuals receiving SSA disability insurance benefits based on their own disability;
- iv. Individuals receiving Foster Care maintenance payments;
- v. Individuals receiving Subsidized Adoption payments; and
- vi. Individuals receiving Subsidized Guardianship payments.

- b. Newborn children: A child, born to a woman who has applied for and been determined Medicaid eligible and is in receipt of Medicaid when the child is born, may be eligible without verifying identity. This provision also applies in instances where labor and delivery services were furnished prior to the date of the Medicaid application and covered based on retroactive eligibility.

This provision applies to all children whose Mother is eligible for Medicaid at the time of their birth, including those under the emergency services only provisions.

Children who are born to a woman who is here on a temporary basis and who is not eligible for Medicaid or emergency medical services must comply with the verification requirements if Medicaid is requested.

- c. Reasonable Opportunity Period. Applicants who claim they are U.S. citizens or qualified aliens are entitled to a reasonable opportunity period to provide verification of citizenship, qualified alien status, and identity. Medicaid is not permitted to deny, delay, reduce, or terminate eligibility while documentation is being gathered during the reasonable opportunity period. A reasonable opportunity period applies when all other information necessary to determine eligibility is available. If an individual is eligible for Medicaid and has met all other criteria except for citizenship or identity verification, that individual's eligibility may not be pended for verification of either citizenship or identity, but must be approved. If the individual does not provide satisfactory documentation of citizenship and identity by the end of the reasonable opportunity period, the individual's eligibility must be terminated with advance (10-day) notice and without regard to continuous eligibility provisions.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

A 'reasonable opportunity period' is defined as 90 days from the date the application is submitted and for the remaining days of the month in which the 90th day falls. An extension of an additional 60 days from the 90th day may be granted if the individual has verifiable documented evidence they have been making a good faith effort to obtain the verifications, but still have not received them.

An example of a good faith effort would be a letter from another state's vital statistics office that the documentation was requested timely (no later than 10 days after the latter of the application date or the earliest date the verification was requested by the county or state agency), but there will be a delay in providing the documentation.

**Example:** Mr. Brown applies for Medicaid on May 11, 2010. He has verification of citizenship; however he has nothing to prove identity. He does not meet any of the exemptions from the verification requirements that are listed in the manual. Mr. Brown is determined to be eligible for Medicaid and the application approved for the prior months of March and April, the application month of May, and the future month of June. Mr. Brown claims he is a member of a federally-recognized Indian tribe in California. The worker has assisted him in requesting identifying tribal documents from the tribe in California. The worker sets an alert to follow up in early August. The worker does not receive a response by August 20, so sends an advance notice to close. On August 23, Mr. Brown brings in a recent letter from the tribal enrollment office in California, acknowledging receipt of his request for his tribal enrollment verification, and stating that it will take another 6 weeks for them to process it. In this case, an additional 2 month period may be granted. The worker would set an alert for a secondary follow up for October 2010. If not received by October 20, 2010, advance notice to close must be sent.

A reasonable opportunity can only be allowed once for any individual. If granted a reasonable opportunity period but the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

requested verifications are not received and eligibility is terminated, a second reasonable opportunity period is not allowed at a later application.

- d. Primary and preferred verification of identity. Verification documents must be presented in their official and original form as received from the issuing agencies. Photocopies or notarized copies are not acceptable. Once an original document is presented, a photocopy must be made and maintained in the casefile.

### Primary Verifications of Identity (Level One)

These Documents Verify Both Citizenship and Identity:	Explanatory Information:
US Passport or US Passport Card Issued since 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Issued by the Department of State</li><li>• Does not have to be currently valid, as long as it was issued without limitation; (any passport issued with a limitation cannot be used to verify citizenship, but CAN be used to verify identity).</li><li>• Through 1980, spouses and children were often included on one passport; after that each person is issued his own passport.</li><li>• The passport card is for frequent travelers by land or sea between the US and Canada, Mexico, the Caribbean and Bermuda.</li></ul>



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Certificate of Naturalization (DHS/INS Forms N-550 or N-570)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Department of Homeland Security or Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) issues for naturalization.</li></ul>
Certificate of US Citizenship (DHS/INS Forms N-560 or N-561)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Department of Homeland Security or INS issues certificates of citizenship to individuals who derive citizenship through a parent.</li></ul>
Tribal Enrollment Card  Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood  Or other documents issued by a federally recognized Indian tribe that evidences membership or enrollment with such tribe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A Document issued by a federally recognized Indian tribe evidencing membership or enrollment or affiliation with, such tribe. See following table for acceptable verification from ND tribes.</li></ul>
Social Security's TPQY Online Query Response (TPOR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Acceptable codes are:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ "Verified with positive citizenship" or</li><li>○ "Verified with positive citizenship; Deceased."</li></ul></li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

### Documents Issued by Recognized ND Tribes

Tribe:	Documents:
Sisseton-Wahpeton (Wahpeton—SE corner of ND)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood;</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal ID cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, degree of Indian blood, SSN, photo and individual's signature;</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members age 16 and older who request it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li></ul>
Spirit Lake (Devils Lake)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal Photo ID:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Photo ID including name, DOB, tribal enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued by tribal motor vehicle office;</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members;</li></ul></li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

<p>Standing Rock Sioux Tribe (Fort Yates)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal ID cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, last 4 digits of SSN (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members age 14 and older who request it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li></ul>
<p>Three Affiliated Tribes (T. A. T.) (New Town)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, mailing address, physical address, photo);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal ID cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, mailing address, physical address, photo ( plastic card with hologram on back) (will enter SSN (non-verified) at individual's request);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office (Cost = \$10; free to seniors);</li><li>○ Expire every 4 years;</li></ul></li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Turtle Mountain Chippewa (Belcourt, Trenton)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal Enrollment cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members age 18 and older who request it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office.</li></ul></li></ul>
--	---

- e. Secondary verifications of identity may be accepted if primary verifications are not provided. Verification documents must be presented in their official and original form as received from the issuing agencies. Photocopies or notarized copies are not acceptable. Once an original document is presented, a photocopy must be made and maintained in the case file.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

### Secondary Verifications of Identity (Level 2)

Acceptable Verifications:	Explanatory Information:
Driver's license issued by a state or territory (DO NOT accept Canadian driver's license)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must include a photograph of the applicant or recipient: or</li><li>• Have other personal identifying information for the individual such as name, age, sex, race, height, weight, or eye color.</li></ul>
Identification card issued by a US Federal, State or local government with the same information as a driver's license.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• DO NOT accept a voter's registration card.</li></ul>
School ID card	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must include a photograph of the applicant or recipient.</li></ul>
U. S. military ID card or draft record	
Military dependent's identification card	
U. S. Coast Guard Merchant Mariner card	

- f. Third level verification of identity. These documents should only be used when documentation from levels one and two are unavailable.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

### Third Level Verifications of Identity (Level 3)

Acceptable Verifications:	Explanatory Information:
3 or more documents that together reasonably corroborate the identity of an individual, provided such documents have not been used to establish the individual's citizenship AND the individual has submitted at least second or third level citizenship verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only to be used if no other evidence of identity is available.</li><li>• Must contain the individual's name plus additional identifying information (employer ID cards, high school and college diplomas from accredited institutions, marriage certificates, death certificates, divorce decrees and property deeds/titles.).</li></ul>

- g. Identity verifications for minor children. Exceptions identified in this section are allowed when a child does not have or cannot get any of the identity documents from the first three levels.

### Identity Verifications For Children (Level 4)

Acceptable Verifications:	Explanatory Information:
School record	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must show child's date and place of birth and parents' name.</li></ul>
Clinic, doctor, or hospital record	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must show child's date and place of birth and parent's name.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Daycare or nursery school record showing date and place of birth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Eligibility worker must call and verify with the school that issued the record.</li></ul>
An affidavit, signed under penalty of perjury, by the parent, guardian, or caretaker relative which states the date and place of birth of the child	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only one affidavit may be used to establish either citizenship or identity. If an affidavit is used to establish citizenship, then identity must be established using a different document from the identity list.</li><li>• The affidavit is not required to be notarized.</li><li>• May be used for a child aged 16 to 18 only when school identity cards and driver's licenses are not available to the individual in that area until that age.</li><li>• SFN 691, "Affidavit of Identity for Children," has been created for convenience.</li></ul>

- h. Identity verifications for disabled individuals in institutional care facilities. Exceptions identified in this section are allowed when a disabled individual in an institutional care facility does not have or cannot get any of the identity documents from the first three levels.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Identity Verifications for Disabled Individuals in Institutional Care Facilities (Level 4)

Acceptable Verification:	Explanatory Information:
An affidavit signed under penalty of perjury by a residential care facility director or administrator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Is not required to be notarized.</li><li>• Should be used only as a last resort.</li><li>• <a href="#">SFN 690</a>, "Affidavit of Identity for Disabled Individual in Facility," has been created for convenience.</li></ul>



## **Citizenship and Alienage 510-05-35-45**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-18)

1. As a condition of eligibility, applicants or recipients must be a United States citizen or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence. Verification of citizenship, naturalization, or lawful alien status must be documented. This section addresses:
  - a. Exceptions to verification of citizenship;
  - b. Newborn children;
  - c. Verification requirements;
  - d. Acceptable documentation for US citizens and naturalized citizens; and
  - e. Individuals born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and Nationals from American Samoa.

For aliens, apply the appropriate policy identified in sections 510-05-35-50 through 510-05-35-70.

2. Exceptions to verification of citizenship. The following individuals are exempt from the citizenship verification requirements:
  - a. SSI recipients who claim that they are US Citizens and that claim is not questionable (can prove using SDX or TPQY SSI match);
  - b. Medicare beneficiaries who claim that they are US Citizens and that claim is not questionable (can prove using TPQY SSA match);
  - c. Individuals receiving SSA disability insurance benefits based on their own disability;
  - d. Individuals receiving Foster Care maintenance payments;
  - e. Individuals receiving Subsidized Adoption payments; and
  - f. Individuals receiving Subsidized Guardianship payments.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. Newborn children. A child, born to a woman who has applied for and been determined Medicaid eligible and is in receipt of Medicaid when the child is born, may be eligible without verifying citizenship. This provision also applies in instances where labor and delivery services were furnished prior to the date of the Medicaid application and covered based on retroactive eligibility.

This provision applies to all children whose Mother is eligible for Medicaid at the time of their birth, including those under the emergency services only provisions.

Children who are born to a woman who is not eligible for regular Medicaid must comply with the verification requirements if Medicaid is requested.

4. Verification Requirements: Applicants must provide satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or naturalization.
  - a. The only acceptable verifications from individuals must be either originals or copies certified by the issuing agency. Photocopies or notarized copies may not be accepted; however, a photocopy of the original document must be maintained in the casefile.
  - b. Verifications may be accepted from another state agency that may have already verified citizenship, but a photocopy must be obtained for the casefile.
  - c. Once an individual's citizenship is documented and recorded, subsequent changes in eligibility do not require repeating the documentation unless questionable, or there is no verification in the casefile.

**Example:** John Doe applies for Medicaid and supplies his citizenship verifications and his case closes. If his casefile is purged after the three year retention period and he reapplies, he will need to again provide his verifications so that his casefile is complete.

- d. If an individual has made a good faith effort to obtain verifications, but cannot obtain them within the processing timeframes , or because the documents are not available, assistance must be provided to the individual in securing

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

evidence of citizenship. Matches with other agencies may be used to assist the individual.

- e. Reasonable Opportunity Period. Applicants who claim they are U.S. Citizens or qualified aliens are entitled to a reasonable opportunity period to provide verification of citizenship, qualified alien status, and identity. Medicaid is not permitted to deny, delay, reduce, or terminate eligibility while documentation is being gathered during the reasonable opportunity period. A reasonable opportunity period applies when all other information necessary to determine eligibility is available. If an individual is eligible for Medicaid and has met all other criteria except for citizenship or identity verification, that individual's eligibility may not be pended for verification of either citizenship or identity, but must be approved. If the individual does not provide satisfactory documentation of citizenship and identity by the end of the reasonable opportunity period, the individual's eligibility must be terminated with advance (10-day) notice and without regard to continuous eligibility provisions.

A 'reasonable opportunity period' is defined as 90 days from the date the application is submitted and for the remaining days of the month in which the 90th day falls. An extension of an additional 60 days from the 90th day may be granted if the individual has verifiable documented evidence they have been making a good faith effort to obtain the verifications, but still have not received them.

An example of a good faith effort would be a letter from another state's vital statistics office that the documentation was requested timely (no later than 10 days after the latter of the application date or the earliest date the verification was requested by the county or state agency), but there will be a delay in providing the documentation.

**Example:** Mr. Brown applies for Medicaid on May 11, 2010. He claims he was born in California. He does not meet any of the exemptions from the verification requirements that are listed in the manual. Mr. Brown is determined to be eligible for Medicaid and the application approved for the prior months of March and April, the

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

application month of May, and the future month of June. The worker has assisted him in requesting birth verification from California. The worker sets an alert to follow up in early August. The worker does not receive a response by August 20, so sends an advance notice to close. On August 23, Mr. Brown brings in a recent letter from the State of California, acknowledging receipt of his request for a birth certificate, and stating that it will take another 6 weeks for them to process it. In this case, an additional 2 month period may be granted. The worker would set an alert for a secondary follow up for October, 2010. If not received by October 20, 2010, advance notice to close must be sent.

A reasonable opportunity can only be allowed once for any individual. If granted a reasonable opportunity period but the requested verifications are not received and eligibility is terminated, a second reasonable opportunity period is not allowed at a later application.

5. Acceptable documentation for US citizens and naturalized citizens.
  - a. The following documents may be accepted as proof of both citizenship and identity because either the US, a state, or Tribal government has established the citizenship and identity of the individual. These documents are considered to be the primary (Level 1) and preferred verification documents.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

### Primary Verifications (Level 1)

These Documents Verify both Citizenship and Identity:	Explanatory Information:
US Passport or US Passport Card issued since 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Issued by the Department of State.</li><li>• Does not have to be currently valid, as long as it was issued without limitation; (any passport issued with a limitation cannot be used to verify citizenship, but CAN be used to verify identity).</li><li>• Through 1980, spouses and children were often included on one passport; after that each person is issued his own passport.</li><li>• The passport card is for frequent travelers by land or sea between the US and Canada, Mexico, the Caribbean and Bermuda.</li></ul>
Certificate of Naturalization (DHS/INS Forms N-550 or N-570)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Department of Homeland Security or Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) issues for naturalization.</li></ul>
Certificate of US Citizenship (DHS/INS Forms N-560 or N-561)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Department of Homeland Security or INS issues certificates of citizenship to individuals who derive citizenship through a parent.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

Tribal Enrollment Card  Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood; or  Other documents issued by a federally recognized Indian tribe that evidences membership or enrollment with such tribe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A document issued by a federally recognized Indian tribe evidencing membership or enrollment or affiliation with, such tribe. See following table for acceptable verifications from ND tribes.</li></ul>
Social Security's TPQY Online Query Response (TPOR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Acceptable codes are:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ "Verified with positive citizenship" or</li><li>○ "Verified with positive citizen; Deceased."</li></ul></li></ul>

### Documents Issued by Recognized ND Tribes

<b>Tribe:</b>	<b>Documents:</b>
Sisseton-Wahpeton (Wahpeton—SE corner of ND)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood;</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal ID cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, degree of Indian blood, SSN, photo and individual's signature;</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members age 16 and older who request it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

Spirit Lake (Devils Lake)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal Photo ID:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Photo ID including name, DOB, tribal enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued by tribal motor vehicle office;</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members;</li></ul></li></ul>
Standing Rock Sioux Tribe (Fort Yates)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal ID cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, last 4 digits of SSN (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members age 14 and older who request it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

Three Affiliated Tribes (T. A. T.) (New Town)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, mailing address, physical address, photo);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal ID cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, mailing address, physical address, photo ( plastic card with hologram on back) (will enter SSN (non-verified) at individual's request);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office (Cost = \$10; free to seniors);</li><li>○ Expire every 4 years;</li></ul></li></ul>
Turtle Mountain Chippewa (Belcourt, Trenton)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood, (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to any enrolled member who requests it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office;</li></ul></li><li>• Tribal Enrollment cards:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Name, DOB, enrollment #, and degree of Indian blood (may have more information);</li><li>○ Issued to enrolled members age 18 and older who request it;</li><li>○ Issued by tribal enrollment office.</li></ul></li></ul>



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- b. If an individual does not have one of the primary verifications, the individual must supply one document from one of the Citizenship lists (Levels 2, 3, or 4) and one document from the Identity lists (Levels 2, 3, or 4).

The verifications are listed in levels and the levels indicate the degree of reliability of the verifications. Level 1 has the highest reliability and is the preferred verification. Level 4 has the lowest reliability and those verifications should be used only when documents from levels 1-3 are not available. The verifications in level 1 must be requested prior to requesting those in level 2, those in level 2 must be requested prior to requesting those in level 3, and so on.

Verification documents must be presented in their official and original form as received from the issuing agencies. Photocopies or notarized copies are not acceptable. Once an original document is presented, a photocopy must be made and maintained in the casefile.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

### Secondary Verification of Citizenship (Level 2)

Acceptable Verifications:	Explanatory Information:
Certificate of Birth in the United States	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must have the embossed seal of the issuing agency.</li><li>• North Dakota only issues certified copies. If it does not have the raised seal, it is not a certified copy - i.e. the old black and white prints.</li><li>• The original must have been recorded before the person was 5 years of age. (For issuance date, use the "Date received by Local Registrar".) If recorded at or after 5 years of age, it is a 4th level verification.</li><li>• Must show birth in one of the 50 states, or the District of Columbia.</li><li>• Persons born to foreign diplomats are not citizens of the United States.</li><li>• An electronic match with the ND vital statistics agency showing the individual's place of birth will suffice.</li></ul>
Report of Birth Abroad of a Citizen of the United States (FS-240) aka Consular Report of a Birth Abroad of a Citizen of the United States	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Prepared by the Department of State Consular office.</li><li>• Can only be prepared at an American Consular office overseas while the child is under age 18.</li><li>• Children born outside the US to US military personnel usually have one of these.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Certificate of Birth Abroad (FS-545 or Form DS-1350) aka Certificate of Report of Birth or Certification of Birth Abroad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For those who were born outside the US and acquired US Citizenship at birth and is based on FS-240.</li><li>• FS-545 issued prior to November 1, 1990.</li><li>• DS-1350 issued on and after November 1, 1990.</li><li>• Is issued only within the US.</li></ul>
United States Citizen Identification Card (I-197 or I-179)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Issued by the Immigration and Naturalization Service from 1960-1973 as I-179; Issued to naturalized US Citizens living near the Canadian or Mexican border who needed it for frequent border crossings.</li><li>• Issued as I-197 from 1973-1983.</li><li>• No longer currently used, but still valid.</li></ul>
American Indian Card (I-872) with the classification code "KIC" and a statement on the back	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Issued by the Department of Homeland Security to identify US citizen members of the Texas Band of Kickapoos living near the US / Mexican border.</li></ul>
Evidence of Civil Service Employment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must show employment by the US Government prior to June 1, 1976.</li></ul>
Official Military record of service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Including a DD-214.</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

A data verification with the Systematic Alien Verification for Entitlements (SAVE) Program for naturalized citizens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Determines if someone is a naturalized citizen.</li><li>• May need to provide the individual's alien registration number.</li></ul>
Adopted or biological children born outside the US may establish their automatic citizenship if verification is provided	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Showing at least one parent is a US citizen by either birth or naturalization.</li><li>• Child is under age 18.</li><li>• Child is residing in the US in the legal and physical custody of the US citizen parent.</li><li>• Child was admitted to the US for lawful permanent residence.</li><li>• If adopted, the child must be a lawful permanent resident as an IR-3 (child adopted outside the US) or as IR-4 (child coming to the US to be adopted); with the final adoption having subsequently occurred.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

### Third Level Verification of Citizenship (Level 3)

Acceptable Verifications:	Explanatory Information:
Extract of hospital record on hospital letterhead established at the time of birth and created at least 5 years prior to the Medicaid application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• It must indicate a US place of birth.</li><li>• A souvenir 'birth certificate' issued by the hospital cannot be accepted.</li><li>• For children under 16 the document must have been created near the time of birth or 5 years prior to the Medicaid application.</li></ul>
Life or health or other insurance record	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Showing a US place of birth for the individual.</li><li>• Created at least 5 years before the initial application date.</li></ul>
Official religious record (recorded with the religious organization) recorded in the US within 3 months of birth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li><li>• Must show the individual's date of birth or age at the time the record was made.</li><li>• In questionable cases, such as where the child's religious record was recorded near a US international border and the child may have been born outside the US, the worker must verify the religious record with the religious organization and verify that the mother was in the US at the time of birth.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

Early school record showing a US place of birth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must show the name, date of birth, and US place of birth of the child.</li><li>• Must show the date of school admission.</li><li>• Must show the name(s) and place(s) of birth of the applicant's parents.</li></ul>
---	--

### Fourth Level Verification of Citizenship (Level 4)

Acceptable Verifications:	Explanatory Information:
Federal or state census record showing US citizenship or a US place of birth - (generally for persons born 1900-1950)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must also show the applicant's age.</li><li>• Census records from 1900 through 1950 contain citizenship information.</li><li>• To obtain this information the applicant or recipient should complete a Form BC-600, "Application for Search of Census Records for Proof of Age", adding in the remarks portion, "US Citizenship data requested for Medicaid eligibility." This form can be obtained online at:  <a href="http://www.census.gov/genealogy/www/bc-600.pdf">http://www.census.gov/genealogy/www/bc-600.pdf</a>.</li><li>• A fee will be charged.</li></ul>
Seneca Indian tribal census record	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be created at least 5 years prior to initial Medicaid application; and</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Bureau of Indian Affairs tribal census records of the Navajo Indians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be created at least 5 years prior to initial Medicaid application; and</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>
US State Vital Statistics official notification of birth registration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be created at least 5 years prior to initial Medicaid application; and</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>
Delayed US public birth record that is amended more than 5 years after the person's birth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be created at least 5 years prior to initial Medicaid application; and</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>
Statement signed by the physician or midwife who was in attendance at the time of birth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be created at least 5 years prior to initial Medicaid application; and</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>
Institutional admission papers from a nursing home, skilled care facility or other institution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be created at least 5 years prior to initial Medicaid application; and</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>
Medical (clinic, doctor or hospital) record (An immunization record is NOT considered a medical record for establishing citizenship)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Must be created at least 5 years prior to initial Medicaid application (or near the time of birth, if a child under age 16 only); and</li><li>• Must show a US place of birth.</li></ul>

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Written affidavit, made under penalty of perjury, by at least two individuals--one of which is not a relative--showing they have personal knowledge of the event(s) establishing the applicant's claim of citizenship (date and place). These individuals must provide proof of their own citizenship and identity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• It must also state a reasonable basis of personal knowledge that an applicant or recipient who cannot produce documentary evidence of citizenship is a citizen. SFN 707, "Affidavit of Citizenship," has been created for convenience.</li><li>• A second affidavit from the applicant/recipient or other knowledgeable individual explaining why the information cannot be obtained must also be supplied. <a href="#">SFN 706</a>, "Affidavit of Explanation why Citizenship Cannot be Supplied," has been created for convenience.</li><li>• Use only in rare circumstances.</li></ul>
--	---

---

6. Individuals born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and Nationals from American Samoa. For purposes of qualifying as a United States citizen, individuals born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Island, the Northern Marian Islands and Nationals from American Samoa may qualify as follows:

a. Puerto Rico:

- Certificate of birth in Puerto Rico on or after January 13, 1941 (For applicants whose eligibility is determined for the first time on or after November 1, 2010, the birth certificate must have an issue date of on or after July 1, 2010, to be considered valid.)
- Evidence of birth in Puerto Rico on or after April 11, 1899 and the applicant's statement that he or she was residing in the US, a US possession, or Puerto Rico on January 13, 1941 (For applicants whose eligibility is determined for the first time on or after November 1, 2010, the birth certificate must have an issue date of on or after July 1, 2010, to be considered valid.)



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- Evidence that the individual was a Puerto Rican citizen and the applicant's statement that he or she was residing in Puerto Rico on March 1, 1917, and that he or she did not take an oath of allegiance to Spain

b. Guam:

- Evidence of birth in Guam on or after April 10, 1899

c. The US Virgin Islands:

- Certificate of birth in the US Virgin Islands on or after January 17, 1917
- Evidence of birth in the US Virgin Islands and the applicant's statement of residence in the US, a US possession, or the US Virgin Islands on February 25, 1927
- The applicant's statement indicating residence in the US Virgin Islands as a Danish citizen on January 17, 1917 and residence in the US, a US possession, or the US Virgin Islands on February 25, 1927, and that he or she did not make a declaration to maintain Danish citizenship
- Evidence of birth in the US Virgin Islands and the applicant's statement indicating residence in the US, a US possession, or the Canal Zone on June 28, 1932

d. Northern Mariana Islands (NMI) (formerly part of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (TTPI)):

- Certificate of birth in the Northern Mariana Islands after November 4, 1986.
- Evidence of birth in the NMI, TTPI citizenship and residence in the NMI, the US or a US territory or possession on November 3, 1986 and the applicant's statement that he or she did not owe allegiance to a foreign state on November 4, 1986. These individuals carry the Northern Mariana Identification Card (I-873). This form is no longer issued, but is still valid.
- Evidence of TTPI citizenship, continuous residence in the NMI since before November 3, 1981, voter registration prior to January 1, 1975, and the applicant's statement

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

that he or she did not owe allegiance to a foreign state on November 4, 1986.

- Evidence of continuous domicile in the NMI since before January 1, 1974 and the applicant's statement that he or she did not owe allegiance to a foreign state on November 4, 1986.
- If the person entered the NMI as a nonimmigrant and lived in the NMI since January 1, 1974, this does not constitute continuous domicile and the individual is not a US Citizen.

e. Nationals from American Samoa or Swain's Islands:

- Certificate of birth in American Samoa or Swain's Islands after November 4, 1986
- Persons born in American Samoa or Swain's Islands are treated as citizens for Medicaid purposes

f. Persons born to foreign diplomats while residing in one of the preceding jurisdictions of the US are not citizens of the United States.

- The child's citizenship or alien status follows that of the parent.

## **American Indians Born in Canada 510-05-35-50**

(Revised 8/1/10 ML #3227)

[View Archives](#)

1. American Indians born in Canada who may freely enter and reside in the United States are considered to be lawfully admitted for permanent residence if at least one-half American Indian blood. This does not include a spouse or child of such an Indian nor a noncitizen whose membership in an Indian tribe or family is created by adoption, unless such person is of at least 50 percent or more Indian blood. These American Indians are qualified aliens and are considered to be lawful permanent residents.

Article III of the 'Jay Treaty' declared the right of "Indians" ("Native Americans") to trade and travel between the United States and Canada, which was then a territory of Great Britain. As a result of the "Jay Treaty", Native Indians born in Canada are entitled to enter the United States for the purpose of employment, study, retirement, investing, and/or immigration.

2. Verification of percentage of American Indian blood may be obtained from INS Form I-551 with the code 513, S1-3, or S-13, or an unexpired temporary I-551 stamp (with the code 513, S1-3, or S-13) in a Canadian passport or on Form I-94. If the individual does not have an INS document, satisfactory evidence of birth in Canada and a document indicating the percentage of American Indian blood must be provided. Documents, indicating the percentage of American Indian blood include a birth certificate issued by the Canadian reservation, or a Blood Quantum Letter, card, or other record issued by the tribe (each tribe provides some type of evidence). The Blood Quantum Letter may use the following verbiage: at least 50% Aboriginal blood, at least 50% Indigenous blood, at least 50% North American Indian blood, or at least 50% American Indian blood. Do not accept a Certificate of Indian Status card ("Band" card) issued by the Canadian Department of Indian Affairs, information from any internet sites, or any other document not directly issued by the individual's tribe.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**Note:** The Blood Quantum Letter can be used to show that an individual possesses at least 50% blood of the American Indian Race, but cannot be used to show that an individual does not possess at least 50% blood of the American Indian Race. If the letter does not show an individual possesses at least 50% blood of the American Indian Race, additional verification may be warranted.

## **Screening for Nursing Care, ICF-ID or HCBS Recipients 510-05-35-25**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-04)

2. All applicants or recipients who seek nursing care services in nursing facilities, swing bed facilities, or intermediate care facilities for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or who seek [home and community-based services](#), must be screened to establish the medical necessity for these services.
3. This screening allows payment to providers for eligible recipients from the effective date of the screening. A new screening is required whenever there is a change in provider or a reentry into a facility following a discharge from that facility. A new screening is not required on a reapplication for Medicaid if there has been no change in the living arrangement of the applicant since the initial screening was completed and screening has not since ended. An annual rescreening is required only for recipients requiring care in an ICF-ID or through HCBS.
4. Applicants or recipients who seek nursing care services in the state hospital, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, or any other institution for mental disease (IMD) and who are:
  - c. Age 65 or older are not required to be screened.
  - d. Age 22 to 65 are not eligible for Medicaid until January 1, 2014, when individuals 19 to 64 will be covered under the adult expansion group. Because this group will have insurance, these individuals will be subject to the requirements of the insurance plan.
  - e. Under age 22 who have obtained a certification of need may be eligible as described in 05-35-30.

## **Non-Qualified Aliens 510-05-35-55**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-18)

1. Ineligible Aliens. Some aliens may be lawfully admitted for a temporary or specified period of time and are not eligible for Medicaid. They have the following types of documentation: Form I-94, Arrival-Departure Record; Form I-185, Canadian Border Crossing Card; Form I-186, Mexican Border Crossing Card; Form SW-434, Mexican Border Visitor's Permit; Form I-95A, Crewman's Landing Permit. These aliens are not eligible for Medicaid because of the temporary nature of their admission status. Ineligible aliens are eligible for coverage of emergency services. The following categories of individuals are ineligible aliens:
  - a. Foreign government representatives on official business and their families and servants;
  - b. Visitors for business or pleasure, including exchange visitors;
  - c. Aliens in travel status while traveling directly through the U.S.;
  - d. Crewman on shore leave;
  - e. Treaty traders and investors and their families;
  - f. Foreign students;
  - g. International organization representation and personnel and their families and servants;
  - h. Temporary workers including agricultural contract workers; and
  - i. Members of foreign press, radio, film, or other information media and their families.
2. Illegal Aliens. Aliens who are not lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States are not eligible for Medicaid, except for emergency services. Ongoing eligibility does not exist.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. Individuals from the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, or Palau, are permanent non-immigrants. While considered non-qualified aliens, they are here permanently and therefore can be eligible for emergency services.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Qualified Aliens 510-05-35-58

(Revised 3/1/12 ML #3312)

[View Archives](#)

Qualified aliens are aliens that have been legally admitted and may be eligible for Medicaid if they meet all other Medicaid eligibility criteria. Some qualified aliens may be eligible under the Refugee Medical Assistance Program, [510-05-95-20](#), if they do not meet all other Medicaid eligibility criteria. The following categories of individuals are qualified aliens: (Forms indicated below are USCIS or INS forms and the sections refer to the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA):

1. Aliens who are lawfully admitted for permanent residence (LPR) may be eligible as described in sections 510-05-35-60 and [510-05-35-65](#).
2. Honorably discharged veterans, aliens on active duty in the United States' armed forces, and the spouse or unmarried dependent child(ren) of such individuals:
  - a. Verification of honorable US military discharge (such as a DD214);
  - b. Verification of relationship of family members.
3. Refugees:
  - a. Form I-94 (Arrival Departure Record) showing "207" or "REFUG" or codes RE1, RE2, RE3, RE4; or RE5;
  - b. Form I-688B (Temporary Resident Card) annotated 274a.12(a)(3);
  - c. Form I-766 (Employment Authorization Document) with code A3;
  - d. Form I-571 (Refugee Travel Document);
  - e. Form I-551 or I-151 (Permanent Resident Card) with codes R8-6; RE6, RE7, RE8, RE9.
4. Asylees who have been granted asylum (not applicants for asylum):



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- a. Form I-94 showing "208" or "asylee" and/or codes of AS1, AS2, or AS3);
  - b. Form I-688B annotated 274.a12(a)(5);
  - c. Form I-766 annotated A5;
  - d. Grant letter from Asylum office of USCIS;
  - e. Order from immigration judge granting asylum;
  - f. Form I-571;
  - g. Form I-551 or I-151 with codes AS6, AS7, AS8, AS9, GA-6 to GA-8.
5. Cuban and Haitian Entrants:
  - a. Form I-94 showing "Cuban/Haitian Entrant" or "parole" under Section 212(d)(5) or codes CU6, or CU7 or "OOE" or "outstanding orders of exclusion";
  - b. Form I-151 or I-551 with National of Cuba or Haiti and codes CH6, CNP, CU0, CU-6, CU-7, CU-8, CU-9, CUP, HA-6 to HA-9; HB-6 to HB-9; HD-6 to HD-9; HE-6 to HE-9, or NC-6 to NC-9.
6. Victims of a severe form of trafficking and their families (aliens granted nonimmigrant status under 101(a)(15)(T) of the Immigration and Nationality Act who have a pending application that sets forth a prima facie case for eligibility for that nonimmigrant status):
  - a. I-94 showing codes T-1 or T-2;
  - b. I-94 or passport showing non-immigrant status under 101(a)(15)(T);
  - c. I-688B or I-766 showing 247a.12(a)(16), A16, 274a.12(c)(25) or C25;
  - d. Other INS document showing nonimmigrant status under 101(a)(15)(T);
  - e. Any verification from the INS or other authoritative documents showing non-immigrant status under 101(a)(15)(T).
7. Aliens whose deportation was withheld under Section 243(h) of the Immigration and Naturalization Act (INA):
  - a. I-94 or foreign passport showing "243(h)" or "241(b)(3)";
  - b. I-688B or I-766 with code of "274a.12(a)(10) or A10;
  - c. I-571.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

8. Aliens admitted as an Amerasian immigrant:
  - a. I-94 showing National of Vietnam and AM1, AM2, or AM3;
  - b. I-151 or I-551 showing National of Vietnam and AM-1, AM-2, AM-3, AM-6, AM-7; or AM-8.
9. American Indians born in Canada as described in [510-05-35-50](#).
10. Aliens paroled into the United States under Section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration and Nationality Act for a period of at least 1 year:
  - a. I-94 showing "212(d)(5)" or "parolee" or "PIP";
  - b. Form I-688B or I-766 with code such as 274a.12(a)(4), or A4, or 274a.12(c)(11);
  - c. Cuban-Haitian entrants with parole status are considered Cuban-Haitian entrants.
11. Certain battered aliens; battered alien children; and the parents of such children with an I-551 card showing B2-1, B2-3, B2-6, or B2-8.
12. Iraqi and Afghan Special Immigrants and their families:
  - a. I-94 with a stamp of "IV" and category SQ1, SQ2, SQ3, SI1, SI2 or SI3 and date of entry;
  - b. Afghan or Iraqi passport with a stamp of "IV" and category SQ1, SQ2, SQ3, SI1, SI2 or SI3 and DHS stamp or notation on passport showing date of entry;
  - c. I-551 showing national of Afghanistan or Iraq with "IV" code of SQ6, SQ7, SQ9, SI6, SI7, SI9.
13. Aliens granted conditional entry under section 203(a)(7) of the Immigration and Nationality Act in effect prior to April 1, 1980:
  - a. I-94 or other document showing "conditional entrant", "refugee conditional entry", "seventh preference"; "section 203(a)(7)"; "P7" ;
  - b. I-688B annotated "274a.12(a)(3);
  - c. I-766 annotated "A3"; or
  - d. Any verification from the INS or other authoritative document.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Aliens Lawfully Admitted for Permanent Residence Before August 22, 1996 510-05-35-60**

(Revised 8/1/10 ML #3227)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-18)

Aliens who lawfully entered the United States for permanent residence before August 22, 1996, and who meet all other Medicaid criteria may be eligible for Medicaid. These individuals have Forms I-551 or I-151 (Resident Alien Cards) or a Foreign Passport stamped LPR or I-551.

**Aliens Lawfully Admitted for Permanent Residence on or After August 22, 1996 510-05-35-65**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-18)

1. Aliens admitted for Lawful Permanent Residence (LPR) on or after August 22, 1996 are banned from Medicaid, for five years from the date they entered the United States. After the five-year ban, aliens who are lawful permanent residents who can be credited with forty qualifying quarters of social security coverage may be eligible for Medicaid.

Verifications of this status are:

- a. Form I-551 or I-151 (Resident Alien Card) (these are also known as 'green cards' but are not green);
- b. Foreign passport stamped LPR or I-551.

**Note:** If a qualified alien's status has changed to LPR, the codes at 510-05-35-58 apply. If the code on the Permanent Resident Card is not in 510-05-35-58, the individual is subject to the 5-yr ban and forty qualifying quarter requirements.

Example, an asylee entered as an AS1 (which shows on his I-94 card). He has now become a LPR and his code on his I-551 is AS8. He is still an Asylee and a qualified alien. If his LPR code had been issued as an SD6, which is not a qualified alien code instead of the AS8, he is subject to the 5-year ban or the forty-quarter requirements.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. Qualifying quarters of social security coverage determined by Social Security can be obtained using the Third Party Query (TPQY) information system. Earnings of some federal civilian employees hired before 1984, earnings of employees of some state and local governments, and certain agricultural and domestic earnings are not calculated by Social Security. These earnings count in establishing qualifying quarters of social security coverage and must be determined using the same process used by Social Security. If an alien claims to have work history that may qualify, but that the TPQY does not support, gather the information regarding the amount of earnings by quarter and contact the Medicaid Eligibility unit for further assistance.
  - a. When determining the number of qualifying quarters an individual has, count:
    - i. All qualifying quarters the alien has due to work;
    - ii. All qualifying quarters worked by the alien's spouse during their marriage, if the alien remains married to such spouse or the spouse is deceased; and
    - iii. All qualifying quarters worked by a natural, adoptive, or stepparent of such alien while the alien was under age 18. Qualifying quarters of an adoptive parent count from the quarter of the adoption. Qualifying quarters of a stepparent count from the quarter of marriage to the alien's parent.
  - b. Do not count qualifying quarters for any quarter in which TANF, SNAP, Medicaid, or SSI benefits were received (including benefits received in another state), or from any parent whose parental rights have been terminated.
3. Adopted or biological children born outside the US may establish their automatic citizenship if verification is provided as described in the Secondary Verification of Citizenship table at 510-05-35-45.

## **Emergency Services for Non-Citizens 510-05-35-70**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-18)

Non-qualified aliens -- Ineligible aliens, illegal aliens, permanent non-immigrants (identified in subsection 3 of [05-35-55](#)), and qualified aliens, who are not eligible for Medicaid because of the time limitations or forty qualifying quarters of social security coverage requirement, may be eligible to receive emergency services that are not related to an organ transplant procedure, if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The alien has a medical condition (including labor and delivery) manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:
  - a. Placing health in serious jeopardy;
  - b. Serious impairment to bodily functions; or
  - c. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.
2. The alien meets all other eligibility requirements for Medicaid except illegal aliens do not have to meet the requirements concerning furnishing social security numbers and verification of alien status; and
3. The alien's need for the emergency service continues. Eligibility for Medicaid ends when the emergency service has been provided, and does not include coverage of follow-up care if the follow-up care is not an emergency service. A pregnant woman may be covered from the date she entered the hospital for labor and delivery through the date she was discharged. A pregnant woman who delivers a child and is covered under this provision is not eligible for the sixty-day period of

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

eligibility after pregnancy. Her child, however, is a citizen and may be eligible for twelve months of continuous coverage.

## **Social Security Numbers 510-05-35-80**

(Revised 8/1/13 ML #3373)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-13)

1. A valid social security number (SSN), or verification of application for SSN, must be furnished as a condition of eligibility, for each individual for whom Medicaid benefits are sought except the following individuals do not have to provide a SSN, or verification of application for SSN:
  - a. A newborn child for the first sixty days, beginning on the date of birth and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls, or if the newborn is continuously eligible, for the remaining days of the newborn's first eligibility period;
  - b. An individual who is currently eligible for Transitional or Extended Medicaid Benefits; and
  - c. An illegal alien seeking emergency services. (see [05-35-70](#) for a description of emergency services.)

When the exempt period ends, a social security number or verification of application for SSN must be provided to continue Medicaid coverage.

Members of the [Medicaid unit](#) who are not seeking benefits may voluntarily provide their SSN; however, they are not required to do so.

2. Persons who do not have a number must be referred to the Social Security Administration to apply for one. The [county agency](#) may assist the applicant as needed.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. A copy of the enumeration at birth form (SSA 2853) that is completed at the hospital, or any other receipt from the Social Security Administration is adequate verification of application for SSN.
4. The Medicaid household must be informed, at the time of application that the agency will use the SSN in the administration of the Medicaid Program. The SSN will be used to verify income and asset information from the Social Security Administration, Internal Revenue Service, Job Service, Unemployment Compensation, SNAP, [TANF](#) Program, Child Support Enforcement, State Motor Vehicle, Department of Vital Statistics and other states.

The informing requirement is met by the appropriate language found on the [Application for Assistance](#).

5. Social Security numbers are electronically verified through the NUMIDENT system for all recipients. When a number is reported as not valid, the recipient must provide their valid SSN in order to continue eligible for Medicaid.

NUMIDENT - This interface is used to verify an individual's social security number, age and sex. Administrative Manual Section [448-01-50-15-60](#), "NUMIDENT" provides additional information regarding the NUMIDENT interface, and defines the alerts that are created when the NUMIDENT match is determined 'Invalid'.

When the return NUMIDENT file is processed, the following indicators display in the NUMIDENT field on Client Profile in both the TECS and Vision systems with the results of the match:

- Blank – means the information has not been sent to Social Security Administration
- I – Invalid match for social security number
- S – Sent to Social Security Administration for verification
- V – Valid match for social security number

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

If the indicator is 'I' (invalid) the SSN, name, date of birth or sex of the individual was an invalid match with the SSA information.

When the worker receives one of the following alerts, a valid or active SSN has not been provided:

- SSN Invalid
- SSA has different SSN for client, a valid SSN has not been provided
- More than 1 SSN at SSA

When the worker receives one of the following alerts, information entered into the system may be incorrect or the individual's NUMIDENT record at SSA has incorrect information.

- SSN Invalid – sex does not match
- SSN Invalid – DOB does not match
- Sex & DOB do not match SSA
- Name does not match SSN

The eligibility system may be incorrect or the individual's NUMIDENT record at SSA has incorrect information. The worker should check the information entered into the system for accuracy. If the worker is unable to determine if the information in the system is accurate, the worker must contact the household (via phone or notice) to determine the correct date of birth or sex and then correct the information in the system. If the worker contacts the household by phone, the contact must be thoroughly documented in the narrative. The worker must document the request and give the household 10 days to provide the number.

- If the household refuses to provide the SSN, or fails to respond to the request, that individual's coverage must be ended or denied.
- If the household requests additional time, another 10 days may be allowed.
- Household members who are not requesting coverage are not required to provide a SSN.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

If the individual can only show a request date and not a number, they have until the next review to provide a SSN, or eligibility will end for that individual. Newborns may be eligible until the month of their first birthday with a request date, after that, a SSN must be provided.

6. Except for recipients excused in Subsection 1, recipients who provide verification of application for a SSN must provide a SSN by the next review. If a child is within a continuous eligibility (CE) period when the case review is being completed, and the SSN is not provided, the child is eligible through the end of the current CE period; however, the child's SSN must be provided for eligibility to continue past the end of that CE period.

## **State Residence 510-05-35-85**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-16)

An individual must be a resident of North Dakota to be eligible for Medicaid through this state. A resident of the state is an individual who is living in the state voluntarily and not for a temporary purpose. Temporary absences from the state with subsequent returns to the state, or intent to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished, do not interrupt continuity of residence. Residence is retained until abandoned or established in another state.

1. For individuals entering the state, the earliest date of residency is the date of entry. Residence may not be established for individuals who claim residence in another state.

An individual's Medicaid case may remain open in the other state for a period of time after the individual moves, however, most states will not cover out-of-state care so eligibility may be determined as of the date the individual entered the state. If the other state will pay for the care in North Dakota, wait to open the case until the other state stops the coverage. Likewise, when an individual leaves the state, eligibility is ended as soon as, and in accordance with, proper notice.

North Dakota Medicaid will no longer extend coverage through the month in which an individual moves out of the state. This information must be documented in the casefile.

### **Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014 for children and families:**

2. Individuals under age twenty-one.
  - a. For any individual under age twenty-one who is [living independently](#) from his parents or who is married and capable of

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

indicating intent, the state of residence is the state where the individual is living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period.

- b. For any individual who is receiving foster care or adoption assistance payments, under [Title IV-E](#), from another state and is living in North Dakota, North Dakota is the state of residence for Medicaid purposes.

Children receiving non-IV-E adoption assistance payments from another state are considered residents of North Dakota for Medicaid purposes if there is an Interstate Compact on Adoption and Medical Assistance (ICAMA) agreement with a member state that indicates that the receiving state will cover the Medicaid. Likewise, children from North Dakota receiving non-IV-E adoption assistance payments who move to another member state may no longer be considered North Dakota residents if the ICAMA agreement indicates that the receiving state will cover the Medicaid. The Children and Family Services division provides county agencies with information on whether a sending or receiving state is a member state and which state is responsible for the medical coverage per the agreement.

- c. For any individual under age twenty-one not residing in an institution, whose Medicaid eligibility is based on [blindness or disability](#), the state of residence is the state in which the individual is living.
- d. For any other non-institutionalized individual under age twenty-one, the state of residence is the state in which the child is living with the child's parent or another caretaker relative on other than a temporary basis. A child is normally considered to be living in the state temporarily if:
  - i. The child comes to North Dakota to receive an education, special training, or services in the Anne Carlson School, maternity homes, vocational training centers, etc. if the intent is to return to the child's home state upon completion of the education or service;
  - ii. The child is placed by an out-of-state court into the home of relatives or foster parents in North Dakota on other than a permanent basis or on other than an indefinite period; or

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- iii. The child entered the state to participate in Job Corps or other specialized services if the intent is to return to the child's home state upon completion of the activity or service.
- e. For any [institutionalized individual](#) under age twenty-one, who is neither married nor living independently, residence is that of the parents or legal guardian at the time of placement or the state of residence of the parent or legal guardian at the time of Medicaid application if the child is institutionalized in the same state. Only if the parental rights have been terminated, and a guardian or custodian appointed, may the residence of the guardian or custodian be used. If the individual has been abandoned by his parents and does not have a guardian, the individual is a resident of the state in which the individual lives.

### 3. Individuals age twenty-one and over:

- a. For any individual not residing in an institution, the state of residence is the state where the individual is living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period or is entering the state with a job commitment or seeking employment.

The state of residence, for Medicaid purposes, of migrants and seasonal farm workers is the state in which they are living due to employment or seeking employment.

- b. For an institutionalized individual who became incapable of indicating intent before age twenty-one, the state of residence is that of the parent or guardian making application, at the time of placement or, if the individual is institutionalized in that state, at the time of application. If the individual has no guardian, the application is not made by either parent, and the placement was not made by another state, the state of residence is the state in which the individual is physically present.
- c. For any other institutionalized individual, the state of residence is the state where the individual is living with the intention to remain there permanently or for an indefinite period.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

4. An "individual incapable of indicating intent" means one who:
  - a. Has an intelligence quotient of forty-nine or less, or a mental age of seven or less, based upon tests acceptable to the Division of Mental Health of the Department of Human Services;
  - b. Has been found by a court of competent jurisdiction to be an incapacitated person as defined in subsection 2 of North Dakota Century Code section 30.1-26-01;
  - c. Has been found by a court of competent jurisdiction to be legally incompetent; or
  - d. Is found incapable of indicating intent based on medical documentation obtained from a physician or surgeon, clinical psychologist, or other person licensed by the state in the field of mental retardation.
  
5. Individuals placed in out-of-state institutions by a state agency retain residence in that state regardless of the individual's indicated intent or ability to indicate intent. State residence ends, however, when the competent individual leaves the facility in which the individual was placed by the state. Providing information about another state's Medicaid program or about the availability of health care services and facilities in another state, or assisting an individual in locating an institution in another state, does not constitute a state placement.

State agencies include human service centers, the Division of Juvenile Services, special education, county social service offices, the Department of Human Services, and the Health Department. Tribal entities and hospital social workers or other staff are not state agencies.
  
6. For any individual receiving a state supplemental payment, the state of residence is the state making the payment.
  
7. For any individual on whose behalf payments for regular foster care are made, the state of residence is the state making the payment.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

8. If an interstate reciprocal residency agreement has been entered into between this state and another state pursuant to 42 CFR 435.403(k), the state of residence of an affected individual is the state determined under that agreement.

North Dakota has an interstate reciprocal residency agreement with nine states. The agreement provides that individuals of any age institutionalized in one of these states are considered a resident of the state in which they are institutionalized.

The states with whom we have the agreement are:

California	New Mexico	Tennessee
Florida	Ohio	Texas
Kentucky	Pennsylvania	Wisconsin

North Dakota also has a specific agreement with the State of Minnesota. The agreement states that individuals who enter a nursing facility in the other state remain a resident of the state they were a resident of prior to admission into the nursing facility for 24 months following admission, and if the individual has a community spouse, they continue to be a resident of the state the community spouse lives in beyond the 24 month time limit. This agreement terminates at the point the individual is discharged from a nursing facility unless the individual is being transferred to a different nursing facility.

9. When two or more states cannot agree which state is the individual's state of residence, the state of residence is the state in which the individual is physically present.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

10. North Dakota residents will be provided Medicaid outside the state when:
- a. It is a general practice for residents of a particular locality to use medical resources outside the state;
  - b. The availability of medical resources requires an individual to use medical facilities outside the state for short or long periods. Prior approval from the Medical Services Division must be obtained when an individual is being referred for out-of-state medical services.

Transportation for approved out-of-state medical services will be arranged jointly by the individual and the [county agency](#).

- c. Individuals are absent from the state for a limited period of time to receive special services or training;
- d. It is an emergency situation; and
- c. Services are received during an eligible period but [prior to application](#).

## **Application for Other Benefits 510-05-35-90**

(Revised 8/1/10 ML #3227)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-17)

1. As a condition of eligibility, applicants and recipients (including spouses and financially responsible absent parents) must take all necessary steps to obtain any annuities, pensions, retirement, and disability benefits, to which they are entitled, unless they can show good cause for not doing so. Annuities, pensions, retirement, and disability benefits include, but are not limited to, veterans' compensation and pensions; old age, survivors, and disability insurance benefits; railroad retirement benefits; and unemployment compensation.
2. Good cause under this section exists if:
  - a. The recipient is a pregnant woman or a newborn who is within the 60 days of free Medicaid;
  - b. The recipient is eligible for Transitional or Extended Medicaid Benefits;
  - c. Receipt of the annuity, pension, retirement, or disability benefit would result in a loss of health insurance coverage; or
  - d. An employed or self-employed individual who has not met their full retirement age chooses not to apply for Social Security early retirement or widows benefits.

Good cause must be documented in the case file.

3. Application for needs based payments (e.g. SSI, [TANF](#), etc.) cannot be imposed as a condition of eligibility.

## **Public Institutions and IMDs 510-05-35-95**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-19)

1. An “inmate” of a public institution is not eligible for Medicaid unless the eligible individual is a child under the age of 19 who is determined to be continuously eligible. Such child remains eligible for Medicaid; however, no medical services will be covered during the stay in the public institution.
  - a. A public institution is an institution that is the responsibility of a governmental unit or over which a governmental unit exercises administrative control, but does not include a medical institution.

**Examples** include (but are not limited to): School for the Blind, School for the Deaf, North Dakota Youth Correctional Center, Women’s Correctional Center in New England, North Dakota State Penitentiary, Bismarck Transition Center, and city, county, or tribal jails.

The Bismarck Transition Center (BTC) is a community-based correctional program designed to help eligible, non-violent offenders transition back into the community, and is a public institution. Individuals entering this facility as “inmates” who are sent to the facility for assessment purposes are committed under the penal system and will be arrested if they leave. Because such individuals are “inmates,” they are not eligible for Medicaid. (Individuals entering this facility on a voluntary basis while on probation are not “inmates.”)

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

While some institutions are owned or controlled by governmental entities, they do not meet the definition of public institutions because they are medical institutions.

Examples include (but are not limited to): State Hospital, State Developmental Center at Grafton, Veterans Administration Hospitals, and the North Dakota Veteran's Home.

- b. An "inmate" of a public institution is a person who has been involuntarily sentenced, placed, committed, admitted, or otherwise required to live in the institution, and who has not been unconditionally released from the institution.

"Unconditionally released" means released, discharged, or otherwise allowed or required to leave the institution under circumstances where a return to the institution cannot be required by the operator of the institution.

Residence in a penal institution is terminated by parole, discharge, release on bond, or whenever the individual is allowed to return and reside in their home. A transfer from a penal facility to the state hospital or another medical institution, for evaluation or treatment does not terminate inmate status.

**Example:** A release from a penal institution to a hospital for the birth of the inmate's child will not terminate inmate status if the inmate is required to return to the penal institution following discharge from the hospital.

- c. An individual who is voluntarily residing in a public institution or who has not yet been placed in the facility is not an "inmate." An individual is not considered an "inmate" (so can remain or become eligible for Medicaid) if:

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- i. The individual is attending school at the North Dakota School for the Blind in Grand Forks, or the North Dakota School for the Deaf in Devils Lake;
  - ii. The individual is in a public institution for a temporary period pending other arrangements appropriate to the individual's needs (i.e., Juvenile Detention Center, Fargo);
  - iii. The individual has not yet been placed in a public institution. For instance, an individual who is arrested and transported directly to a medical facility is not an inmate until actually placed in the jail. The individual may remain Medicaid eligible until actually placed in jail; or
  - iv. The individual enters the Bismarck Transitional Center (BTC) on a voluntary basis while on probation.
- 2. An individual under age 65 who is a "patient" in an IMD is not eligible for Medicaid, except as identified in subdivision d, unless the individual is under age 21 and is receiving inpatient psychiatric services and meets the [certificate of need](#) for admission. An individual who attains age 21 while receiving treatment, and who continues to receive treatment as an inpatient, may continue to be eligible through the month the individual attains the age of 22.
  - a. An IMD is a hospital, nursing facility, or other institution of more than 16 beds that is primarily engaged in providing diagnosis, treatment or care of persons with mental diseases. A facility with 16 beds or less is not an IMD. Whether an institution is an IMD is determined by its overall character as that of a facility established and maintained primarily for the care and treatment of mental diseases. An institution for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID) is not an IMD.

IMDs include the North Dakota State Hospital, facilities determined to be a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF) by the Medical Services Division, the Prairie at St. John's center, and the Stadter Psychiatric Center. For any other facility, contact the Medical Services Division for a determination of whether the facility is an IMD.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- b. An individual on conditional release or convalescent leave from an IMD is not considered to be a "patient" in that institution. However, such an individual who is under age 21 and has been receiving inpatient psychiatric services is considered to be a "patient" in the institution until unconditionally released or, if earlier, the last day of the month in which the individual reaches age 22.
  - c. An individual on conditional release is an individual who is away from the institution, for trial placement in another setting or for other approved leave, but who is not discharged. An individual on "definite leave" from the state hospital is an individual on conditional release.
  - d. A child under the age of 19 who is determined to be continuously eligible for Medicaid, but who does not meet the certificate of need, remains eligible for Medicaid, however, no medical services will be covered during the stay in the IMD.
3. The period of ineligibility under this section begins the day after the day of entry and ends the day before the day of discharge of the individual from a public institution or IMD. A Ten-Day Advance Notice is not needed when terminating benefits due to entry into the public institution or IMD. See Paragraph (4)(c)(iii) of 510-05-25-25, "Decision and Notice," for further information.

## **Blindness and Disability 510-05-35-100**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-14)

1. The definition of blindness in the Social Security Act, Section 1614, for Title II benefits as set forth below, is the definition used in the SSI Program under Title XVI and will be utilized in determining eligibility for applicants for Medicaid who are basing their eligibility on blindness.

An individual shall be considered to be blind for purpose of this title, if he has central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of a correcting lens. An eye which is accompanied by a limitation in the fields of vision such that the widest diameter of the visual field subtends an angle no greater than 20 degrees shall be considered as having central vision acuity of 20/200 or less.

2. The definition of disability in the Social Security Act, Section 1614, for Title II benefits as set forth below, is the definition used in the SSI Program under Title XVI and will be utilized in determining eligibility for applicants for Medicaid who are basing their eligibility on a disability.

An individual shall be considered to be disabled for purposes of this title if he is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months (or, in the case of a child under the age of 18, if he suffers from any medically determinable physical or mental impairment of comparable severity).

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. SSA and SSI final determinations of blindness and disability are binding (42 CFR 435.541) and serve as evidence of the presence or absence of statutory blindness or of disability. An exception to this provision is if the individual has applied for Workers with Disabilities coverage and Social Security's decision established that the individual is not disabled due to substantial gainful activity. In these situations, the State Review Team may make an independent decision.

Presumptive determinations of blindness and disability are not final determinations for Medicaid purposes. Eligibility for Medicaid cannot be determined until a final determination is made. If a final determination will not be made by the Social Security Administration within 90 days after the date of application for Medicaid, the State Review Team will make a determination.

In Title II benefit approvals, the evidence from the Social Security Administration contains the onset of disability for benefits. The onset of disability month for Title II benefits would be the earliest medical approval month provided all other eligibility factors are met.

In SSI approvals, disability determinations are not made prior to the month of SSI application. If the medical request date is prior to the eligibility month for SSI, medical and social information must be submitted to the State Review Team for a disability determination for the period prior to the SSI approval month.

4. The county agency will need to obtain and submit medical and social information to the State Review Team for their evaluation if:
  - a. The applicant is requesting assistance for a month prior to the SSI application and Title II (SSA) has not made a disability determination;
  - b. The applicant is not eligible for SSI because of the SSI income and resource levels; or, if a Medicaid recipient and the individual has had a non-pay SSI reason of "N01" or "N04" for one year;

**Note:** If the individual is "N01" AND is 1619(b) eligible, the individual is still disabled and no evaluation by the State Review team is required.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. The applicant refuses to apply for SSI;
- d. The applicant is not eligible for SSA disability due to not being insured;
- e. The applicant is applying for Workers with Disabilities coverage and is not eligible for SSA disability due to substantial gainful activity;
- f. The applicant has applied for SSA disability and a determination is not made within 45 days of the Medicaid application;
- g. The applicant is within six months of reaching full retirement age;
- h. The applicant is requesting assistance under the Children with Disabilities coverage and has not been determined disabled by SSA; or
- i. The individual has been found disabled by either the Veteran's Administration (VA), Workforce Safety and Insurance, or the Railroad Retirement Board (RRB) and a determination by the Social Security Administration has not been made.

The medical and social information is generally submitted along with SFN 451, "Eligibility Report on Disability/Incapacity" (05-100-40), and if the individual is applying for Workers with Disabilities coverage, SFN 228, "Workers with Disability Report Part II" (05-100-41).

An individual refusing to apply for SSI should be informed of potential eligibility for SSI and that receipt of SSI may yield a larger amount of total income for the family.

The State Review Team shall decline to determine blindness or disability for a period of time that such a determination is made for SSI (Title XVI) or Title II disability benefits by the Social Security Administration, except that the State Review Team shall make a decision in those situations in which the individual has applied for Workers with Disabilities coverage and Social Security's decision established that the individual is not disabled due to substantial gainful activity.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

The State Review Team will use the following in determining blindness or disability:

1. DETERMINATION OF BLINDNESS: In any instance in which a determination is to be made whether an individual is blind, the individual shall be examined by a physician skilled in the diseases of the eye, or by an optometrist, whichever the individual may select. The State Review Team shall review and compare that report with the state's definition of blindness and determine:

- (1) Whether the individual meets the definition of blindness; and
- (2) Whether and when reexaminations are necessary for periodic reviews of eligibility.

Redeterminations of blindness are established at the recommendation of the State Review Team, or at such time that activity or behavior on the part of a blind recipient raises doubts about his visual status. The same procedure is utilized in reviews of blindness as in the original determination.

2. DETERMINATION OF DISABILITY: In any instance in which a determination is to be made as to whether any individual is disabled, each medical report form and social history will be reviewed by a review team consisting of technically competent persons, not less than a physician and an individual qualified by professional training and pertinent experience, acting cooperatively, who shall determine if the applicant meets the appropriate definitions of disability.
5. The state agency may not make an independent determination of disability if the Social Security Administration has made a disability determination or will make a disability determination within ninety days after the date of application for Medicaid.

When a Medicaid application, based on disability, is pending for 45 days, the SFN 451 or the SFN 228 must be sent to the State Review Team. The State Review Team will request the medical information

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

from the applicant. A copy of the request will be sent to the county agency. A decision regarding disability will then be made within the 90 day time period if DDS has not made a decision. However, once the Social Security Disability Determination Services Unit (DDS) eventually makes a disability determination, Medicaid must follow that decision.

6. Any medical bills incurred by an applicant upon request of the State Review Team to obtain medical information to determine eligibility will be paid through Medicaid. If the applicant is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid, the medical bills, which are sent to the State Review Team, will be paid through administrative costs.
7. If an applicant or recipient of SSA/SSI disability is determined by the Social Security Administration to not be disabled or no longer continues to meet the disability criteria, the county agency must then deny or send a ten-day advance notice to close the Medicaid case.

Occasionally, individuals attending school or receiving vocational rehabilitation services will continue to receive a Social Security benefit though they no longer meet the disability criteria. These individuals are not considered disabled and therefore are not eligible for Medicaid.

8. All SSI or SSA denials or terminations based on disability which are reversed on appeal will automatically reverse the Medicaid disability based denial or termination if the person notifies the county agency within six months of the date of the notice informing the person that they won the SSI or SSA appeal.
9. Under final rules for the Affordable Care Act published on July 15, 2013, anyone claiming to be disabled is considered to be 'medically frail'. Individuals considered medically frail MUST be provided coverage similar to that provided under the Medicaid state plan. For proper budgeting procedures, please see "Budgeting for those claiming to be Disabled" at [510-05-90-45-05](#).

## **Incapacity of a Parent 510-05-35-105**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-15)

1. A child, if otherwise eligible for Medicaid benefits, is "deprived of parental support or care" when the child's parent, whether married or unmarried, has a physical or mental defect which is of such a debilitating nature as to reduce substantially or eliminate the parent's capacity either to earn a livelihood (breadwinner) or to discharge the parent's responsibilities as a homemaker and provider of child care (homemaker) for a period of thirty days or more. A parent may establish incapacity by demonstrating that the parent has reached age sixty-five. When the only child is an unborn, the prospective parents must be married, and in the same Medicaid unit to claim incapacity.
2. If the incapacitated parent is a breadwinner, the incapacity must be such that it reduces substantially or eliminates employment in the parent's usual occupation or another occupation to which the parent may be able to adapt. The fact that a breadwinner may have to change occupation or work location does not establish incapacity. It does not matter whether a parent was employed or fulfilled the role of homemaker prior to the onset of the asserted incapacity. Incapacity is established either when a parent is unable to earn a livelihood or to act as a homemaker. The [county agency](#) must, therefore, be alert in identifying persons with potential for vocational training so that referrals can be made promptly to Vocational Rehabilitation Services for rehabilitation services, or to Job Service of North Dakota for possible training, or other appropriate programs.
3. A determination that a parent is disabled or blind, made by the Social Security Administration, constitutes adequate substantiation of incapacity for purposes of this section. If the medical approval date is prior to the eligibility date for SSI, medical and [social](#) information must be submitted to the State Review Team for an incapacity or disability determination for the period prior to the SSI approval date.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Likewise, incapacity is established upon attaining age sixty-five years without submitting medical or social information to the State Review Team. Such person, however, must be informed of the potential eligibility for SSI and that choosing SSI will likely yield a larger amount of total income for the family.

4. The county agency is responsible for determining all eligibility factors except for incapacity which is determined by the State Review Team. Since the State Review Team does not see the person, it must depend on the examining physician's medical report to document the individual's physical or mental condition. In addition, the State Review Team must rely on the county agency's report which is based on both observation and the applicant's or recipient's judgment of how the incapacity affects the family in terms of employment or ability to discharge homemaking and child care responsibilities. Pertinent information about the person's past employment or homemaking adjustments, type of housing, method of heating the home, the availability or lack of modern conveniences in the home, ability to manage personal needs and affairs, attitudes and behavior, motivation, etc., is invaluable to the State Review Team. This information, which is reported on [SFN 451](#), "Eligibility Report on Disability/Incapacity" (05-100-40), is forwarded along with any other medical reports to the State Review Team for evaluation and decision.

Incapacity is periodically reviewed by the State Review Team. When an incapacity review is due within three months of the previous decision, a new SFN 451 does not need to be completed by the county agency. The county is only required to inform the State Review Team whether the individual continues to be eligible for Medicaid.

5. A parent continues to be incapacitated, for purposes of this section, if the incapacity is not reasonably subject to remediation, or if the parent makes reasonable progress towards remediation of the incapacity. For purposes of this section, "reasonable progress towards remediation of the incapacity" means cooperation with medical practitioners who prescribe a course of treatment intended to remediate or limit the effect of the incapacity, including, but not limited to, physical therapy, counseling, use of prosthesis, drug therapy and weight loss, cooperation with vocational practitioners, cooperation with vocational and functional capacity evaluations, and

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

reasonable progress in a course of training or education intended to qualify the parent to perform an occupation which, with that training or education, the parent would have the capacity to perform.

6. A parent who engages in activities inconsistent with the claimed incapacity, may be determined to not be incapacitated.
7. The [Department](#) may require a parent to demonstrate reasonable progress towards remediation of the incapacity, and may set reasonable deadlines for the demonstrations.

## **Extended Medicaid for Pregnant Women and Newborns 510-05-35-110**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-05)

1. Pregnant women who applied for Medicaid during pregnancy, and are determined to be eligible as of the last day of pregnancy, continue eligible for Medicaid for 60 days, beginning on the last day of pregnancy, and for the remaining days of the month in which the 60th day falls.

A pregnant woman is considered to be eligible for Medicaid as of the last day of pregnancy when she is eligible with no client share ([recipient liability](#)), or if there is a client share (recipient liability), when the full client share is incurred as of the last day of pregnancy.

This provision applies regardless of the reason the pregnancy was terminated, and without regard to changes in income or whether a [review](#) of eligibility is due during the free eligibility period.

This provision is only available to women who are eligible for Medicaid under one of the pregnant women coverages in the family category, but is not available to women who are aliens covered by Medicaid for [emergency services](#).

2. Children born to pregnant women who were determined to be eligible as of the last day of pregnancy, are eligible for Medicaid for one year, beginning on the date of birth, and for the remaining days of the month in which the twelfth month falls.

Children who are eligible for the extended eligibility period become continuously eligible for the 12 months.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. If the Medicaid case closes for loss of residency during the extended period and the family returns to the state and reapplies while still in the extended period, eligibility may be reestablished for the remainder of the period.



## **Child Support Enforcement 510-05-40**

### **Paternity 510-05-40-05**

(Revised 8/1/10 ML #3227)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-09)

1. As a condition of eligibility for a parent or [caretaker](#), the parent or caretaker must cooperate with the [Department](#) and county agency in establishing paternity of any child under age eighteen in the [Medicaid unit](#). An exception to this provision exists when the child is a subsidized adoption child or the parent or caretaker is pregnant, within a continuous eligibility period for Medicaid, receiving [Extended Medicaid Benefits](#), or receiving [Transitional Medicaid Benefits](#). It is never a condition of a child's eligibility that the parent or caretaker cooperates.
2. A child for whom "paternity has not been established" means a child who was born out of wedlock and for whom paternity has not been legally established. A child is not considered to be born out-of-wedlock if the child is born within three hundred (300) days after the marriage is terminated by death, annulment, declaration of invalidity, or divorce, or after a decree of separation is entered by a court. Paternity is not considered to be legally established unless adjudicated by a court of law, or the parents completed the process using the "North Dakota Acknowledgment of Paternity" form, SFN 8195, with a revision date of 4/98 or later.
3. An automated referral will be made to Child Support when paternity has not been legally established and a caretaker who is not excluded in subsection 1 is seeking eligibility, or when a child is eligible for foster care.

## **Medical Support 510-05-40-10**

(Revised 8/1/10 ML #3227)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-09)

1. An assignment of rights to medical support from any absent parent of a child who is under age eighteen and who is deprived of parental support or care is automatic under North Dakota state law. (Refer to Section [05-35-10](#) for the description of deprivation.)
2. The assignment of rights to medical support from absent parents continues through the month in which the child reaches the age of eighteen or until the child's eligibility for assistance ends, whichever occurs first.
3. An automated referral will be made to Child Support to pursue Medical Support for all children whose deprivation is based on the absence of a parent, except that no referral is made:
  - a. For any Subsidized Adoption child;
  - b. In any case in which the only eligible individuals are children;
  - c. In any case in which the only eligible caretaker is pregnant; or
  - d. In any case in which the only eligible caretakers are continuously eligible, receiving Extended Medicaid Benefits, or receiving Transitional Medicaid Benefits.

## **Cooperation - Child Support 510-05-40-15**

(Revised 3/1/12 ML #3312)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-09)

1. Pregnant women are not required to cooperate with Child Support and may remain eligible for Medicaid while pregnant and through the month in which the sixtieth day after pregnancy falls. A pregnant woman must be informed of this exception at the time of application or, in the case of a recipient, at the time the pregnancy becomes known. When Child Support is informed that an applicant or recipient is pregnant, Child Support services will continue to be provided; however, any non-cooperation by the pregnant woman will not affect her eligibility for Medicaid.
2. Recipients of [Extended Medicaid Benefits](#) and [Transitional Medicaid Benefits](#) are not required to cooperate with Child Support and remain eligible for Medicaid.
3. Caretaker relatives under age 19 who are within a continuous eligibility period are not required to cooperate with Child Support and remain eligible for Medicaid.
4. Cooperation with Child Support is required for all other legally responsible [caretaker relatives](#) (including aged and disabled caretakers) for the purpose of establishing paternity and securing medical support. This requirement may be waived for "good cause" as described in [510-40-20](#).

The determination of whether a legally responsible caretaker relative is cooperating is made by the Child Support Agency. The caretaker has the right to [appeal](#) that decision.

Legally responsible caretaker relatives who do not cooperate with Child Support will not be eligible for Medicaid. Children in the [Medicaid unit](#), however, remain eligible.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

When a legally responsible caretaker relative is not eligible because of non-cooperation, the earned and unearned income of that ineligible caretaker must be considered in determining eligibility for the child(ren).

If a previously non-cooperating legally responsible caretaker relative begins cooperating in an open Medicaid case, and the caretaker is otherwise eligible that caretaker's eligibility may be reestablished. The caretaker must demonstrate that they are cooperating with Child Support before Medicaid coverage can be reestablished. When the caretaker previously stopped cooperating, the automated referral to Child Support ended.

- a. If the child Support Enforcement case also closed, the caretaker must apply for Child Support services and fulfill the cooperation requirements as determined by the Child Support program (parents or other legal custodians/guardians can apply online at [www.childsupportnd.com](http://www.childsupportnd.com) or mail a completed application to a Child Support office. Applications can be printed from the web or requested directly from a Child Support office).
- b. If the Child Support Enforcement case did not also close, the caretaker may begin to cooperate with Child Support without application and confirmation of such can be secured by contacting the Child Support worker.

When child Support has confirmed that the caretaker is cooperating, Medicaid coverage for that caretaker can be reestablished beginning with the first day of the month in which the caretaker began cooperating.

(Confirmation of cooperation must be secured by communicating with the Child Support worker; confirmation of cooperating may not be determined based on the Cooperation indicator on the Fully Automated Child Support Enforcement System (FACSES).) Child Support has 20 days to process an application for services. However, typically, applications are processed more quickly than 20 days, and Child Support can be contacted as soon as an open case can be viewed in FACSES.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

If a previously non-cooperating legally responsible caretaker relative reapplies for Medicaid after the Medicaid case closed, the caretaker relative is eligible for Medicaid until it is again determined that the caretaker relative is not cooperating.

## **"Good Cause" - Child Support 510-05-40-20**

(Revised 4/1/11 ML #3163)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. 75-02-02.1-09)

The requirement to cooperate may be waived when a legally responsible [caretaker relative](#) has "good cause" not to cooperate.

1. All legally responsible caretaker relatives must be given the opportunity to claim "good cause". Applicants are notified of their rights to claim good cause in the SFN 405, Application for Assistance, DN 405, the Application for Assistance Guidebook, and the SFN 502, Application for Health Care Coverage for Children, Families and Pregnant Women. Applicants can indicate their request to claim good cause in either application. Recipients who become subject to the cooperation requirements may be notified by providing each legally responsible caretaker with [SFN 443](#), "Notice of Right to Claim 'Good Cause'" (05-100-45). The notice briefly summarizes the legislative intent of child support enforcement, defines the caretaker's responsibility to cooperate in the support enforcement effort, and advises them of their right to claim "good cause". The notice also describes circumstances under which cooperation may be "against the best interests" of the child or caretaker and cites the kinds of evidence needed to substantiate a claim.

A legally responsible caretaker wishing to claim "good cause" may do so by completing [SFN 446](#), "Request to Claim 'Good Cause'" (05-100-50).

If "good cause" is claimed, the caretaker relative can be eligible for Medicaid while the decision is pending.

2. The determination of whether there is "good cause" is made by the [county agency](#). The county agency may waive the requirement to cooperate if it determines that cooperation is against the best interests of the child. A county agency may determine that cooperation is against the best interests of the child only if:

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- a. The applicant's or recipient's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing medical support is reasonably anticipated to result in:
  - (1) Physical harm to the child for whom support is to be sought;
  - (2) Emotional harm to the child for whom support is to be sought;
  - (3) Physical harm to the parent or caretaker relative with whom the child is living which reduces such person's capacity to care for the child adequately; or
  - (4) Emotional harm to the parent or caretaker relative with whom the child is living, of such nature or degree that it reduces such person's capacity to care for the child adequately; or
- b. At least one of the following circumstances exists, and the county agency believes that because of the existence of that circumstance, in the particular case, proceeding to establish paternity or secure medical support would be detrimental to the child for whom support would be sought.
  - (1) The child for whom support is sought was conceived as a result of incest or forcible rape;
  - (2) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction; or
  - (3) The applicant or recipient is currently being assisted by a public or licensed private social agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep or relinquish the child for adoption, and the discussions have not gone on for more than three months.
- 3. There must be evidence to substantiate a claim of "good cause." Exemptions on the basis of physical or emotional harm, either to the child or to the caretaker relative must be of a genuine and serious nature. Mere belief that cooperation might result in harm is not a sufficient basis for finding "good cause." Evidence upon which the county agency bases its finding must be supported by written statements and contained in the case record.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

It is the caretaker relative's responsibility to provide the county agency with the evidence needed to establish "good cause." The caretaker is normally given twenty days from the date of claim to collect the evidence. In exceptional cases, the county agency may grant reasonable additional time to allow for difficulty in obtaining proof. Records of law enforcement, social service, or adoption agencies may be readily available to document instances of rape, physical harm, or pending adoption, perhaps without requiring further investigation. Documentation of anticipated emotional harm to the child or caretaker, however, may be somewhat more elusive. Whenever the claim is based in whole or in part on anticipated emotional harm, the county agency must consider the following:

- a. The present emotional state of the individual subject to emotional harm;
  - b. The emotional health history of the individual subject to emotional harm;
  - c. The intensity and probable duration of the emotional impairment;
  - d. The degree of cooperation to be required; and
  - e. The extent of involvement of the child in establishing paternity or health insurance coverage.
4. Upon request, the county agency is required to assist the caretaker in obtaining evidence necessary to support a "good cause" claim. This, however, is not intended to place an unreasonable burden on staff, shift the caretaker's basic responsibility to produce evidence to support the claim, or to delay a final determination. The county agency must promptly notify the caretaker if additional evidence is necessary and actively assist in obtaining evidence when the individual is not reasonably able to obtain it.
5. The county agency is directly responsible for investigating a "good cause" claim when it believes that the caretaker's claim is authentic, even though confirming evidence may not be available. When the claim is based on a fear of serious physical harm and the claim is believed by county agency staff, investigation may be conducted without requiring corroborative evidence by the caretaker. It may involve a careful review of the case record, evaluation of the credibility of the caretaker's statements, or a confidential interview with an observer who has good reasons for not giving a written



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

statement. Based on such an investigation, and on professional judgment, the county agency may find that "good cause" exists without the availability of absolute corroborative evidence.

While conducting an investigation of a "good cause" claim, care must be taken to ensure that the location of the child is not revealed.

Except for extenuating circumstances, the "good cause" issue must be determined with the same degree of promptness as for the determination of other factors of eligibility (45 days). The county agency may not deny, delay, or discontinue assistance pending the resolution of the "good cause" claim. In the process of making a final determination, the county agency is required to give Child Support Enforcement staff the opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed decision. It is emphasized, however, that responsibility for the final determination rests with the county agency.

6. The claimant and the child support agency must be informed of the "good cause" decision.
  - a. Claimants – The caretaker must be informed, in writing, of the county agency's final decision that "good cause" does or does not exist and the basis for the findings. A copy of this communication must be maintained in the case record. If "good cause" was determined not to exist, the communication must remind the caretaker of the obligation to cooperate with child support if he or she wishes to be eligible for Medicaid, of the right to appeal the decision, and of the right to withdraw the application or have the case closed. In the event the caretaker relative does appeal, Child Support must be advised to delay its activity until the results of the appeal are known.
  - b. Child Support Enforcement – The automated referral process notifies Child Support of the status of all "good cause" claims by:
    - (1) Informing them of all caretaker relatives who claim "good cause" exemptions which suspend child support activity pending a determination;
    - (2) Informing them of all cases in which it has been determined that there is "good cause" for refusal to cooperate. Once the exemption is established, no child

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

support activity may be pursued unless at a future time it is determined that "good cause" no longer exists; and

- (3) Informing them of all cases in which it has been determined that "good cause" for refusing to cooperate does not exist and that child support enforcement activity can begin or resume.
7. The county agency must review the "good cause" decision at least every twelve months. If "good cause" continues to exist, the caretaker must again be informed in writing. If circumstances have changed so "good cause" no longer exists, the caretaker must be informed, in writing, and given the opportunity to cooperate, terminate the caretaker's assistance, close the case, or appeal the decision. When "good cause" no longer exists Child Support will commence its child support activity.

**Family Coverage Group (Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses - effective January 1, 2014)(1931)  
510-05-45**

**General Information 510-05-45-05**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archive](#)

Eligibility for this group is based on section 1931 of the Social Security Act. Section 1931 intended to assure coverage for low-income families by requiring eligibility to follow certain policies that were in effect in the state AFDC plan as of July 16, 1996. It allows the use of less restrictive policies, however, does impose some limits. Section 1931 of the Act became effective July 1, 1997. The Affordable Care Act of 2009 changed the make-up of this group to Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses, moving children and pregnant women to their own groups effective for benefits starting January 1, 2014.

**For Applications and Reviews Received From July 1, 1997 through December 31, 2013 requiring benefits prior to January 1, 2014:**

All medically needy technical and financial eligibility policies apply to the Family Coverage group except as identified in section 05-45-10 through 05-45-35.

**For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

All policies related to the Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) methodologies apply to the Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses group.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Individuals Covered 510-05-45-10**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-19.1)

#### **For Applications and Reviews Received From July 1, 1997 through December 31, 2013 requiring benefits prior to January 1, 2014:**

[Caretakers](#), pregnant women, and children who meet the requirements of this section are eligible under the Family Coverage group.

#### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

Parents, caretaker relatives, and their spouses who meet the requirements of this section are eligible under the 'Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their spouses' group.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Family Composition 510-05-45-15

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-19.1)

#### **For Applications and Reviews Received From July 1, 1997 through December 31, 2013 requiring benefits prior to January 1, 2014:**

1. Families eligible under the Family Coverage group must contain a child, which can include an unborn, that is eligible under this section, or is in receipt of SSI, and that is deprived of a natural or adoptive parent's support or care. Deprivation is described at [05-35-10](#) and includes deprivation due to unemployment or underemployment of a parent.
2. The child described in subsection 1 must be:
  - a. Living with a [caretaker relative](#); and
  - b. Under age 18, or age 18 and a student (full-time or part-time) in high school or an equivalent level of vocational or technical training if the student can reasonably be expected to complete the high school, GED, or vocational curriculum prior to or during the month the student turns age 19. A child who does not meet this age requirement is not included in any eligibility determinations for the Family Coverage group.
3. The parents of a caretaker who is at least age 18, or if under age 18 is married or is not residing with the parent(s), may not be included in the same family unit as the caretaker.

If a teenage parent under age 18 moves out of the parental home of the teenage parent other than temporarily, the teenage parent and

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

child(ren) must have their own case if they are eligible under the Family Coverage Group. (Living independently rules do not apply.)

If the teenage parent and children fail Family Coverage, the living independently rules do apply.

4. In families where the only deprived child is age 18 (including disabled children in receipt of SSI benefits) and is a student anticipated to graduate prior to or during the month of the child's 19th birthday, the parent remains eligible under the Family Coverage group if all other criteria is met.
5. An individual in receipt of Social Security or SSI disability or retirement benefits may choose to be eligible as a disabled or aged individual under the medically needy coverage group, or may choose to be considered a caretaker, or child, under the Family Coverage group. These individuals are included in the unit as follows:
  - a. An individual in receipt of Social Security disability or retirement benefits is included in the family unit for determining income eligibility regardless of whether the disabled individual chooses Medicaid eligibility under the medically needy coverage group or the Family Coverage group.
  - b. A SSI recipient who chooses to be eligible as aged, blind, or disabled is not eligible for coverage under the Family Coverage group. The SSI recipient, however, is considered part of the family unit as described below.
    - (1) A caretaker receiving SSI benefits is included in the family unit for budget purposes due to the caretaker's financial responsibility for spouse and children; and
    - (2) A child receiving SSI benefits is not included in the family unit for budget purposes.
  - c. A SSI recipient who chooses to be eligible as a caretaker or child may be eligible under the Family Coverage group, and the individual's SSI income is considered other unearned income.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

1. Individuals and their spouses eligible under the Parent and Caretaker and their spouses group must live with a child, that is eligible under the children's group, Healthy Steps, or is in receipt of SSI, and that is deprived of a natural or adoptive parent's support or care. Deprivation is described at 05-35-10 and includes deprivation due to unemployment or underemployment of a parent.
2. The child described in subsection 1 must be:
  - a. Living with a caretaker relative; and
  - b. Under age 19. If a child does not meet this age requirement the parent or caretaker relative included in any eligibility determinations for the Parent and Caretaker group.
3. An individual in receipt of Social Security disability or retirement benefits may choose to be eligible as a disabled individual under the medically needy coverage group, or may choose to be considered a caretaker under the Parent, Caretaker Relative and their Spouses group. These individuals and their spouses are included in the unit as follows:

A SSI recipient is not eligible for coverage under the Parent, Caretaker Relative and their spouse's group. The SSI recipient, however, is considered part of the family unit in accordance with the individual's tax filing status.

4. In order for the spouse of a parent or caretaker relative to be eligible under this coverage, the spouse must be living with the parent or caretaker relative.

**Income Considerations for the Family Coverage Group  
(Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses Group -  
effective 01-01-14) 510-05-45-30**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-19.1)

**For Applications and Reviews Received From July 1, 1997 through  
December 31, 2013 requiring benefits prior to January 1, 2014:**

Medically Needy [income considerations](#), [ownership of income](#), [unearned income](#), and [earned income](#) rules apply to the Family Coverage group except when a caretaker does not live with his or her parents, the parents' income is not considered.

**For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013  
for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

MAGI methodologies apply to the Parent Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses group for benefits on or after January 1, 2014.



**Disregards and Deductions for the Family Coverage Group  
(Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses Group -  
effective 01-01-14) 510-05-45-35**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-19.1)

**For Applications and Reviews Received From July 1, 1997 through  
December 31, 2013 requiring benefits prior to January 1, 2014:**

Medically needy income [disregards](#) and [deductions](#) are allowed for the Family Coverage group except as specified in this section.

1. The following medically needy deductions are not allowed:
  - a. The \$30 work training allowance; and
  - b. The earned income deductions available to applicants and recipients who are not aged, blind, and disabled.
2. The following disregards and deductions are allowed from earned income:
  - a. An employment expense allowance equal to \$120 of earned income is deducted from the gross earned income of each employed member of the [Medicaid unit](#);
  - b. For each employed member of the unit, a disregard equal to 1/3 of the balance of earned income (after deducting the employment expense allowance) is disregarded.
3. The following additional deductions are allowed from earned or unearned income:
  - a. The cost of an essential service considered necessary for the well-being of a family is allowed as a deduction as needed. The

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

service must be of such nature that the family, because of infirmity, illness, or other extenuating circumstance, cannot perform independently. An essential service is intended to refer to such needs as housekeeping duties or child care during a parent's illness or hospitalization, attendant services, and extraordinary costs of accompanying a member of the family unit to a distant medical or rehabilitation facility, etc. This deduction is not allowed if any third party, including TANF, pays it; and

- b. When the case includes a stepparent who is not eligible, or when a caretaker who is under age 18 lives at home with both parents and the parents are not eligible under the Family Coverage group, a deduction is allowed for amounts actually being paid by the stepparent or parents to any other persons not living in the home who are, or could be, claimed by the stepparent/parents as dependents for federal income tax purposes.

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

As with all groups covered under the Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) methodologies 5% **of the Federal Poverty Level** will be disregarded from the modified adjusted gross income. To apply this uniformly, the appropriate income levels are increased by 5% of the Federal Poverty Level.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**Note:** The 5% disregard is applied only to the highest income level under which the individual may be eligible.

**Example:** Mary Smith applies for herself and her daughter, Maggie. Mary's income is 55% of the federal poverty level. The first coverage Mary may be eligible under would be the Parents, Caretakers and their Spouses group, which has a 54% federal poverty level. Because Mary Smith can also qualify for the single adult group, which has an income level of 133% poverty, the 5% is not added to the Parent, Caretaker and spouse income level but rather to the adult group, which would increase that income level in Mary's case to 138% federal poverty level.

**Income Levels for the Family Coverage Group  
510-05-45-40**

(Revised 1/03 ML #2833)

[View Archives](#)

Refer to Section [05-85-40](#) for the Family Coverage group income levels.

## **Transitional and Extended Medicaid Benefits 510-05-50**

### **Transitional Medicaid Benefits 510-05-50-05**

(Revised 9/1/11 ML #3280)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-20)

Families that cease to be eligible under the [Family Coverage](#) group, and who meet the requirements of this section, may continue to be eligible for Medicaid benefits without making further application for Medicaid.

1. Families who were eligible (at least one individual) under the Family Coverage group in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible because of the [caretaker relative's](#) hours or earnings from employment, may continue eligible for Medicaid benefits for up to twelve months if:
  - a. In the first six-month period:
    - i. The family has a child living in the home that meets the Family Coverage group age requirements; and
    - ii. The caretaker relative remains a resident of the state; or
  - b. In the second six-month period:
    - i. The family has a child living in the home that meets the Family Coverage group age requirements;
    - ii. The caretaker relative remains a resident of the state;
    - iii. The caretaker relative remains employed or shows good cause for not being employed (In families with two caretaker relatives, as long as one of the caretaker relatives remains employed; the provision is met. If both caretaker relatives stop working, the good cause provision applies to the last one that was employed); and

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- iv. The gross earned income, less child care expenses the caretaker relative is responsible for, which, in either of the three month periods consisting of the fourth, fifth, and sixth months or the seventh, eighth, and ninth months, when totaled and divided by three, does not exceed one hundred and eighty-five percent of the poverty level.
2. A family becomes ineligible under the Family Coverage group because of the caretaker relative's earned income when it is determined that the family would continue to be eligible under the Family Coverage group if the caretaker relative's earned income is not counted, but they fail when the earned income is counted.
3. A family that seeks to demonstrate eligibility in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible must have been eligible in this state in the month immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible. Eligibility from another state may be substituted for the other two months. Verification of eligibility in another state is required.
4. Only recipients become eligible for Transitional Medicaid Benefits. Applicants who fail Family Coverage eligibility due to earned income must be eligible under the Family Coverage group for at least one month, including any of the three prior months, before considering whether they received Family Coverage in three of the past six months.

**Example 1:** A family is eligible under the Family Coverage group in January and February. The case closes at the end of February per the family's request. In June, the family reapplies for Medicaid and requests assistance for the three prior months. When the application is processed, the family is NOT eligible for Family Coverage for March, but is in April. They then fail Family Coverage for May due to income. Because this family received three months of Family Coverage in the past six months, because the family became INELIGIBLE for Family Coverage due to earned income in May, and because the family members were recipients, the family is eligible for Transitional Medicaid Benefits effective May 1.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**Example 2:** A family is eligible under the Family Coverage group in January, February, and March. The case closes at the end of March per the family's request. In June, the family reapplied for Medicaid and does NOT request, or is not eligible for, assistance for April and May. When the application is processed, the family is NOT eligible under the Family Coverage group for June due to earned income. Even though this family received three months of Family Coverage in the past six months, they are applicants and not recipients (no approved months based on this application), this family is NOT eligible for Transitional Medicaid Benefits.

5. If an individual was included as eligible in the Family Coverage case the month the Family Coverage eligibility ended, the individual is included in the Transitional Medicaid Benefits. The following individuals are also eligible for Transitional Medicaid Benefits:
  - a. Children (deprived or non-deprived, who meet the age requirements under the Family Coverage group) who are born, adopted, or who enter the home of a caretaker relative during the first or second six month period; and
  - b. Parents who were absent from the family when the family became ineligible under the Family Coverage group but who return during either period.

**Example:** Mom and her child are eligible under the Family Coverage group from January through April. Dad moves in during the month of April, and is not Family Coverage eligible. His earnings make them ineligible for Family Coverage in May, so they are eligible for Transitional Medicaid Benefits beginning May. Dad is not eligible for Transitional Medicaid Benefits because he was not covered under the Family Coverage Group in the month the Family Coverage ended.

6. Children who no longer meet the Family Coverage age requirements are not eligible for Transitional Medicaid Benefits.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

7. Budgeting in the second six-month period:

- a. The county agency must send a notice to the recipient in months six and nine, informing the recipient to report earnings and child care expenses. The recipient must report and verify income and child care expenses for the fourth, fifth, and sixth months in the seventh month, and for the seventh, eighth, and ninth months in the tenth month. Verification of earnings is required.
- b. All earned income of the individuals eligible for Transitional Medicaid benefits must be considered in determining eligibility for the second six month period, plus earned income of ineligible natural parents, adoptive parents, or stepparents.

A child who is not eligible for Transitional Medicaid benefits is not included in the family size and the earned income and child care expenses of the child are not considered.

Unborn children do not increase the family size.

In determining the amount of countable earned income, the medically needy income disregards (including the extra check disregard) and the self-employment percentage disregards do not apply.

- c. The gross earned income, less child care expenses, for months four, five, and six are combined then divided by three to arrive at average monthly income. This amount is then applied against 185% of the poverty level to determine if continued eligibility exists. If eligibility continues, the same test is performed for months seven, eight, and nine. If the household remains within the poverty level, and continues to meet the other eligibility criteria, coverage continues through month 12.
  - d. Failure to report income in the seventh month and the tenth month, or receipt of income in excess of one hundred and eighty-five percent of the poverty level, causes ineligibility effective on the last day respectively, of the seventh month or the tenth month.
8. If a Transitional Medicaid Benefits case closes for loss of state residency and the family returns to the state and reapplies while still in the twelve-month period, eligibility may be re-established for the remainder of the transitional period. If the family returns after a



## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

reporting period, the family must show they are still eligible as if the report had been completed.

Refer to Section [05-85-40](#) for the Transitional Medicaid Benefits income level.

## **Extended Medicaid Benefits 510-05-50-10**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-20)

### **For Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014 for children and families:**

Families that cease to be eligible under the [Family Coverage](#) group, and who meet the requirements of this section, may continue to be eligible for Medicaid benefits without making further application for Medicaid.

1. Families who were eligible (at least one individual) under the Family Coverage group in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible as a result (wholly or partly) of the collection or increased collection of child or spousal support continue eligible for Medicaid for four calendar months if:
  - a. The family has a child living in the home that meets the Family Coverage group age requirements; and
  - b. The [caretaker relative](#) remains a resident of the state.
2. If an extended Medicaid Benefits case closes for loss of [state residency](#) and the family returns to the state and reapplies while still in the four-month period, eligibility may be re-established for the remainder of the period.
3. A family that seeks to demonstrate eligibility in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible must have been eligible in this state in the month immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible. Eligibility from another state may be substituted for the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

other two months. Verification of eligibility in another state is required.

4. If an individual was included as eligible in the Family Coverage case the month the Family Coverage eligibility ended, that individual is included in the Extended Medicaid Benefits. No individuals may be added in to Extended Medicaid Benefits.
5. Children who no longer meet the age requirements under the Family Coverage group are not eligible for Extended Medicaid Benefits.

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

Parents, caretaker relatives, and their spouses that cease to be eligible under the Parents, caretaker relatives and their spouses group, and who meet the requirements of this section, may continue to be eligible for Medicaid benefits without making further application for Medicaid.

1. Parents, caretaker relatives and their spouse who were eligible (under the Parents, caretaker relatives and their spouses group in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the parent/ caretaker relative became ineligible as a result (wholly or partly) of the collection or increased collection of spousal support (alimony) continue eligible for Medicaid for four calendar months if:
  - a. The family has a child living in the home that meets the Children's group age requirements; and
  - b. The parent/caretaker relative remains a resident of the state.
2. If an extended Medicaid Benefits case closes for loss of state residency and the family returns to the state and reapplies while still in the four-month period, eligibility may be re-established for the remainder of the period.
3. A family that seeks to demonstrate eligibility in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible must have been eligible in this state in the month

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

immediately preceding the month in which the family became ineligible. Eligibility from another state may be substituted for the other two months. Verification of eligibility in another state is required.

4. If a parent, caretaker relative or their spouse was included as eligible in the Parents, caretaker relatives and their spouses' group case the month the Parents, caretaker relatives, and their spouses' group eligibility ended, that individual is included in the Extended Medicaid Benefits. No individuals may be added in to Extended Medicaid Benefits.

## **Continuous Eligibility for Children 510-05-53**

### **General Statement 510-05-53-05**

(Revised 6/1/08 ML #3146)

[View Archives](#)

Continuous eligibility for children allows recipients under age 19 who have been determined eligible for Medicaid, other than Medically Needy, to be deemed eligible for a total of up to 12 months regardless of changes in circumstances other than attainment of age 19. This has an effective date of June 1, 2008.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Individuals Covered 510-05-53-10**

(Revised 6/1/08 ML #3146)

[View Archives](#)

1. An individual may be continuously eligible for Medicaid if he or she:
  - a. Is under age 19 (including the month the individual turns age 19); and
  - b. Is not eligible as medically needy.
2. Individuals under age 19 include children, caretaker relatives, and pregnant women.
3. Individuals eligible for Refugee Medical Assistance (RMA) or Emergency Services are NOT entitled to continuous eligibility.

## Continuous Eligibility Periods 510-05-53-15

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

1. Continuous eligibility may be established from the first day of the application month, or if later, the first day that the individual becomes eligible for Medicaid under a coverage group other than medically needy. Continuous eligibility periods cannot be established when re-working a prior month except when adding a newborn child to a prior month and the newborn child is eligible.

**Example 1:** A child applies for Medicaid on June 8 and is determined to be poverty level eligible. The child becomes continuously eligible effective June 1.

**Example 2:** A child is eligible for Medicaid as medically needy. When determining eligibility for August, the family's income decreased so the child becomes poverty level eligible for August. The child becomes continuously eligible effective August 1.

**Example 3:** An application was taken for the month of September and the child was determined medically needy for September and October. When determining eligibility for November, the family's income decreased so the child becomes poverty level eligible for November. The child becomes continuously eligible effective November 1 and their continuous eligibility period end date would be equal to the review due date of August 31. In November the parents provide verification of decreased income for October and when re-working the month of October the child is now poverty level eligible. The child's continuous eligibility period would remain November thru August.

**Example 4:** An application was taken in October. The household consists of a woman who gave birth in August and is

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

requesting coverage of her labor and delivery costs. The woman was poverty level eligible in August. The newborn became continuously eligible for Medicaid beginning in August and the continuous eligibility period runs through July 31, the end of the month prior to the month of its first birthday. The woman is not entitled to 60 days of extended coverage because she applied after the birth.

2. Except for newborn children, if retroactive eligibility is approved for an applicant, the continuous eligibility period does not begin during any of the retroactive months. An individual may be Medicaid eligible during the retroactive months; however, their eligibility is based on their actual circumstances during those months.

**Example:** A family with children applies for Medicaid on October 9 and requests Medicaid for the three prior months. The application is processed and it is determined that the children are poverty level eligible for October, and they are eligible for the three prior months. The children become continuously eligible effective October 1 regardless of their coverage group status during the three prior months.

3. Except as identified in subsection 5, once an individual becomes continuously eligible, they remain eligible for Medicaid without regard to changes in circumstances, until they have been on Medicaid for 12 consecutive months. They do not have to have been continuously eligible for the entire 12 months.
4. When a review of eligibility is completed an eligible individual may be determined to be eligible for a new continuous eligibility period. Reviews must be completed at least annually, but may be scheduled earlier in order to align continuous eligibility periods within a case between children, or to align review dates with other programs.
  - a. If the individual's previous continuous eligibility period ended, the individual must meet all eligibility criteria to continue eligible for Medicaid.
  - b. If a review is being completed before the individual's continuous eligibility period has ended, and the individual meets all Medicaid eligibility criteria, the individual begins a new continuous eligibility period.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. If a review is being completed before the individual's continuous eligibility period has ended, and the individual fails to meet all Medicaid eligibility criteria, the individual remains eligible only until the end of their current continuous eligibility period. A new review of eligibility is required at that time to establish any further eligibility.
- 5. A continuous eligibility period must be ended earlier than when the review is due for any of the following reasons:
  - a. The recipient turns age 19;
  - b. The recipient loses state residency;
  - c. The recipient requests that their coverage end;
  - d. The recipient dies;
  - e. The agency has lost contact with the family and the child's whereabouts are unknown; or
  - f. The recipient has failed to provide verification of citizenship or identity within their reasonable opportunity period.

A continuous eligibility period must also be ended if it is determined that the recipient should not have become continuously eligible because the individual was approved in error; approval was based on fraudulent information; an appealed ending is upheld in favor of the agency.

## **Continuously Eligible Individuals Moving Out of the Medicaid Unit 510-05-53-20**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

When an individual who is continuously eligible for Medicaid moves out of the Medicaid unit, that individual's eligibility continues.

1. When a continuously eligible child leaves the Medicaid unit and enters foster care, a new application is processed to determine the child's ongoing eligibility. If the child meets all eligibility criteria, the child begins a new continuous eligibility period. If the child does not meet the eligibility criteria, or would be eligible as medically needy, the child must be approved and remains continuously eligible only until the end of their current continuous eligibility period. A new review of eligibility is required at that time to establish any further eligibility.
2. When a continuously eligible individual enters a long term care facility, the individual is still considered part of the Medicaid unit; however, the post eligibility treatment of income ([05-85-25](#)) applies. Even though the individual is continuously eligible and remains eligible as other than medically needy, the individual's income must be considered toward the cost of care, and he or she may have a client share (recipient liability). Once the individual's continuous eligibility period ends, and a review is completed, the individual may become medically needy.
3. When a continuously eligible individual enters a specialized facility other than foster care, the individual is still considered part of the Medicaid unit. The individual remains eligible as other than medically needy. Once the individual's continuous eligibility period ends, and a review is completed, the individual may become medically needy.
4. When a continuously eligible individual elects to receive HCBS, the individual is still considered part of the Medicaid unit. The individual remains eligible as other than medically needy. Once the individual's continuous eligibility period ends, and a review is completed, the individual may become medically needy.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. When a continuously eligible individual is away at school or training; is living outside the home to secure medical treatment; or is a child living outside of the parental home and is not living independently, the individual is still considered part of the Medicaid unit.
6. A continuously eligible individual may move from one case to another case. If the individual, through an application or review, meets all eligibility criteria to be continuously eligible in the new case, the individual begins a new continuous eligibility period. If the individual does not meet the eligibility criteria, or would be eligible as medically needy, the individual must be approved and remains eligible only until the end of their current continuous eligibility period. A new review of eligibility is required at that time to establish any further eligibility in the new case.
7. When a continuously eligible individual moves out of a household on other than a temporary basis, and is not being added to another case, the individual remains eligible in the case, but is no longer considered part of the Medicaid unit. Accordingly, the individual's income will no longer affect other members of the Medicaid unit, nor can income be deemed from the Medicaid unit to the individual. Likewise, any caretaker relative remaining in the Medicaid unit can no longer remain eligible if their eligibility is based on being a caretaker relative for the child that left the household. If the caretaker relative remains eligible because of other children still in the case, or because the caretaker relative is eligible in their own right, the caretaker relative is no longer required to cooperate with Child Support for the child that left the household. Once the child's continuous eligibility period ends, the child's eligibility ends in the case.
8. When a continuously eligible individual leaves the household to enter a public institution or IMD, the child remains continuously eligible through the end of their continuous eligibility period. Refer to 510-05-35-95 "Public Institutions and IMD's" for information regarding whether a medical service will be covered by Medicaid.

## **Foster Care and Related Groups 510-05-55**

### **Foster Care 510-05-55-05**

(Revised 4/1/11 ML #3263)

[View Archives](#)

For Medicaid purposes, a child is not considered to be in foster care unless all the following requirements are met:

1. There is a current foster care court order;
2. A public agency has care, custody, and control of the child;
3. The child is residing in an approved licensed foster care home or facility (a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF) is not a licensed foster care facility); and
4. The child is a foster care child in the state foster care system through the state's Children and Family Services unit, or a Tribal 638 Foster Care child.

## **Foster Care Financial Eligibility Requirements 510-05-55-10**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

### **For Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014:**

1. Children who are receiving a Title IV-E Foster Care Maintenance Payment (including Tribal IV-E payments) are categorically needy eligible for Medicaid and no further financial determination is needed. (Title IV-E foster care eligibility is determined using the Aid to Families with Dependent Children rules in effect on July 16, 1996.)
2. Medicaid eligibility for all regular foster care (non-Title IV-E) children is determined using medically needy eligibility rules. Financial eligibility is determined by considering the income of the child. The parents' income is considered as stipulated in the foster care court order.
  - a. When the court order is silent regarding the parents' responsibility for medical care, the parents' income is not considered; and a referral to Child Support is made.
  - b. When the court order states that the parents pay "to the best of their ability," or "as determined by the [county agency](#)," or when the court orders the parents to assume all responsibility for the child's medical care, (e.g. the first \$100 per month), the parents' income must be considered.
  - c. When the court orders a specific amount of medical care (e.g. the first \$100 per month), that amount is the parents' responsibility.
  - d. In the rare instances when the parent(s) cannot be located or absolutely refuse to cooperate, eligibility can be established for the child without using parental income. In these cases, a referral must be made to Child Support.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

1. Children who are receiving a Title IV-E Foster Care Maintenance Payment (including Tribal IV-E payments) are categorically needy eligible for Medicaid and no further financial determination is needed. (Title IV-E foster care eligibility is determined using the Aid to Families with Dependent Children rules in effect on July 16, 1996.)
2. Medicaid eligibility for all regular foster care (non-Title IV-E, tribal or state-funded) children is determined using MAGI methodology.

**Former Foster Care Children through Age 26**  
**510-05-55-10-05**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

Individuals who are not eligible under the Parent, Caretaker Relative and their Spouse coverage, the Pregnant Women Coverage or the Adult coverage group, who were in North Dakota foster care (Title IV-E, state-funded (non-IV-E) or tribal) in the month they turned age 18 must be covered through the month in which they turn age 26 with no budget test.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Casey Family Foster Care – REPEALED - 510-05-55-13**

(Repealed 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)



## **Volunteer Placement Program 510-05-55-15**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

Children in the Volunteer Placement Program are not considered to be in foster care. The parents retain care, custody, and control of the child; and the income of the child and parents is considered. MAGI methodology is used in the Medicaid eligibility determination effective January 1, 2014. Parental assets must also be used if the child is eligible as a disabled individual. The child could be placed in a facility that is not in-patient care including PATH and county foster families or facilities, i.e. Manchester House, Dakota Boys Ranch, Prairie learning Center, etc. For a child to qualify under this program, there must not be a delinquency, abuse and/or neglect issue.

The child must be Medicaid eligible to cover medical expenses and the cost of treatment. The Volunteer Placement Program pays the room and board for the child to the county foster home or to the facility. The Administrators of the Volunteer Placement Program, and Mental Health and Substance Abuse must approve any placement in the Volunteer Placement Program.

## **Subsidized Guardianship Project 510-05-55-20**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

The Subsidized Guardianship Project is designed to serve North Dakota children who are in foster care, but who need a permanency alternative. The program was created in response to the Adoption and Safe Families Act of 1997.

Children in the Subsidized Guardianship Project are no longer [foster care](#) children, and the subsidy is not a foster care payment. The guardianship subsidy is paid to help meet the maintenance needs of the child and is considered the child's income.

When determining Medicaid eligibility, the child's income is considered, and parental income is not used unless the guardianship court order specifies that the parents are responsible for the child's needs. The assets of the child and parents are also used if the child is eligible as a disabled individual. MAGI methodology is used in the Medicaid eligibility determination on or after January 1, 2014.

The guardian is not included as part of the case and the guardian's income and assets are not considered in determining the child's Medicaid eligibility. An exception is in cases in which the guardian is a relative, and the relative becomes eligible for Medicaid because of the child. In such cases, the relative chooses to be an eligible caretaker.

**Note:** The Subsidized Guardianship Project is a North Dakota program. Occasionally, children come to North Dakota from states that have opted to cover children under a Title IV-E program called Kinship Guardianship program. This is not to be confused with either the Subsidized Guardianship Project or TANF's Kinship Program. Children who come from those states under the Title IV-E Kinship Guardianship program are categorically eligible. This is not to be confused with either the Subsidized Guardianship Project or TANF's Kinship Program. Children who come from

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

those states under the Title IV-E Kinship Guardianship program are categorically eligible.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Subsidized Adoption 510-05-55-25**

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

Children eligible under the state or Tribal subsidized adoption programs are categorically needy (Title IV-E) or optional categorically needy (non-Title IV-E) eligible for Medicaid and no further financial determination is needed.

## **Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57**

### **General Information (Workers with Disabilities) 510-05-57-05**

(Revised 6/1/04 ML #2925)

[View Archives](#)

The Workers with Disabilities coverage allows certain individuals who want to work, or who are working but want to increase their earnings without fear of losing Medicaid coverage, to buy into Medicaid. This coverage became effective in North Dakota on June 1, 2004.

All medically needy technical and financial eligibility factors apply to the Workers with Disabilities coverage except as identified in sections 05-57-10 through 05-57-35.

**Individuals Covered (Workers with Disabilities)**  
**510-05-57-10**

(Revised 4/1/11 ML #3263)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24.2)

1. An individual may be enrolled under the Workers with Disabilities coverage if he or she:
  - a. Is gainfully employed;
  - b. Is at least sixteen, but less than sixty-five, years of age;
  - c. Is disabled;
  - d. Is not in receipt of any other Medicaid benefits under this chapter other than coverage as a QMB or SLMB; and
  - e. Pays a one-time, per lifetime, enrollment fee of \$100. Indians who are enrolled members of a Federally-recognized Indian tribe are exempt from this requirement.
2. An individual may be eligible under this coverage for the entire month in which the individual turns age sixteen. An individual may not be eligible under this coverage during the month the individual turns age sixty-five.
3. An SSI recipient, or an individual who is eligible as a 1619a or 1619b, is not eligible under this coverage if categorically eligible for Medicaid.

An individual who loses their SSI or Title II benefits because of employment and receives a Ticket-to-Work from Social Security is considered disabled for Medicaid.

The Social Security Administration may refuse to determine disability for a new applicant who is gainfully employed. In these situations, the State Review Team will make a medical determination of disability without regard to gainful employment. This disability

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

determination is valid for all Medicaid coverages, however, these individuals will likely remain eligible for Medicaid under the Workers with Disabilities coverage. In the event that an individual stops working, or reduces their hours, and becomes eligible as medically needy, the individual must be referred back to Social Security to apply for Title II benefits. Because of the decrease in employment, the individual may now be considered disabled by Social Security and may be entitled to a benefit. Per [05-35-90](#), applicants and recipients must apply for other benefits to which they are entitled.

4. Applicants or recipients who are eligible under this coverage, but who may also be eligible as medically needy, may choose which coverage they want, and will likely be based on which is more cost-effective for them. Once a recipient has been authorized as eligible for a current or past benefit month under one coverage, and the eligibility cannot be unauthorized, the recipient cannot switch coverages for that benefit month. A recipient can switch between coverages prospectively.
5. The \$100 enrollment fee must be collected prior to authorizing coverage under this provision. If coverage is denied, the applicant is not responsible for the fee, and any fee collected for the application must be returned to the applicant. If coverage is initially approved for a future month, but coverage doesn't begin because the Medicaid case closes or coverage is changed to a different Medicaid coverage, the applicant is not responsible for the fee, and any fee collected must be returned to the applicant. Enrollment fees for eligible recipients must be submitted to the Department's Fiscal Administration unit using the Medicaid credit form, [SFN 828](#).

If an enrollment fee is paid by check, and the check is returned due to non-sufficient funds, the enrollment fee is considered unpaid, and eligibility for Workers with Disabilities coverage must end until the fee is paid.

## Gainful Employment 510-05-57-15

(Revised 9/1/11 ML#3280)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. 75-02-02.1-24.2)

1. An individual may be regarded as gainfully employed only if the activity asserted as employment:
  - a. Produces a product or service that someone would ordinarily be employed to produce and for which payment is received;
  - b. Reflects a relationship of employer and employee or producer and customer;
  - c. Requires the individual's physical effort for completion of job tasks, or, if the individual has the skills and knowledge to direct the activity of others, reflects the outcome of that direction; and
  - d. The employment setting is not primarily an evaluative or experiential activity.
  - e. Gainful employment will normally look like work to a reasonable person and will normally include withholding or payment of FICA. Gainful employment could include such activities as self-employment but not day services. Gainful employment cannot be measured by the number of hours worked or amount of earnings, but is based solely on the activity involved. The following examples may help in determining what is and is not gainful employment.

**EXAMPLE:** An individual is engaged in an activity sorting objects such as nuts and bolts. However, when the task is completed they are dumped together and mixed up again. While there may be some therapeutic value involved for the individual, it does not produce a product that anyone would pay for, and does not look like work to a reasonable person.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**EXAMPLE:** An individual is in a training situation where a business agrees to provide the setting for the individual to engage in some activity (stocking shelves for instance) but the business does not have a position open, does not pay the individual, and if the individual were not completing the activity, existing personnel and resources would cover it. While it is productive activity, there is not a demand by the business for that service.

**EXAMPLE:** An individual is trained and employed as an electronics technician. However, due to a physical disability, does not have the manual dexterity to complete testing and repair procedures. The individual has an assistant that the technician directs on those procedures. Since it is the technician's knowledge of procedures and specifications that is necessary for production, that activity is considered gainful employment even though the assistant actually performs the physical labor.

In this example, the assistant may have a cognitive disability and does not have the knowledge to complete the procedures but does have the physical skills to do so with the technician's direction. This also would meet the test for gainful employment.

**EXAMPLE:** Vocational Rehabilitation, DD and Special Education often use situational assessments in actual business settings to evaluate vocational potential or to provide the individual with experiences in various employment settings to assist in making career decisions. There may be actual work activity in the workplace but there is no commitment to hire, or one expected as an outcome.

The work activities of applicants and recipients who receive employment related Extended Services from Licensed Extended Service Providers meet the gainful employment criteria. Receipt of

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Extended Services indicates that the individual is not in an evaluative or experiential activity, but is participating in supported employment on a long-term basis. Receipt of the Extended Services can be identified in the provider's Individual Service Plan for the applicant or recipient.

2. When an individual who is considered gainfully employed stops working, and is no longer on the payroll, the individual is no longer considered gainfully employed. However, if an individual quits one job to begin another, the individual is considered gainfully employed if the individual will not be unemployed for more than one calendar month.
3. When an individual who is considered gainfully employed is not working due to illness or injury, the individual is considered gainfully employed if the individual intends to, and can, return to work. If the illness or injury is expected to last more than three months, a statement from the individual's physician will be needed indicating whether the individual can reasonably be expected to return to work. Further determinations of gainful employment shall be based on the physician's statement.

**Asset Limits for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-19**  
**(Revised 8/1/05 ML2981)**

[View Archives](#)

The medically needy asset limits apply except that each Workers with Disabilities recipient in the Medicaid unit is allowed an additional \$10,000 in assets.

## **Income Considerations for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-25**

(Revised 6/1/04 ML #2925)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24.2)

Income calculations must consider income in the manner provided for in the medically needy income considerations; ownership of income; unearned income; earned income; disregarded income; and income deductions; except:

1. Income disregards in 05-85-30 and income deductions in 05-85-35 are allowed regardless of the individuals living arrangement; and
2. The cost of any Workers with Disabilities enrollment fee or premium is not allowed as a deduction in the Workers with Disabilities budget calculation.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Income Levels for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-30**

(Revised 6/1/04 ML #2925)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24.2)

Refer to Section [05-85-40](#) for the Workers with Disabilities income levels.

## **Premiums for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-57-35**

(Revised 4/1/11 ML #3263)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24.2)

1. Individuals eligible under the Workers with Disabilities coverage are required to pay a monthly premium amount equal to 5% of the individual's gross countable income. Premiums are computed on a monthly basis and are rounded to the nearest dollar. Indians who are enrolled members of a Federally-recognized Indian tribe are exempt from this requirement.
2. Prior to authorizing initial eligibility for any month(s) prior to the future benefit month, the individual must pay the premium due. Premium payments received by the county must be submitted to the department's Fiscal Administration unit using the Medicaid credit form, SFN 828. Premiums for future benefit months are due on the tenth day of the future month and do not need to be paid prior to authorization.
3. When rebudgeting an eligible month of Workers with Disabilities coverage, and the individual remains eligible, a previously established premium is not changed unless it can be changed prospectively with a ten-day advance notice, or if the original premium notice has not been mailed.
4. Monthly premium notifications will be sent informing eligible individuals of any premium amount(s) due. The notice will include a self-addressed envelope for the individual to send the premium payment directly to the Fiscal Administration unit.

Any excess monies received by the Fiscal Administration unit will not be immediately refunded, but will be held as credit, and will be applied to future premiums due. When an individual becomes ineligible for Workers with Disabilities coverage for a period of more

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

than 30 days, Fiscal Administration will return any credit balance to the individual in the form of a refund.

If a premium payment by check is returned due to non-sufficient funds, the premium will be considered unpaid.

5. Any individual who fails to pay the premium established under this section for three consecutive months shall be disenrolled and may not be reenrolled thereafter without first reestablishing eligibility under this section and paying all outstanding enrollment fees and premiums. Any month in which no premium is due shall not be counted as a month in which the individual failed to pay a premium.

An individual who is under age 19 and is continuously eligible for Medicaid who fails to pay the premium for 3 consecutive months cannot be disenrolled prior to the end of their continuous eligibility period. They may not be reenrolled thereafter without first reestablishing eligibility under this section and paying all outstanding enrollment fees and premiums.

Payments received by the Department from an individual claiming eligibility under this section shall be credited first to unpaid enrollment fees and then to the oldest unpaid premium. The Department shall credit payments on the day received, provided that credit for any payment made by an instrument that is not honored shall be reversed. The Department may require any individual who has attempted payment by a dishonored instrument to make subsequent payments in a specified manner.

## **Children with Disabilities 510-05-58**

### **General Information 510-05-58-05**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

The Children with Disabilities coverage allows options to families of children with disabilities under age 19, who are not eligible for Medicaid or who are eligible for Medicaid and have a client share (recipient liability), to buy into Medicaid. This coverage became effective in North Dakota on April 1, 2008.

All medically needy technical and financial eligibility factors apply to the Children with Disabilities coverage except as identified in sections 05-58-10 through 05-58-35.



## **Individuals Covered (Children with Disabilities) 510-05-58-10**

(Revised 1/1/10 ML #3205)

[View Archives](#)

1. An individual may be enrolled under the Children with Disabilities coverage if he or she:
  - a. Is under age 19 (including month individual turns age 19);
  - b. Is disabled; and
  - c. Except for Qualified Medicare Beneficiary or Special Low-income Medicare Beneficiary coverage, is not in receipt of any other Medicaid benefits under this chapter.
2. The Social Security Administration may refuse to determine disability for a new applicant when the family has excess assets or income. In these situations, the State Review Team will make a medical determination of disability. This disability determination is valid for all Medicaid coverages; however, these individuals will likely remain eligible for Medicaid under the Children with Disabilities coverage.
3. Applicants or recipients who are eligible under this coverage, but who may also be eligible as medically needy, may choose which coverage they want, and will likely be based on which is more cost-effective for them. Once a recipient has been authorized as eligible for a current or past benefit month under one coverage, and the eligibility cannot be unauthorized, the recipient cannot switch coverages for that benefit month. A recipient can switch between coverages prospectively.
4. A SSI recipient, or an individual who is eligible as a 1619a or 1619b, is not eligible under this coverage if categorically eligible for Medicaid.

## **Employer Based Insurance 510-05-58-15**

(Revised 3/1/08 ML #3127)

[View Archives](#)

As a condition of eligibility for Children with Disabilities coverage, a child must be enrolled in a health insurance policy if:

1. The family has an employer based health insurance available to them;  
and
2. The employer pays at least 50% of the premium (excluding separate dental and vision coverage).

## **Income Considerations for Children with Disabilities 510-05-58-20**

(Revised 3/1/08 ML #3127)

[View Archives](#)

Income calculations must consider income in the manner provided for in the Medically Needy income considerations; ownership of income; unearned income; earned income; disregarded income; and income deductions; except:

1. Income disregards in [05-85-30](#) and income deductions in [05-85-35](#) are allowed regardless of the individuals living arrangement; and
2. The cost of any Children with Disabilities premium is not allowed as a deduction in the Children with Disabilities budget calculation.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Income Levels for Children with Disabilities 510-05-58-25**

(Revised 3/1/08 ML #3127)

[View Archives](#)

Refer to Section [05-85-40](#) for the Children with Disabilities income levels.

## **Premium Calculation for Children with Disabilities 510-05-58-30**

(Revised 9/1/11 ML #3280)

[View Archives](#)

1. Individuals eligible under the Children with Disabilities coverage are required to pay a monthly premium amount equal to 5% of the family's gross countable income. Premiums are computed on a monthly basis and are rounded to the nearest dollar. Indians who are enrolled members of a Federally-recognized Indian tribe are exempt from this requirement.
2. The Children with Disabilities premium is offset by any premium amount the family pays toward a family health insurance policy in which the disabled child is covered.
3. Prior to authorizing initial eligibility for any month(s) prior to the future benefit month, the individual is required to pay any premiums due for those benefit months. Premium payments received by the county must be submitted to the department's Fiscal Administration unit using the Medicaid credit form, SFN 828. Premiums for future benefit months are due on the tenth day of the future month.
4. When rebudgeting an eligible month of Children with Disabilities coverage, and the individual remains eligible, a previously established premium is not changed unless it can be changed prospectively with a ten-day advance notice, or if the original premium notice has not been mailed.
5. Monthly premium notifications will be sent informing eligible individuals of any premium amount(s) due. The notice will include a self-addressed envelope for the individual to send the premium payment directly to the Fiscal Administration unit.

Any excess monies received by the Fiscal Administration unit will not be immediately refunded, but will be held as credit, and will be applied to future premiums due. When an individual becomes ineligible for Children with Disabilities coverage for a period of more

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

than 30 days, Fiscal Administration will return any credit balance to the individual in the form of a refund.

If a premium payment by check is returned due to non-sufficient funds, the premium will be considered unpaid.

6. Any individual who fails to pay the premium established under this section for three consecutive months shall be disenrolled and may not be reenrolled thereafter without first reestablishing eligibility under this section and paying all outstanding premiums. Any month in which no premium is due shall not be counted as a month in which the individual failed to pay a premium.

An individual who is under age 19 and is continuously eligible for Medicaid who fails to pay the premium for 3 consecutive months cannot be disenrolled prior to the end of their continuous eligibility period. They may not be reenrolled thereafter without first reestablishing eligibility under this section and paying all outstanding premiums.

Payments received by the Department from an individual claiming eligibility under this section shall be credited to the oldest unpaid premium. The Department shall credit payments on the day received, provided that credit for any payment made by an instrument that is not honored shall be reversed. The Department may require any individual who has attempted payment by a dishonored instrument to make subsequent payments in a specified manner.

## **Medicare Savings Programs 510-05-60**

### **General Information 510-05-60-05 (Medicare Savings)**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

The Medicare Savings Programs are available to assist with Medicare costs for people with limited income and assets. These programs include coverage of Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB), Specified Low-income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB), and Qualifying Individuals(QI).

All medically needy technical and financial eligibility factors apply to the Medicare Savings Programs except as identified in sections 05-60-10 through 05-60-35.

## **Individuals Covered and Benefits 510-05-60-10**

**(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)**

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-22(1) and 75-02-02.1-10)

Individuals who are eligible under the SSI Buy-In program are not eligible to be covered under the Medicare Savings Programs for the same time period. The SSI Buy-In program is the primary coverage for individuals who could qualify under both programs.

Exception: For individuals whose fluctuating income causes them to 'bounce' off and on SSI, the preferred coverage is under the Medicare Savings Program during the period of fluctuating income.

1. Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries are entitled only to Medicare cost sharing benefits beginning in the month following the month in which the eligibility determination is made (i.e. the application is received on March 29, eligibility is determined in April, the first month of QMB eligibility is May).
2. Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries are entitled only to payment of their Medicare Part B premium. Eligibility may be established for as many as three calendar months prior to the month in which the application was received or the date the Social Security Administration received the Low Income Subsidy application.
3. Qualifying Individuals are entitled only to payment of their Medicare Part B premium. Eligibility may be established for as many as three calendar months prior to the month in which the application was received or the date the Social Security Administration received the Low Income Subsidy application. A review of eligibility is required in December of each year to establish continued eligibility for the coming year.

Qualifying Individuals cannot be in receipt of any other Medicaid benefits for the same time period. A Qualifying Individual can request



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

coverage for other Medicaid benefits, and eligibility can be established, only if the Qualifying Individual repays the Medicare cost sharing benefits received for the month(s) the other Medicaid benefits are needed. Medicaid benefits can only be authorized after the Medicare cost sharing benefits have been repaid.

When a recipient needs to repay Medicare cost sharing benefits, a check or money order can be made payable to the "North Dakota Department of Human Services" and collected by the [county agency](#). The county agency must forward the check or money order to the Finance Division of the North Dakota Department of Human Services with a completed Medicaid credit form, [SFN 828](#). A copy of the form can be found at 05-100-55.

Each year the federal government allocates a set amount of funds that can be used to provide coverage for Qualifying Individuals. In the event that the allocation for this state is exhausted in any given year, current recipients remain eligible, but additional persons cannot be added.

## **Asset Considerations for the Medicare Savings Programs 510-05-60-15**

(Revised 10/1/09 ML #3194)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-22(4))

Medically needy [asset considerations](#), [valuation of assets](#), and forms of [asset ownership](#) apply to Medicare Savings Programs eligibility determinations except:

1. Half of a liquid asset held in common with another QMB, SLMB, or QI is presumed available;
2. Assets owned by a child, under age twenty-one, in the unit are not considered available in determining eligibility for the child's parent, except that all liquid assets held in common by the child and the parent are considered available to the parent; and
3. Assets owned by a parent or spouse who is not residing with an applicant or recipient for a part of a month are not considered available for that month unless the assets are liquid assets held in common. This provision does not apply to situations where either the parent, spouse, or child is away from the home for a full calendar month for the purposes of work or school.

**Asset Limits for the Medicare Savings Program  
510-05-60-20**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-22(5))

No person may be found eligible for the Medicare Savings Programs unless the total value of all non-excluded assets does not exceed the limit established for the Medicare Part D Low Income Subsidy. This amount changes annually. Effective with the benefit month of January 2013, the limits are:

1. \$7,080 for a one-person unit (\$6,940 in 2012); or
2. \$10,620 for a two-person unit (\$10,410 in 2012).

## **Assets Which are Excluded for the Medicare Savings Programs 510-05-60-25**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-28.1)

Medically needy [excluded](#) assets are excluded for the Medicare Savings Programs with the following exceptions:

1. Instead of the home, a residence occupied by the person, the person's spouse, or the person's dependent relative is excluded.

The residence includes all [contiguous](#) lands, including mineral interests, upon which it is located. The residence may include a mobile home suitable for use, and being used, as a principle place of residence. The residence remains excluded during temporary absence of the individual from the residence, so long as the individual intends to return. Renting or leasing part of the residence to a third party does not affect this definition. Terms used in this subsection have the following meaning:

- a. "Relative" means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, aunt, uncle, niece, nephew, brother, sister, stepbrother, stepsister, half brother, half sister, first cousin, or in-law.
  - b. "Dependent" means an individual who relies on another for financial, medical, and other forms of support, provided that an individual is financially dependent only when another individual may lawfully claim the financially dependent individual as a dependent for federal income tax purposes.
2. The applicant or recipient may choose either the North Dakota Medicaid [burial provision](#) or the SSI burial provision.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

The SSI burial provision provides for:

- a. Burial funds of up to one thousand five hundred dollars each, plus earnings on excluded burial funds held for the individual and the individual's spouse are excluded from the date of application. Burial funds may consist of revocable burial accounts, revocable burial trusts, other revocable burial arrangements including the value of installment sales contracts for burial spaces, cash, financial accounts such as savings or checking accounts, or other financial instruments with definite cash value, such as stocks, bonds, the cash surrender value of life insurance not excluded under subsection 3a below, or certificates of deposit. The fund must be unencumbered and available for conversion to cash on very short notice. The fund may not be commingled with nonburial-related assets and must be identified as a burial fund by title of account or by the applicant or recipient's statement.

The value of any irrevocable burial must be designated toward the burial fund exclusion.

Life or burial insurance excluded under subsection 3a below, (total face value is \$1,500 or less), must be considered at face value toward meeting the burial fund exclusion.

**Example 1:** Mr. Smith has two life insurance policies each having a face value of \$500. Because the total combined face value is less than \$1500, the life insurance is excluded as an asset, but the \$1000 in face value must be applied to the burial exclusion.

**Example 2:** Mrs. Jones has two life insurance policies each having a face value of \$1000. Because the total combined face value is more than \$1500, the face value is ignored and the cash surrender value is considered as an asset which may be applied towards either the burial exclusion or the asset limit.

**Example 3:** Mrs. Smith has two life insurance policies each having a face value of \$500. Mrs. Smith also has a \$1500 burial fund. Because the total face value of the two

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

policies is less than \$1500, the life insurance is excluded as an asset, but the \$1000 in face value must be applied to the burial exclusion. Only \$500 of the burial fund may be excluded, and the remaining \$1000 would be counted towards the asset limit.

**Example 4:** Mr. Jones has a life insurance policy with a face value of \$1000 and an irrevocable burial with a face value of \$1000. The face value of the irrevocable burial must be considered toward the \$1500 burial provision leaving \$500 that could still be excluded for the burial fund. The life insurance passes the \$1500 face value test and is excluded as an asset, but since there is still \$500 that could be excluded for burial, the life insurance must be applied. No other assets can be excluded towards the burial fund.

- b. A burial space or agreement which represents the purchase of a burial space, paid for in full, for the individual, the individual's spouse, or any other member of the individual's immediate family is excluded. The burial space exclusion is in addition to the burial fund exclusion. Only one item intended to serve a particular burial purpose, per individual, may be excluded. For purposes of this paragraph:
  - i. "Burial space" means a burial plot, gravesite, crypt, or mausoleum; a casket, urn, niche, or other repository customarily and traditionally used for a deceased's bodily remains; a vault or burial container; a headstone, marker, or plaque; and prepaid arrangements for the opening and closing of the gravesite or for care and maintenance of the gravesite.
  - ii. "Other member of the individual's immediate family" means the individual's parents, minor or adult children, siblings, and the spouses of those persons, whether the relationship is established by birth, adoption, or marriage, except that a relationship established by marriage ends when the marriage ends.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. The following additional assets are excluded:

- a. Life or burial insurance that generates a cash surrender value is excluded if the face value of all such life or burial insurance policies of that individual total one thousand five hundred dollars or less. This exclusion is not allowed for applicants or recipients who select the North Dakota Medicaid burial provision.
- b. Property essential to self-support is property that a member of the Medicaid unit owns, but which the Medicaid unit is not actively engaged in using to earn income. It is non-business property that may or may not produce unearned income.
  - i. Up to six thousand dollars of the equity value of nonbusiness income producing property which produces annual net income at least equal to six percent of the excluded amount is excluded. Up to six thousand dollars of the combined equity of two or more properties may be excluded, however, each property must produce at least a six percent annual return to be excluded.

The chart at 05-100-60 illustrates how the \$6,000 equity/six percent annual return limits apply.

- ii. Up to six thousand dollars of the equity value of nonbusiness property used to produce goods or services essential to daily activities is excluded. It is used to produce goods or services essential to daily activities, when, for instance, it is used to grow produce or livestock solely for consumption in the individual's household.
- iii. To be excluded, property essential to self-support must be in current use or, if not in current use, the asset must have been in such use and there must be a reasonable expectation that the use will resume:
  - A. Within twelve months of the last use; or
  - B. If the nonuse is due to the disabling condition of a member of the Medicaid unit, within twenty-four months of the last use; or
  - C. With respect to property of the type described in (1) above, if the property produces less than a six percent return for reasons beyond the control of the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

applicant or recipient and there is a reasonable expectation that the property will again produce a six percent return, within twenty-four months of the tax year in which the return dropped below six percent.

D. Liquid assets are not property essential to self-support.

- c. Lump sum payments of [Title II](#) or SSI benefits are excluded for nine consecutive months following the month of receipt.
- d. Payments to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry, resident Japanese aliens, and eligible Aleuts made under the Wartime Relocation of Civilians Reparations Act. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.



## **Income Considerations for the Medicare Savings Program 510-05-60-30**

(Revised 8/1/05 ML #2981)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-22(7))

Income calculations must consider income in the manner provided for in the medically needy income considerations; [unearned income](#); [earned income](#); [disregarded income](#); and [income deductions](#); except:

1. Married individuals living separate and apart from a spouse (for the [full calendar month](#)) are treated as single individuals;
2. The income disregards in [05-85-30](#) are allowed regardless of the individuals living arrangement;
3. The earned income of any blind or disabled student under age 22 is disregarded;
4. The \$20 income deduction (described in [05-85-35](#)(9) and the \$65 plus one-half income deduction (described in [05-85-35](#)(11)(e)) are allowed regardless of the individual's living arrangement; and
5. The following income deductions are not allowed:
  - a. The cost of premiums for health insurance;
  - b. Medical expenses for necessary medical or [remedial care](#) incurred by a member of a [Medicaid unit](#);
  - c. The cost of premiums for long term care insurance;
  - d. Transportation expenses necessary to secure medical care;
  - e. The cost of remedial care for an individual residing in a [specialized facility](#); or
  - f. The mandatory payroll deductions withheld from earned income for aged, blind, or disabled applicants or recipients.

## **Income Levels for the Medicare Savings Programs 510-05-60-35**

(Revised 1/1/08 ML #3120)

[View Archives](#)

Refer to [Section 05-85-40](#) for the Medicare Savings Programs income levels.

Annual [Title II](#) cost of living allowances effective in January shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for Medicare Savings Programs for January, February, and March. This disregard prevents applicants and recipients from becoming ineligible pending issuance of the new poverty levels which are effective April 1 of each year.

## **Eligibility Under Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65**

### **General Information 510-05-65-05**

(Revised 1/02 ML #2762)

[View Archives](#)

Spousal Impoverishment provisions were enacted by Congress, through the Medicare Catastrophic Coverage Act of 1988, to protect married couples when one spouse requires extended care, in a medical institution, a nursing facility, or through [home and community-based services](#), by ensuring that the spouse living in the community, who does not need Medicaid, has sufficient income and assets to live with independence and dignity. This provision became effective October 1, 1989.

All medically needy technical and financial eligibility policies apply to couples covered under the spousal impoverishment provisions except as identified in sections 05-65-10 through 05-65-40.

## **Definitions for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-10**

(Revised 3/1/12 ML #3312)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24(1))

For purposes of the spousal impoverishment sections:

1. "Community spouse," means the spouse of an institutionalized spouse or the spouse of a [Home and Community Based Services](#) (HCBS) spouse who is:
  - a. Not financially responsible for a child who is in receipt of Medicaid (the child may be eligible for Healthy Steps);
  - b. Not in receipt of Medicaid other than coverage under the [Medicare Savings Programs](#); and
  - c. Not requiring care in a medical institution, a nursing facility, a swing bed, or in the state hospital, unless the total length of the stay is anticipated to be less than a full calendar month.
2. "Family member" means only minor or dependent children, dependent parents, or dependent siblings of the institutionalized or HCBS or community spouse who are residing with the community spouse. For purposes of applying this definition, a family member is dependent only if that family member is, and may properly be, claimed as a dependent on the federal income tax return filed by the institutionalized, HCBS, or community spouse.
3. "Institutionalized spouse" means an individual who:
  - a. Requires care in a medical institution, a nursing facility, a swing bed, or the state hospital and, at the beginning of his or her institutionalization, was likely to be in the facility for at least thirty consecutive days even if the individual does not actually remain in the facility for thirty consecutive days; and
  - b. Is married to a spouse who resides in the community at least one day of the month.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

4. "Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Spouse" means an individual who:
  - a. Requires care of the type provided in a nursing facility, but chooses to receive HCBS in the community; and
  - b. Is married to a spouse who resides in the community at least one day of the month.
5. "First continuous period" means the first period in which:
  - a. An institutionalized spouse requires care in, and enters a medical institution, a nursing facility, or a swing bed, or when a HCBS spouse begins receiving HCBS, and the institutionalized or HCBS spouse is expected to continue to receive that level of care for at least 30 consecutive days; or
  - b. The date on which a medical doctor, a physician's assistant, a nurse practitioner, or Dual Diagnosis Management has determined that a spouse requires nursing care services for at least 30 consecutive days and the community spouse or a private HCBS agency provides those services.

## **Institutionalized Spouse or Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Spouse Asset Limit 510-05-65-15**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

### **(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24(2))**

1. An [institutionalized or HCBS spouse](#) is allowed the medically needy asset limit of three thousand dollars. The value of any assets owned jointly with the [community spouse](#) are considered in full.
2. An institutionalized or HCBS spouse is asset eligible if the total value of all countable assets owned by both spouses, is less than the total of the [community spouse asset allowance](#) and the [institutionalized or HCBS spouse asset limit](#).
3. After eligibility has been established, the institutionalized or HCBS spouse must reduce his or her countable assets (solely or jointly owned) to be within the medically needy asset limit (\$3,000) not later than the next regularly scheduled review.

If the assets are not reduced to the asset limit by the next regularly scheduled review, the individual's case must be closed. Verification of the reduction in assets must be provided.

When an eligible institutionalized or HCBS spouse exceeds the asset limit due to an increase in the value of, a change in the exclusion of, or the receipt of assets, a new period, until the next regularly scheduled review, may be allowed in order to transfer the excess assets to the community spouse. The amount of assets to which this new period applies is an amount equal to the difference between the current community spouse's asset allowance and the value of assets owned by the community spouse at the time eligibility was established, less the value of assets transferred to the community spouse.

**Example:** The community spouse has an asset allowance of \$70,000. At the time eligibility was

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

established, the community spouse owned \$30,000 and the institutionalized spouse transferred \$25,000 to the community spouse by the first review. If the institutionalized spouse received new assets in excess of the \$3,000 asset limit, the institutionalized spouse is allowed until the next regularly scheduled review to transfer up to \$15,000 to the community spouse (\$70,000 less \$30,000 owned by community spouse less \$25,000 previously transferred to community spouse equals \$15,000 that can still be transferred).

This new period is not allowed if:

- a. The community spouse had assets equal to the community spouse asset allowance at the time the institutionalized or HCBS spouse became eligible; or
- b. The community spouse has since received assets from the institutionalized or HCBS spouse up to the community spouse asset allowance.

The following examples illustrate:

**Example 1:** The community spouse had an asset allowance of \$90,000. At the time of eligibility, the community spouse owned all \$90,000 in countable assets. No new period is allowed to transfer additional assets to the community spouse.

**Example 2:** The community spouse had an asset allowance of \$80,000. At the time of eligibility the community spouse owned \$50,000 in countable assets. The institutionalized spouse has since transferred an additional \$30,000 to the community spouse. The community spouse has received assets up to the community spouse asset allowance so no new period is allowed to transfer additional assets to the community spouse.

**Example 3:** The community spouse had an asset allowance of \$25,000. At application, the couple has \$12,000 in countable assets and they have until the next review to transfer at least \$9,000 to the community spouse, which they do. Several months later, the institutionalized spouse inherits \$12,000.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Because the community spouse still may receive an additional \$16,000 and the institutionalized spouse has only \$12,000 over his \$3,000 asset limit, the institutionalized spouse can have until the next review to transfer at least \$12,000 to the community spouse. The transfer is made, bringing the community spouse's total countable/received assets up to \$21,000. The institutionalized spouse inherits another \$10,000. The community spouse has already received \$21,000 of the \$25,000 asset allowance. Because the amount that the institutionalized spouse's asset limit is exceeded is greater than the amount that would allow for another transfer period, no new transfer period is allowed. Unless the institutionalized spouse transfers the excess amount to the community spouse in the month it was received, his case must be closed for excess assets.

4. During the continuous period in which the spouse is in an institution or receives HCBS and after the month in which the spouse is determined to be eligible for benefits under this chapter, no countable assets of the community spouse may be deemed available to the institutionalized or HCBS spouse. Assets owned by the community spouse are not considered available to the institutionalized or HCBS spouse during the continuous period; however, a disqualifying transfer of those assets (or of income) by the community spouse will affect the institutionalized or HCBS spouse's continued eligibility for coverage of nursing care services. See Section [05-80](#) for more information about the disqualifying transfer provision.
5. If a spousal impoverishment case closes, or otherwise ceases to include an institutionalized or HCBS spouse and a community spouse, spousal impoverishment provisions no longer apply. If the couple again pursues coverage under the spousal impoverishment provisions, they must meet the current asset limits within the appropriate time frames.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Community Spouse Asset Allowance 510-05-65-20

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24(2)(3) and (7))

1. The community spouse asset allowance is computed considering the assets as of the first continuous period of institutionalization of the institutionalized spouse, or as of the beginning of the first continuous period of receipt of HCBS by a HCBS spouse.
2. The community spouse asset allowance is determined by first establishing a spousal share. The spousal share is an amount equal to one half of the total value of all countable assets owned (individually or jointly) by the institutionalized, HCBS, or community spouse.

#### Example:

If the couple's countable assets are:	The community spouse share is:
\$25,000	\$12,500
\$90,000	\$45,000
\$250,000	\$125,000

From the spousal share, the community spouse asset allowance is established, and is an amount that is equal to the community spouse share, but not less than \$23,184, and not more than \$115,920, effective January 2013 (\$22,728 and \$113,640 effective January 2012).

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Example:

If_the_spousal share is:	The community spouse asset allowance is:
\$12,500	\$23,184 (at least the minimum)
\$45,000	\$45,000
\$125,000	\$115,920 (one-half is more than the maximum allowed, so the community spouse gets the maximum)

The community spouse asset allowance may be adjusted by any additional amount transferred under a court order or established through a fair hearing.

Adjustments in the minimum and maximum allowed for a community spouse may also adjust the community spouse asset allowance.

3. After the institutionalized or HCBS spouse has been determined eligible, the community spouse is no longer subjected to the community spouse asset allowance. Assets of the community spouse are subject to the disqualifying transfer provisions and may not be given away or transferred for less than fair market value without causing ineligibility for the institutionalized spouse.

## **Assets Which are Excluded for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-25**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Arcvhies](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-28.1)

The medically needy [excluded](#) assets are excluded with the following exceptions:

1. Instead of the home, a residence occupied by the [community spouse](#) or the person's dependent relative may be excluded. The residence may be owned by either spouse or jointly.

The residence includes all [contiguous](#) lands, including mineral interests, upon which it is located. The residence may include a mobile home suitable for use, and being used, as a principle place of residence. The residence remains excluded during temporary absence of the individual from the residence, so long as the individual intends to return. Renting or leasing part of the residence to a third party does not affect this definition. Terms used in this subsection have the following meaning:

- a. "Relative" means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, aunt, uncle, niece, nephew, brother, sister, stepbrother, stepsister, half brother, half sister, first cousin, or in-law.
  - b. "Dependent" means an individual who relies on another for financial, medical, and other forms of support, provided that an individual is financially dependent only when another individual may lawfully claim the financially dependent individual as a dependent for federal income tax purposes.
2. The [institutionalized or HCBS spouse](#) may choose either the North Dakota Medicaid [burial provision](#) or the SSI burial provision. The community spouse is only allowed the SSI burial provision.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

The SSI burial provision provides for:

- a. Burial funds of up to one thousand five hundred dollars each, plus earnings on excluded burial funds held for the individual and the individual's spouse are excluded from the date of application. Burial funds may consist of revocable burial accounts, revocable burial trusts, other revocable burial arrangements including the value of installment sales contracts for burial spaces, cash, financial accounts such as savings or checking accounts, or other financial instruments with definite cash value, such as stocks, bonds, the cash surrender value of life insurance not excluded under subsection 3a below, or certificates of deposit. The fund must be unencumbered and available for conversion to cash on very short notice. The fund may not be commingled with nonburial-related assets and must be identified as a burial fund by title of account or by the applicant or recipient's statement.

The value of any irrevocable burial must be designated toward the burial fund exclusion.

Life or burial insurance excluded under subsection 3a below, (total face value is \$1,500 or less), must be considered at face value toward meeting the burial fund exclusion.

**Example 1:** Mr. Smith has two life insurance policies each having a face value of \$500. Because the total combined face value is less than \$1500, the life insurance is excluded as an asset, but the \$1000 in face value must be applied to the burial exclusion.

**Example 2:** Mrs. Jones has two life insurance policies each having a face value of \$1000. Because the total combined face value is more than \$1500, the face value is ignored and the cash surrender value is considered as an asset which may be applied towards either the burial exclusion or the asset limit.

**Example 3:** Mrs. Smith has two life insurance policies each having a face value of \$500. Mrs. Smith also has a \$1500 burial fund. Because the total face value of the two

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

policies is less than \$1500, the life insurance is excluded as an asset, but the \$1000 in face value must be applied to the burial exclusion. Only \$500 of the burial fund may be excluded, and the remaining \$1000 would be counted towards the asset limit.

**Example 4:** Mr. Jones has a life insurance policy with a face value of \$1000 and an irrevocable burial with a face value of \$1000. The face value of the irrevocable burial must be considered toward the \$1500 burial provision leaving \$500 that could still be excluded for the burial fund. The life insurance passes the \$1500 face value test and is excluded as an asset, but since there is still \$500 that could be excluded for burial, the life insurance must be applied. No other assets can be excluded towards the burial fund.

- b. A burial space or agreement which represents the purchase of a burial space paid for in full for the individual, the individual's spouse, or any other member of the individual's immediate family is excluded. The burial space exclusion is in addition to the burial fund exclusion. Only one item intended to serve a particular burial purpose, per individual, may be excluded. For purposes of this paragraph:
  - i. "Burial space" means a burial plot, gravesite, crypt, or mausoleum; a casket, urn, niche, or other repository customarily and traditionally used for a deceased's bodily remains; a vault or burial container; a headstone, marker, or plaque; and prepaid arrangements for the opening and closing of the gravesite or for care and maintenance of the gravesite.
  - ii. "Other member of the individual's immediate family" means the individual's parents, minor or adult children, siblings, and the spouses of those persons, whether the relationship is established by birth, adoption, or marriage, except that a relationship established by marriage ends when the marriage ends.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. The following additional assets are excluded:

- a. Life or burial insurance that generates a cash surrender value is excluded if the face value of all such life or burial insurance policies of that individual total one thousand five hundred dollars or less. (This exclusion is not allowed for an institutionalized or HCBS spouse who selects the North Dakota Medicaid burial provision.)
- b. Property essential to self-support is property that a member of the Medicaid unit owns, but which the Medicaid unit is not actively engaged in using to earn income. It is non-business property that may or may not produce unearned income.
  - i. Up to six thousand dollars of the equity value of nonbusiness income producing property which produces annual net income at least equal to six percent of the excluded amount is excluded. Up to six thousand dollars of the combined equity of two or more properties may be excluded, however, each property must produce at least a six percent annual net return to be excluded.

The chart at 05-100-60 illustrates how the \$6,000 equity/six percent annual return limits apply.

- ii. Up to six thousand dollars of the equity value of nonbusiness property used to produce goods or services essential to daily activities is excluded. It is used to produce goods or services essential to daily activities, when, for instance, it is used to grow produce or livestock solely for consumption in the community spouse's household.
- iii. To be excluded, property essential to self-support must be in current use or, if not in current use, the asset must have been in such use and there must be a reasonable expectation that the use will resume:
  - A. Within twelve months of the last use; or
  - B. If the nonuse is due to the disabling condition of either spouse, within twenty-four months of the last use; or

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- C. With respect to property of the type described in (1) above, if the property produces less than a six percent return for reasons beyond the control of the applicant or recipient and there is a reasonable expectation that the property will again produce a six percent return, within twenty-four months of the tax year in which the return dropped below six percent.
  - D. Liquid assets are not property essential to self-support.
- 
- c. Lump sum payments of [Title II](#) or SSI benefits for nine consecutive months following the month of receipt.
  - d. Payments to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry, resident Japanese aliens, and eligible Aleuts made under the Wartime Relocation of Civilians Reparations Act. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.

## **Income Considerations for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-30**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24(5))

All of the medically needy income provisions apply except no income of the [community spouse](#) may be deemed available to the [institutionalized or HCBS spouse](#) during any month (including partial months) in which an institutionalized spouse is in the institution or in which a HCBS spouse is in receipt of [HCBS](#).



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Income Levels for Spousal Impoverishment 510-05-65-35**

(Revised 10/01 ML #2716)

[View Archives](#)

Refer to Section [05-85-40](#) for the spousal impoverishment income levels.

## **Eligibility for Community Spouse 510-05-65-40**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

A [community spouse](#) who needs assistance with medical costs for a past month, in which he or she was a community spouse, can request Medicaid. Eligibility can be determined for the month(s) for which assistance is needed. Current ongoing eligibility for the spouse in the community, however, does not allow that person to be considered a community spouse for purposes of the spousal impoverishment provisions.

For any month for which the community spouse requests eligibility, the couple must be within the medically needy [asset limit](#), must meet all other eligibility criteria, and income [deemed](#) from the institutionalized or HCBS spouse is considered to be the community spouse's income.

## **Asset Assessment Requirement 510-05-65-45**

(Revised 8/1/05 ML #2981)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24(2))

At the beginning of the first continuous period of institutionalization, or receipt of [HCBS](#), an [institutionalized spouse](#), a [HCBS spouse](#), or a [community spouse](#) may request an assessment of their assets.

The asset assessment establishes the spousal share, the community spouse asset allowance, and the amount of assets that must be spent down before Medicaid eligibility can begin.

If an asset assessment is not completed at the time of the first continuous period of stay by the institutionalized or HCBS spouse, the couple may later provide verification of the assets they had at that time. Only consider those countable assets that the couple can verify as owning at that time to establish the community spouse asset allowance.

Distribution of the asset assessment form requires that one copy be sent to each spouse, one copy be sent to the Economic Assistance division, and one copy is retained at the county. Economic Assistance can be contacted for a copy of the asset assessment if the institutionalized, or HCBS, spouse applies in the future and the county in which the application is filed does not have a copy.

The assessment of assets is completed using Form [SFN 200](#), "[Asset Assessment](#)" (05-100-65). The asset assessment must include all of the couple's assets owned jointly or individually.

Part II of SFN 200, "Asset Assessment," must be completed within thirty days of receipt of the completed Part 1. The file must include documentation of all assets.

## **Asset Ownership Log 510-05-65-50**

(Revised 8/1/05 ML #2981)

[View Archives](#)

Approval of any spousal impoverishment application, which includes an institutionalized spouse who is age 55 or older, or is likely to reach age 55 while on assistance, should include the completion of [SFN 52](#), "Spousal Assets" (05-100-70). This spousal assets log should include all of the couple's assets, owned jointly or individually, and must indicate who owns the property and whether the institutionalized spouse ever had ownership in the property. The institutionalized spouse is considered to have had ownership if any of the institutionalized spouse's income or assets were ever put into the asset or used to purchase the asset.

The purpose of this log is for clarification of asset ownership for [estate collection](#) purposes. The signed form must be sent to the Economic Assistance Policy Division.

## **Long-Term Care Partnership Program 510-05-66**

### **General Information 510-05-66-05**

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

Under the Long Term Care Partnership Program, individuals who purchase long-term care insurance policies that meet certain requirements ("Partnership Policy") can apply for Medicaid under special rules for determining financial eligibility. These special rules generally allow the individual to protect assets equal to the insurance benefits received from a Partnership Policy so that such assets will not be taken into account in determining financial eligibility for Medicaid and will not subsequently be subject to Medicaid estate recoveries. The North Dakota Long Term Care Partnership Program became effective on January 1, 2007.

### Asset Protection 510-05-66-10

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

1. A Partnership Policy provides asset protection by allowing individuals to protect additional assets if assistance under Medicaid is ever needed. Specifically, Medicaid disregards an additional amount of assets equal to the amount of insurance benefits received from the Partnership Policy.

**Example:** If an individual receives \$200,000 of insurance benefits from a Partnership Policy, the individual generally will be able to retain \$200,000 of assets above the amount of assets normally permitted for Medicaid eligibility. (An equal amount of assets are also protected from Medicaid estate recovery.)

2. The asset disregard applies to all insurance benefits received from a Partnership Policy, regardless of whether the insurance benefits are for long-term care related costs that would not be covered by Medicaid (i.e. benefits paid for assisted living). The asset disregard as of any date equals the insurance benefits that have been received to that date, or are due but not yet paid from a Partnership Policy, even if additional insurance benefits may be received in the future from the Partnership Policy. (The asset disregard, however, does not include return of premium payments made upon the termination of a Partnership Policy (due to cancellation or death) since such payments do not represent insurance benefits.)
3. With regard to married individuals, the asset disregard applies to both spouses, regardless of which spouse actually received the insurance benefits.

**Example:** Mr. and Mrs. Smith have a joint Partnership Policy that will pay up to \$200,000 in benefits for either of them.

Mrs. Smith enters long-term care and uses up \$180,000 in benefits before she passes away. Eventually, Mr. Smith enters long-term care. His care is covered by the Partnership Policy for another \$20,000. The policy then ends because it has paid a

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

total of \$200,000 in benefits. When Mr. Smith applies for Medicaid, he is allowed a disregard of \$200,000 in assets in addition to his \$3,000 asset level.

In the above example, if the Partnership Policy only covered Mrs. Smith (Mr. Smith was not covered under the policy), the disregard would still be allowed for Mr. Smith, but the disregard would only be \$180,000 as that was all that was paid by the policy.

**Example:** Mr. and Mrs. Brown each have their own Partnership Policy that will pay up to \$200,000 in benefits. Mrs. Brown enters long-term care and uses up \$150,000 in benefits from her Partnership Policy before she passes away. Eventually, Mr. Brown enters long-term care. His care is covered by his own Partnership Policy up to the maximum \$200,000 his policy provides. The policy then ends and Mr. Brown applies for Medicaid. He is allowed a total disregard of \$350,000 in assets in addition to his \$3,000 asset level (\$200,000 from his policy and \$150,000 for Mrs. Brown's policy).

### Application of Other Medicaid Provisions 510-05-66-15

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

1. Eligibility for Medicaid is subject to all other eligibility provisions, such as the [disqualifying transfer provision](#) and [home equity limitation](#). For instance, the individual can become Medicaid eligible while retaining the assets, but if the assets are given away without receiving adequate compensation, it may be considered a disqualifying transfer and the individual may be ineligible for coverage of long-term care costs.

**Example:** Mr. White had a Partnership Policy that paid \$180,000 in benefits before it ended. He is still in the nursing home so applies for Medicaid to further assist with his expenses. He had farmland worth \$120,000 and \$62,000 in liquid assets, for total countable assets of \$182,000. During the application process he transferred ownership of his farmland to his children without receiving adequate compensation. This was a disqualifying transfer that causes him to be ineligible for coverage of nursing care services. If he had not made the transfer, he would have been eligible for Medicaid as \$180,000 was protected, and the remaining \$2000 in countable assets was within the \$3000 asset limit. His penalty period begins in the month of the transfer because he was otherwise eligible for Medicaid at that time.

2. With regard to annuities or special needs trusts, the requirement to name the Department as a primary beneficiary still applies.



## **Partnership Policy 510-05-66-20**

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

1. In order for a long-term care insurance policy to be considered a Partnership Policy (including a certificate issued under a group insurance contract) the policy must satisfy all of the following requirements:
  - a. The policy must be a qualified long-term care insurance contract, as defined in the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The majority of all long-term care policies legally sold in North Dakota already meet this requirement.
  - b. The policy must be issued on or after January 1, 2007 which is the effective date of the North Dakota Long Term Care Partnership Program. A policy issued prior to January 1, 2007 is treated as newly issued and eligible for Partnership Policy status only if it is reissued or exchanged on or after January 1, 2007. The addition of a rider, endorsement, or change in the schedule page to policies issued prior to January 1, 2007, may be treated as an exchange for the purpose of meeting the Long Term Care Partnership requirements.
  - c. The policy must cover an insured individual who was a resident of the state when coverage first became effective under the policy.
  - d. The Federal consumer protection requirements of the Social Security Act must be met with respect to the policy. The majority of all long-term care policies legally sold in North Dakota already meet this requirement.
  - e. The policy must include the proper inflation protection based on the insured individual's age at the time the coverage became effective.
    - i. If the policy was sold to an individual who was under age 61 on the date of purchase, the policy must provide compound annual inflation protection. There is no set minimum percentage level. Compound inflation protection must continue on the policy and may only end when the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- policy doubles, or when the insured individual reaches age 76, whichever occurs first;
  - ii. If the policy was sold to an individual who was age 61 but had not attained age 76 as of the date of purchase, the policy must provide some level of inflation protection. There is no set minimum percentage level. Inflation protection, which can include simple interest inflation protection, must continue on the policy and may only end when the policy doubles, or when the insured individual reaches age 76, whichever occurs first; and
  - iii. If the policy was sold to an individual who had attained age 76 as of the date of purchase, no inflation protection is required.
2. A partnership Policy issued in North Dakota will be identified by a notice to the policy holder (from the insurer) that certifies it as a Partnership Policy at the time the policy is issued. The notice will be issued if the policy meets all of the above criteria, including the inflation protection requirements. Because policies may be changed after they are issued, when an individual applies for Medicaid, they will need to obtain and provide a current notice from the insurer indicating whether the policy continues to meet the Partnership Policy requirements, and if so, to identify the amount of benefits paid while meeting those requirements.

## **Reciprocity 510-05-66-25**

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

The North Dakota Long Term Care Partnership Program will provide reciprocity with respect to long-term care insurance policies covered under other state long-term care insurance partnerships. This will allow individuals who purchase a Partnership Policy in one state to move to another state with a Long Term Care Partnership program without losing the asset protection. This protection is only available between states that offer reciprocity. A federal database is being developed to identify states that agree to reciprocity, and to identify Partnership Policies from those states.

## **Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program 510-05-67**

### **General Information 510-05-67-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-24.1)

The breast and cervical cancer early detection group consists of women under age sixty-five who:

1. Are uninsured and not otherwise eligible for Medicaid (If otherwise eligible for Medicaid with a client share (recipient liability), the woman can choose coverage as Medically Needy with a client share or through the Women's Way program);

**Note:** Effective with applications received starting October 1, 2013 for benefits to start January 1, 2014 and reviews starting January 1, 2014, individuals will be first tested under the MAGI methodologies. If an individual is referred by the Health Department for Women's Way treatment and has failed Medicaid under the Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses group, and the new Adult Group, the individual may be eligible under the Women's Way treatment program up to two hundred percent of the poverty level. If income is above 200 percent of the poverty level, the individual will be referred to the Federally Facilitated Marketplace to choose a health insurance plan.

2. Have been screened for breast and cervical cancer through the Women's Way Screening Program under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's breast and cervical cancer early detection program and have been found to require treatment for breast cancer, cervical cancer, or a precancerous condition relating to breast cancer or cervical cancer;

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. Have family income below 200% of the poverty level; and
4. Meet the residence, citizenship, social security number, and inmates of public institutions requirements.

The earliest date of eligibility is the month of diagnosis, but not more than three months prior to the month of application. Eligibility can continue until the woman reaches age 65, is no longer a state resident, is admitted to a public institution, is eligible for Medicaid through a different category, becomes insured, or no longer needs treatment for breast or cervical cancer.

Eligibility for this group is determined by the Women's Way program of the North Dakota Department of Health and the Medicaid Eligibility unit of the Department. Coverage for this group began July 1, 2001.

## **Assets 510-05-70**

### **General Information 510-05-70-05**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

These [medically needy](#) asset provisions apply to all aged, blind, and disabled applicants and recipients of Medicaid unless otherwise specified in this chapter.

There is no asset test for applicants and recipients who are applying, or are eligible under the children and family categories, the Children with Disabilities coverage, or subject to MAGI methodologies so the asset provisions do not apply to those individuals.

## **Asset Considerations 510-05-70-10**

(Revised 8/1/13 ML #3373)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-25)

Assets, not otherwise excluded, that are available to an applicant or recipient and that are in excess of the Medicaid asset limits are considered to be available to meet the medical needs of the applicant or recipient and cause ineligibility for Medicaid. An asset is any kind of property interest, whether real, personal, or liquid.

1. All assets which are actually available must be considered in establishing eligibility for Medicaid. Assets are actually available when at the disposal of an applicant, recipient, or [responsible relative](#); when the applicant, recipient, or responsible relative has a legal interest in a liquidated sum and has the legal ability to make the sum available for support, maintenance, or medical care; or when the applicant, recipient, or responsible relative has the lawful power to make the asset available, or to cause the asset to be made available. Asset availability is also as follows:
  - a. An individual may have rights, authority, or powers, which he or she does not wish to exercise. Examples include individuals who choose not to collect a secured debt or individuals who believe family disharmony would result from the sale of the individual's interest. It is important to distinguish the individual's desire to avoid a sale from an absence of any right, authority, or power to sell. In such cases, the value of the property will be counted as an available asset whether or not the applicant or recipient pursues selling the asset. Likewise, Medicaid does not require an individual to begin foreclosure against a note in default. However, because the individual has the authority to do so, the current value of the note will be counted as an available asset.
  - b. When an applicant or recipient files bankruptcy, it is necessary to consider the terms of the bankruptcy and to determine which assets are included in the bankruptcy. Any assets that are

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

exempt from the bankruptcy are considered available assets for Medicaid purposes.

- c. When an applicant or recipient is a creditor to someone else who files bankruptcy, determine if the applicant or recipient has any security on the debt. If there is security (e.g. the debt is a contract for deed or promissory note on real property), the asset is considered to be available. If there is no security, the asset is not considered to be available.
- d. Occasionally, some children receive money through the Uniform Gift to Minors Act. These funds are considered available to the child for Medicaid purposes. A minor, or if under age 14, someone acting on their behalf, can request that the funds be made available to meet the needs of the child.
- e. Funds from a loan that must be repaid, including a reverse mortgage, and that the applicant or recipient demonstrates are for a purpose unrelated to achieving Medicaid eligibility, are not considered to be available assets if identifiable as a loan and if not commingled with other assets.
- f. The surrender or equity value of any money, insurance, or other property given to another person or entity to be held for the use of a member of the Medicaid unit is considered to be held in trust and is available to the extent provided in 510-05-70-50 (Trusts).
- g. When an applicant or recipient has paid an entrance fee or deposit to a continuous care retirement community or a lifecare community, the entrance fee or deposit is considered an available asset to the extent that:
  - i. The individual has the ability to use the funds, or the contract provides that the funds may be used, to pay for care;
  - ii. The individual is eligible for a refund of any remaining funds when the individual dies or leaves the community; or
  - iii. The payment or deposit does not confer an ownership interest in the community.
- h. Many benefit programs deposit an individual's monthly benefit onto a debit card. Any balance remaining on these debit cards are considered a liquid asset beginning the month following the month it was deposited on the card and counted as income.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Examples of these benefit programs are TANF benefits, Unemployment Insurance Benefits (UIB), Child Support benefits, Workforce Safety and Insurance (WSI), Social Security Administration Benefits (SSA), etc.

- i. Individuals may either purchase for themselves or receive as gifts or bonuses items such as gift cards, debit cards, pre-paid credit cards and in-store credits. Regardless of the source, any of these items that an applicant or recipient has in the month following the month of receipt are considered available assets.
- j. Payments made to a provider for an individual's client share when the client share has not as yet been applied to the individual's bill are not considered available assets once the individual is eligible and the client share has been determined.

**Example 1:** Ida Maypole applied for Medicaid and was approved with a \$500 client share starting in January. She is in a Basic Care facility and knows her monthly bill will exceed her client share. She pays her client share every month on the first. In July, the eligibility worker gets an alert that Ida has not incurred her client share. To date, the facility has not billed Medicaid. Because Ida was informed of her client share, what she paid at this time is not a countable asset for Ida because she was informed of her client share and paid it for services received.

NOTE: If it is later determined that Ida did not actually incur her client share due to a 3rd-party payor such as Medicare paying all or part of the bill, at the time this is discovered, the unapplied client share IS counted as an available asset.

**Example 2:** Donald Duck applied for Medicaid and was approved with a client share of \$785 per month. Donald is in receipt of HCBS services at home, however, the wrong living arrangement was entered, and his HCBS claims are not being applied to his client share. Donald knows his client share and has been paying it to his HCBS provider monthly. His credit balance with his provider is not an available asset because once

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

the living arrangement is corrected, claims will be adjusted and his client share will be incurred.

2. The financial responsibility of any individual for any applicant or recipient of Medicaid is limited to the responsibility of spouse for spouse and parents for a disabled child under age eighteen. Such responsibility is imposed as a condition of eligibility for Medicaid. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the assets of the spouse and parents are considered available even if those assets are not actually contributed. For purposes of this paragraph, biological and adoptive parents, but not stepparents, are treated as parents.
3. All spousal assets are considered actually available unless:
  - a. A court order, entered following a contested case, determines the amounts of support that a spouse must pay to the applicant or recipient;
  - b. The spouse from whom support could ordinarily be sought, and the property of such spouse, is outside the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States;
  - c. The applicant or recipient has been subject to marital separation, with or without court order, the parties have not separated for the purpose of securing Medicaid benefits; or
  - d. In cases where [spousal impoverishment](#) applies, the assets are those properly treated as belonging to the [community spouse](#).

Pre-nuptial, or post-nuptial, agreements have no affect and do not allow spousal assets to be considered unavailable.

4. All parental assets are considered actually available to a disabled child under age eighteen unless the child is living:
  - a. [Independently](#); or
  - b. With a parent who is separated from the child's other parent, with or without court order, if the parents did not separate for the purpose of securing Medicaid benefits. Only the assets of the parent the child is residing with must be considered.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. Assets received from the estate of a spouse, or a parent who was providing support, are available as of the date of the person's death. Assets received from any other estate are available at the earlier of:
  - a. The day on which the assets are received from the estate; or
  - b. Six months after the person's death.
6. Transfers of an applicant or recipient's property made by someone with a confidential relationship, whether to themselves or to a third party, for which 100% of fair market value was not received, are not considered to be transfers without adequate compensation when an applicant or recipient is not competent, or if competent, does not approve. In these situations, regardless of when the transfer was made, the uncompensated value is considered to be available to the applicant or recipient because the person who made the transfer must account for and replace any amounts lost by the applicant or recipient.

See the definition for "Someone in a Confidential Relationship," [510-05-80-05](#), for additional information.

## **Asset Limits 510-05-70-15**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-26)

1. In all instances, including determinations of equity, property must be realistically evaluated in accord with current fair market value. The combined equity value of all property of whatever nature, not otherwise excluded, is limited to:
  - a. Three thousand dollars for a one-person unit;
  - b. Six thousand dollars for a two-person unit; and
  - c. An additional amount of twenty-five dollars for each member of the unit in excess of two.

Eligibility may exist in a month when countable assets are within the asset limits for at least one day of the month.

2. There is no provision for the Asset Limit to be exceeded. It will be imperative that each [county agency](#) establish an effective monitoring system to assure that the accumulation of personal needs funds, accrued interest, property equity or funds reserved out of the [monthly income levels](#) does not create ineligibility by exceeding the asset limit.

When the Medicaid unit is within \$100 of the appropriate asset limit, verification of assets should be done each month to determine continued eligibility; if the assets are within \$100 to \$300 below the asset limit, verification of assets should be done every three months to determine continued eligibility; and if the assets are within \$300 to \$500 below the assets limit, verification of assets should be done every six months to determine continued eligibility.

When the Medicaid unit is near the asset limit, the county agency should inform the unit to also monitor their assets and take appropriate action to prevent the asset limit from being exceeded if continued eligibility is desired.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. Assets can be replenished up to the allowable limit at any time and may be accumulated out of exempted income during periods of eligibility.

## **Forms of Asset Ownership 510-05-70-20**

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-29 and 75-02-02.1-32)

1. Ownership of real or personal property or accounts can take various forms. The first basic consideration is the distinction between real and personal property. Real property relates to land and those things, such as houses, barns, and office buildings, which are more or less permanently attached to it. Personal property describes all other things which are subject to individual rights. Personal property includes liquid assets, but liquid assets are distinguished from other personal property because liquid assets have a market at a price that may not ordinarily be negotiated between buyer and seller. Liquid assets include cash, accounts, publicly traded stocks, bonds, and other securities, and commodities for which there is an established market.
2. Since the various types of property ownership may affect the valuation of the applicant's or recipient's assets, it is important to carefully record information relating to such property.
  - a. "Fee" or "fee simple" ownership is a term applied to real property in which the "owner" has the sole ownership interest. A fee simple interest will, in theory, last as long as the land. Even though one owner dies, that owner has the power to sell or to "will" the property. The resulting series of owners each has a fee simple. A fee simple ownership interest is not changed when the property is mortgaged. The mortgage merely secures the owner's promise to repay a debt. If the debt is not paid, the owner may be obliged to forfeit the property. Fee simple ownership may be individual or may be shared.
  - b. Shared ownership means that the ownership interest in the property is vested in more than one person. Shared ownership may be by "joint tenancy" or by "tenancy in common". Shared ownership occurs both with real property and with valuable

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

personal property such as accounts, motor vehicles, and mobile homes.

- i. In joint tenancy, each of two or more joint tenants has an equal interest in the whole property. On the death of one of two joint tenants, the survivor becomes the sole owner. On the death of one of three or more joint tenants, the survivors remain joint tenants in the entire interest. Any joint tenant, acting independently, may convert the joint tenancy to a tenancy in common by selling that person's interest.
  - ii. In tenancy in common, two or more persons have an undivided fractional interest in the whole property. There is no "right of survivorship" in a tenancy in common. On the death of one of the tenants in a tenancy in common, the surviving tenants gain nothing, and the estate of the deceased tenant thereafter owns the deceased tenant's share.
- c. Life estate and remainder interests.
  - i. Real property interests may be divided in terms of the time when the owner of the interest is entitled to possession of the property. The owner of a life estate (life tenant) is entitled to possession of the real property for a period measured by the lifetime of a specific person or persons. A life tenant has the right to use the property and is entitled to any rents or profits from the property. A life tenant may sell the life estate, but such a sale does not change the identity of the person or persons whose lifetimes measure the duration of the life estate. A life estate may be referred to as a "life lease".
  - ii. When a life estate is created, a right to possess the property, after the death of the life tenant, must also be created. That right is called a "remainder interest," and the owner of that right is called a "remainderman." Upon the death of the life tenant, the remainderman owns the property. The remainderman is not entitled to possess or use the property until the death of the life tenant. The remainderman does have the right to sell the remainder interest.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- iii. A life estate may be created where the right to possess the property returns, upon the death of the life tenant, to the person or entity which created the life estate. This rare form of ownership may arise when a legal entity which does not die a natural death (i.e., a trust or corporation) creates a life estate. The right to have possession of property returned after the end of a life estate is properly called a "reversion", but is treated as a remainder interest for purposes of valuation.
3. Liquid assets in shared ownership are available in total to the [Medicaid unit](#), unless the liquid asset is held jointly with an individual who is in a different open Medicaid case. In that instance, the liquid asset is considered to be owned in equal shares by each Medicaid unit so that the assets are not counted more than once.

Occasionally a liquid asset may be held jointly with individuals who are not members of the Medicaid unit. Such accounts may be established for convenience of the parties involved, and the Medicaid unit may not have contributed to the account and may or may not have knowledge of its existence. Regardless of the source of funds, whenever an applicant or recipient is a joint account holder and can legally withdraw funds from the account, the account is presumed to be available. If it is clearly established, however, that despite having access to the account, the applicant or recipient has neither contributed to nor withdrawn funds from the account, and the account was not intended for the applicant or recipient's use, the applicant or recipient should be given the opportunity to have his or her name removed from the account. For applicants, such action must be taken before a decision is made on the application. For recipients, the action must be taken within 30 days of discovery by the county agency.

4. Real property and nonliquid personal property, in shared ownership, is presumed available in the proportion equal to the number of shared owners (i.e., half is available where there are two joint owners, and only one is in the Medicaid unit; one-third is available where there are three joint owners, and only one is in the Medicaid unit; two-thirds is available where there are three joint owners, and two are in the Medicaid unit).



## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. When an applicant or recipient is a trustee, guardian or conservator, or has a power of attorney responsibility, the applicant or recipient may have legal access or ownership to real or personal property (liquid or nonliquid) that is intended for the benefit of someone else. Likewise, an applicant or recipient may be named on a bank signature card and have the right to sign checks or withdrawal slips on that account without being a joint owner of the account. In these situations, the trustee, guardian or conservator, the power of attorney, or the individual on the bank signature card is not considered to be the owner of the property for Medicaid eligibility purposes.

## **Home Equity Limit 510-05-70-27**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

([N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-27](#))

The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 established limits on the home equity an individual may have and still qualify for coverage of nursing care services through Medicaid.

Applicants or recipients who apply for Medicaid coverage on or after January 1, 2006 are not eligible for coverage of nursing care services (which include HCBS) if the individual's equity interest in the individual's home exceeds \$536,000 effective January 1, 2013 (\$525,000 effective January 2012). The applicant or recipient may, however, be eligible for other Medicaid benefits.

This provision does not apply if one of the following individuals lives in the home:

1. A spouse;
2. A son or daughter who is under age twenty-one; or
3. A son or daughter of any age who is blind or disabled.

## **Excluded Assets 510-05-70-30**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-28)

The following types of property interests will be excluded in determining if the available assets of an applicant or recipient exceed [asset limits](#):

1. The home occupied by the Medicaid unit, including trailer homes being used as living quarters.

The home occupied by the Medicaid unit includes the land on which it is located, provided that the acreage does not exceed one hundred sixty contiguous acres if rural or two acres if located within the established boundaries of a city.

The home is considered occupied by the Medicaid unit when it is the home the applicant, or the applicant's spouse or minor or disabled child is living in or, if temporarily absent from, possesses with an intention to return and the capability of returning within a reasonable length of time. Property is not occupied if the right to occupy has been given up through a rental or lease agreement, whether or not that rental or lease agreement is written. Property is not occupied by an individual in long-term care or the state hospital, with no spouse, or son or daughter who is under age twenty-one, or blind or disabled (any age), at home, unless a physician has certified that the individual is likely to return home within six months. (See 510-05-70-27 for home equity limit for excluded home during six-month period and for single HCBS applicants and recipients.)

When determining whether an individual is likely to return home within 6 months, the physician's statement must include the date admitted to the facility, the date of the statement, wording showing that the individual is reasonably expected to return home within the 6 months, and it must be signed by the physician. Statement language that indicates that an individual "may" return home, or "wants to"

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

return home, is not sufficient. Following are examples of acceptable and non-acceptable physician statements regarding an individual's stay in a long-term care facility.

**Example:** Prepared within 30 days of admittance to facility.  
(Recipient Name) entered the (Facility Name) on (Admit date).  
She is reasonably expected to return home within 6 months.  
(Signed by Physician)  
This statement is **acceptable** as it includes all of the required information.

**Example:** Prepared at time individual was admitted to facility.  
(Date Written)  
(Recipient Name) was admitted to the (Facility Name) on  
(Admit Date). Anticipate that she may be able to return home  
within 6 months.  
(Signed by Physician)  
This statement is **not acceptable**. "May" is indefinite. It  
would be acceptable if it said she was expected (or likely) to  
return home within 6 months.

**Example:**  
(Date Written)  
(Recipient Name) is anticipated to return home in less than 6  
months. Patient will receive physical therapy for strengthening  
and to recover from pneumonia.  
(Signed by Physician)

This statement is **not acceptable** as there is no admit date so  
the total length of stay cannot be determined.

2. Personal effects, wearing apparel, household goods, and furniture.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

3. One motor vehicle, if the primary use of the vehicle is to serve the needs of members of the Medicaid unit. If the vehicle is used primarily by someone who is not in the Medicaid unit, it does not meet this exclusion.
4. Indian trust or restricted lands.
5. Indian per capita funds and judgment funds awarded by either the Indian claims commission or the court of claims after October 19, 1973, interest and investment income accrued on such Indian per capita or judgment funds while held in trust, and purchases made using interest or investment income accrued on such funds while held in trust. The funds must be identifiable and distinguishable from other funds. Commingling of per capita funds, judgment funds, and interest and investment income earned on those funds, with other funds, results in loss of the exclusion.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs should be consulted, if necessary, to determine if the payment is the result of an award by either the Indian Claims Commission or the Court of Claims.

6. Property that is essential to earning a livelihood. Property that is essential to earning a livelihood means property that a member of a [Medicaid unit](#) owns, and which the Medicaid unit is actively engaged in using to earn income, and where the total benefit of such income is derived for the Medicaid unit's needs. A member of a Medicaid unit is actively engaged in using the property if a member of the unit contributes significant current personal labor in using the property for income-producing purposes. The payment of social security taxes on the income from such current personal labor is an indicator of the active use of the property. Except for property enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP), other property is not essential to earning a livelihood if the Medicaid unit is merely receiving rental or lease income.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- a. Operating funds in self-employment business accounts may be excluded as follows:
  - i. For self-employment in which income is received other than monthly, the current year's self-employment income, and the previous years self-employment income that has been prorated and not yet counted as income; and
  - ii. For all other self-employment, two times the monthly gross earnings.
- b. Grain or other produce retained for seed or feed is property essential to earning a livelihood. All other grain and produce is property essential to earning a livelihood in the year it is harvested. It is not excluded as property essential to earning a livelihood in the following year. For purposes of this provision, the year in which grain or other produce is harvested is the twelve-month period used by the farmer for tax purposes. For example, if a farmer's tax year is March through February, grain and other produce harvested beginning in March of each year is excluded as property essential to earning a livelihood until March of the following year.
- c. Livestock held for business purposes is property essential to earning a livelihood if a member of the Medicaid unit is actively engaged in raising the livestock to produce income. Livestock held for business purposes is not excluded under this provision if no one in the Medicaid unit is actively engaged in raising the livestock. The value of such livestock is a countable asset. Livestock raised only for personal use or pleasure is not considered business property and is excluded as an asset.
- d. Property enrolled in the [Conservation Reserve Program](#) (CRP) is considered property essential to earning a livelihood.
- e. Such property may be excluded only during months in which a member of the Medicaid unit is actively engaged in using the asset to earn a livelihood or if not in current use, the property must have been in such use and there must be a reasonable expectation that the use will resume:
  - i. Within twelve months of the last use; or
  - ii. If the nonuse is due to the disabling condition of a member of the Medicaid unit, within twenty-four months of the last use.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

This nonuse exception allows the assets to be excluded, but does not affect income.

7. Property that is not saleable without working an undue hardship. Property that is not saleable without working an undue hardship means property which the owner has made a good faith effort to sell which has produced no buyer willing to pay an amount equaling or exceeding seventy-five percent of the property's fair market value, and which is continuously for sale. Property may not be included within this definition at any time earlier than the first day of the first month in which a good faith effort to sell is begun.

Refer to [05-05](#) for the definition of "good faith effort to sell" to determine the method and order in which an attempt to sell property must be made.

- a. Persons seeking to establish [retroactive eligibility](#) must demonstrate that good faith efforts to sell were begun and continued in each of the months for which retroactive eligibility is sought. If a reasonable offer has been received on the property, or the property has sold prior to eligibility determination, the property cannot be determined unsalable.
- b. Good faith efforts to sell, other than for an annuity, must be repeated at least annually.
- c. When making a good faith effort to sell real property or a mobile home, wait to determine that it is non-saleable until the third month after the month in which the good faith effort began. This provides a reasonable amount of time for offers to be received without loss of potential months of eligibility for an applicant. If the property is determined to be non-saleable without working an undue hardship, the property must remain continuously for sale, and any offers received must be reported. The three calendar months must include a good faith effort to sell through the regular market for the three calendar months. For purposes of this provision, an offer to the regular market for real estate is made by listing the property with a professional real estate agent when the property is located in an area serviced by a professional real estate agent.
- d. When making a good faith effort to sell property other than real property, a mobile home, or an annuity, wait to determine

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

eligibility until at least 30 days after the good faith effort has been made to determine if any offers are received. If the property is determined to be non-saleable without working an undue hardship, the property must remain continuously for sale, and any offers received must be reported.

- e. When making a good faith effort to sell an annuity, there is a specific market, known as the factors market, to which the good faith effort must be made. Eligibility may be determined after the good faith effort has been made and responses received from the factors that were contacted.
- f. If a Medicaid unit claims that property should be excluded because it is not saleable without working an undue hardship, verification of the way in which the fair market value was established, the established value, and the good faith effort to sell must be made a part of the file. If the efforts to sell have produced no offers, the written statement of the applicant, recipient, or sales agent, stating that fact, must be made a part of the file. The [county agency](#) reviewing the efforts to sell should be alert for actions which reflect an applicant's or recipient's effort to comply with the technical requirements for exclusion without making a genuine and serious attempt to sell the excess asset.
- g. In order to demonstrate that property is not saleable without working an undue hardship, an applicant or recipient must engage in sales efforts which are reasonably calculated to produce a sale. An applicant or recipient is not obliged to make a sale if a reasonable offer is received, but the property will not thereafter be excluded.
- h. When offering property for sale by public advertisements, those containing substantially the following content are acceptable as a means of demonstrating a good faith effort to sell:

**Example 1:** Offered at 75% of value.

For Sale: An undivided  $\frac{1}{2}$  interest in W $\frac{1}{2}$  of Sec. 65, Township 130, Range 102, East of the 5th P.M., located 2 miles west of the junction of U.S. Hwy. 90 and Iron County Rd. 4. This land has a true and full value of \$100,000. The minimum offer which will be considered for the undivided  $\frac{1}{2}$  interest is \$37,500, payable upon sale. Call (701) 555-9999, or write Chaos Realty, Box 1, Tampa, ND 58990.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**Example 2:** Offered at 100% of value.

For Sale: An undivided  $\frac{1}{2}$  interest in W $\frac{1}{2}$  of Sec. 65, Township 130, Range 102, East of the 5th P.M., located 2 miles west of the junction of U.S. Hwy. 90 and Iron County Rd. 4. This land has a true and full value of \$100,000. This undivided  $\frac{1}{2}$  interest is offered for \$50,000, payable upon sale. Call (701) 555-9999, or write Chaos Realty, Box 1, Tampa, ND 58990.

- i. It is expected that a "good faith effort to sell" will normally generate a sale. If no offer for at least 75% of the established fair market value has been received on the property as of the annual review, the county agency must review the previous efforts and determine if they truly reflect a good faith effort to sell, and may require a re-evaluation of the property value, or other appropriate action likely to produce a sale.
8. Any pre-need funeral service contracts, prepayments or deposits, regardless of ownership, which total \$6000 or less, which are designated by an applicant or recipient for the applicant's or recipient's burial. An applicant or recipient designates a prepayment or deposit for his or her burial by providing funds that are used for that purpose. Only those prepayments paid by members of the Medicaid unit are considered as burial prepayments.

Earnings accrued on the total amount of the designated burial fund are excluded.

A burial plot for each family member (eligible or ineligible) will also be excluded. A burial plot is defined to include a grave site, crypt, or mausoleum. (Effective July 1, 1996.)

Markers, monuments, and vaults that have been pre-purchased separately from a pre-need funeral service contract are not considered part of a burial plot and are not considered as prepayments or deposits for burial. These items are countable assets

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

for Medicaid, based on their current market value. A marker or monument that has already been engraved with some of the individual's information will likely have a reduced value. It may still have a market value, however, the value will be reduced by the cost to resurface the marker or monument. When a double marker has been purchased and one spouse has already passed away, it can be determined that there is no resale value for the marker.

- a. A purchaser of a pre-need funeral service may make a certain amount of the pre-need funds irrevocable. The irrevocable amount may not exceed the amount of the burial asset exclusion at the time the contract is entered, plus the portion of the \$3,000 asset limitation the purchaser designates for funeral expenses. The value of an irrevocable burial arrangement must be considered towards the burial exclusion. Amounts that may be designated as irrevocable vary from state to state. When an individual moves to North Dakota from another state, North Dakota Medicaid will honor the other state's limits on these burials.

**Example:** In 2013, the burial asset exclusion is \$6,000 and, while it is not wise to do so, the individual may put the remaining \$3,000 of their asset limit into burial funds. If the individual puts \$9,000 into an irrevocable burial fund, the \$9,000 is applied to the \$6,000 burial exclusion and the \$3,000 that exceeds the burial exclusion is a countable asset. This individual may not have one cent in additional assets and be eligible for Medicaid.

**Example:** If the individual in the above example put \$15,000 in an irrevocable burial fund, and requires Medicaid coverage for nursing care services within 5 years of doing so, amounts exceeding the \$9,000 maximum would be a disqualifying transfer because the individual is taking available assets and making them unavailable.

**Example:** John Smith purchased a prepaid burial in the amount of \$7500 with his local funeral home. The funeral home

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

is the owner of the burial fund, and it is irrevocable. John has also designated \$2500 in a CD for his burial. Because irrevocable burial funds must first be applied to the \$6000 burial exclusion, \$6000 is not a countable asset, but the excess \$1,500 is. The \$2500 CD designated for burial is also a countable asset which makes John exceed the asset test by \$1000 and be ineligible for Medicaid.

**Example:** Jim Smith has an irrevocable burial account in the amount of \$4,000. He also wishes to designate his savings account of \$5,500.

Because the irrevocable burial MUST be applied towards the \$6000 burial exclusion, only \$2,000 of the savings account may be excluded. The remaining \$3,500 in the savings, can still be designated for burial, but is a countable asset. If this individual is single or has other assets, he will fail the asset test.

- b. Any funds, insurance or other property given to another person or entity in contemplation that its value will be used to meet the burial needs of the applicant or recipient must be considered towards the burial exclusion. This includes any funds set aside in a separate account or used to purchase insurance or any other burial product. Any amount in excess of the \$6000 burial exclusion is a countable asset if the fund, insurance, or other property has a cash value, fair market value, or surrender value.

**Example:** A Medicaid recipient with an insurance policy that is designated for burial previously transferred ownership of the policy to his daughter. The policy has a current cost basis of \$6400 and cash surrender value (CSV) of \$7500. The insurance policy is considered to be transferred in trust to meet the burial needs of the recipient. \$6000 is excluded under the burial exclusion and the additional \$400 in cost basis is a countable asset to the recipient ( $\$6400 - \$6000 = \$400$ ). The extra \$1100 in cash surrender value is earnings and is excluded ( $\$7500 \text{ CSV} - \$6400 \text{ cost basis} = \$1100 \text{ earnings}$ ).

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. Normally a life insurance policy is a countable asset valued at its cash surrender value, however, when a whole life insurance policy or an annuity is designated for burial, the amount considered designated for burial is the lesser of the cost basis or the face value of the insurance policy. The prepayments on the life insurance policy or annuity are the total premiums that have been paid less amounts paid for any riders and less any withdrawals of premiums paid. They are identified as the "remaining cost basis." Only those prepayments (remaining cost basis) paid by members of the Medicaid unit are considered as burial prepayments. Premium payments made by insurance dividends or disability insurance plans do not increase the remaining cost basis. Loans on life insurance affect the net cash surrender value only and do not affect remaining cost basis.

If the life insurance policy or annuity has a cash surrender value that exceeds the remaining cost basis, the excess cash surrender value is considered accrued earnings and are excluded. The following are two examples showing how remaining cost basis and cash surrender value are applied to the burial provision:

**Example 1:** An applicant has a life insurance policy with a face value of \$5000. The policy remaining cost basis is \$2400 and the cash surrender value is \$2900. The \$2400 remaining cost basis is considered to be the designated burial. The excess cash surrender value of \$500 is considered accrued earnings and is excluded.

**Example 2:** An applicant has an annuity with a face value of \$7000. The annuity remaining cost basis is \$6200 and the surrender value is \$6500. Only \$6000 of the remaining cost basis is excluded for burial. The remaining \$200 is counted toward the asset limit. The excess surrender value of \$300 is considered accrued earnings and is excluded.

**Example 3:** An applicant has a life insurance policy with a face value of \$6,000. The cost basis of the policy is \$7,000 and the cash surrender value is \$7,500. Because

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

the \$6,000 face value is less than the cost basis, if designated for burial, the prepaid burial would be \$6,000. The difference between the cash surrender value and the face value is considered accrued earnings and is excluded.

In these three examples, if the cash surrender value had been less than the remaining cost basis, there would be no earnings exclusion.

Withdrawals from life insurance policies that reduce the face value of the life insurance also reduce the remaining cost basis and cash surrender value of the policy. Some applicants may make withdrawals to reduce the value of the insurance policy in order to qualify for Medicaid. Such withdrawals do not affect the designation of the insurance for burial.

**Example:** An applicant has a life insurance policy with a remaining cost basis of \$7500 and a cash surrender value of \$9000. The applicant intended the policy for his burial expenses. When the applicant applied for Medicaid, he withdrew (not borrowed) \$3000 from the policy, and spent it down, so he could be asset eligible. By withdrawing \$3000, the policy's face value was reduced, the remaining cost basis was reduced to \$4500, and the cash surrender value was reduced to \$6000. The applicant's current designated burial is \$4500 with \$1500 in earnings.

- d. A fund is considered to be designated for burial if identified as such on the account or by the applicant's or recipient's statement. A designated account can have more than one owner as long as the account is designated for only one person's burial and, a burial account does not have to be in the applicant's or recipient's name. Life insurance that is designated for burial, however, must cover the life of the person for whom it is designated.
- e. The burial fund must be identifiable and cannot be commingled with other funds. Checking accounts are considered to be commingled.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- f. An applicant or recipient may designate all or a portion of the \$3000 asset limitation for funeral purposes. These additional assets designated for burials are not excluded for purposes of this provision, but any earnings accrued to these additional funds are excluded.
- g. A burial fund, which is established at the time of application, can apply retroactively to the [three month prior](#) period and the period in which the application is pending, if the value of all assets is within the Medicaid limits for each of the prior months. Future earnings on the newly established burial fund will be excluded.
- h. Prepayments or deposits cannot be designated for an individual's burial after the individual's death.
- i. At the time of application the value of a designated burial fund is determined by identifying the value of the prepayments which are subject to the burial exclusion and asset limit amounts.

Designated burial funds, other than life insurance, which have been decreased prior to application for Medicaid will be considered redesignated as of the date of last withdrawal. The balance at that point will be considered the prepayment amount and earnings from that date forward will be disregarded.

**For example:** A savings account of \$5000 designated for burial has grown to \$8000. The owner withdraws \$1000 before application for Medicaid. All \$7000 is now considered to be the principal amount designated. \$6000 would be excluded for burial and the remaining \$1000 would be applied to the \$3000 asset limit.

Reductions made in a designated burial fund, other than life insurance, after application for Medicaid will first reduce the amount of earnings.

**For example:** A savings account of \$3000 designated for burial has grown to \$5000. The owner withdraws \$1000 after application for Medicaid. Of the remaining \$4000, the designated burial remains at \$3000, with \$1000 considered as excluded interest.

- j. Burial funds can be moved to different accounts or financial institutions without being considered redesignated if the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- applicant or recipient can demonstrate the amount that was principal from that which was earnings, and these amounts are consistent in the new account or financial institution.
- k. Information regarding the burial fund of a deceased recipient must be released to funeral home personnel upon request.
9. Home replacement funds, derived from the sale of an excluded home, and if intended for the purchase of another excluded home, until the last day of the third month following the month in which the proceeds from the sale are received. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.
10. Unspent assistance and interest earned on unspent assistance, received under the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act of 1974 or some other federal statute, or because of a presidentially declared major disaster. Comparable assistance received from a state or local government, or from a disaster assistance organization is also excluded. These assets must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.
11. Payments, interest earned on the payments, and in-kind items received for the repair or replacement of lost, damaged, or stolen excluded assets are excluded for nine months, and can be excluded for an additional twenty-one months if circumstances beyond the person's control prevent the repair or replacement of the lost, damaged, or stolen assets, and keep the person from contracting for such repair or replacement. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.
12. For nine months beginning after the month of receipt, unspent assistance received from a fund established by a state to aid victims of crime, to the extent that the applicant or recipient demonstrates that such amount was paid in compensation for expenses incurred or

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

losses suffered as a result of a crime. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.

13. Payments made pursuant to the Confederate Tribes of the Colville Reservation Grand Coulee Dam Settlement Act, Public Law 103-436. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.
14. Stock in regional or village corporations held by natives of Alaska pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.
15. For nine months beginning after the month of receipt, any educational scholarship, grant, or award; and any fellowship or gift (or portion of a gift) used to pay the cost of tuition and fees at any educational institution. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.
16. For twelve months beginning after the month of receipt, any federal income tax refund, any earned income tax credit refund or any advance payments of earned income tax credit. State income tax refunds are excluded for nine months beginning the month after the month of receipt. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.
17. Assets set aside, by a blind or disabled (but not an aged) SSI recipient, as a part of a plan to achieve self-support (PASS) which has been approved by the Social Security Administration.
18. The value of a [life estate](#).



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

19. Allowances paid to children of Vietnam veterans who are born with spina bifida, or to children of women Vietnam veterans who are born with certain covered birth defects. This asset must be identifiable and not commingled with other assets.
20. The value of mineral acres.
21. An annuity that is excluded per annuity sections 05-70-45-20, 05-70-45-25, or 05-70-45-30.
22. Funds held in employer sponsored retirement plans that meet the qualified retirement criteria established by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS); but not private retirement plans. An Employer sponsored retirement plan is a benefit plan that an employer offers for the benefit of his/her employees at no or a relatively low cost to the employees. These include:
  - SEP-IRA (Simplified employee pension) plans
  - Employer or employee association retirement accounts
  - Employer simple retirement accounts
  - 401(k) retirement plans (which include independent (sole proprietorship) plans)
  - 403(b) retirement plans
  - 457 retirement plans
23. Property connected to the political relationship between Indian Tribes and the Federal government:
  - a. Any Indian trust or restricted land, or any other property under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior located on a federally-recognized Indian reservation, including any federally-recognized Indian Tribe's, pueblo, or colony, and including Indian allotments on or near a reservation as designated and approved by the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

the Interior. This exclusion includes Individual Indian Monies (IIM) accounts, which are under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior.

- b. Property located within the most recent boundaries of a prior Federal reservation, including former reservations in Oklahoma and Alaska Native regions established by the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. The Tribe, through the Department of the Interior, can provide verification to identify such property.
- c. Ownership interests in rents, leases, royalties, or usage rights related to natural resources (including extraction of natural resources or harvesting of timber, other plants and plant products, animals, fish, and shellfish) resulting from the exercise of federally-protected rights. Monies received from the lease or sale of these natural resources remain excluded while in an IIM account, however, if taken out of the account, they are considered as a countable asset.
- d. Property with unique Indian significance such as ownership interests in or usage rights to items not covered by paragraphs (a) through (c) that have unique religious, spiritual, traditional, or cultural significance or rights that support subsistence or a traditional lifestyle according to applicable Tribal law or custom.

While the above identified assets are excluded in determining eligibility, if the assets are converted to a non-excluded asset, they become countable.

For instance, money in an IIM account is excluded, however, once the money is removed from the IIM account it becomes a countable asset. As a general rule, workers may not request IIM information.

## **Converting Assets 510-05-70-35**

(Revised 1/03 ML #2833)

[View Archives](#)

A [Medicaid unit](#) may convert an asset of one type to another. The asset acquired after such a sale or conversion continues to be treated as an asset. However, it is subject to the asset [limits](#), exemptions, and [exclusions](#) applicable to the type of asset into which it has been converted.

## **Contractual Rights to Receive Money Payments 510-05-70-40**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-30 and 75-02-02.1-32(5))

1. For various reasons, but usually because an applicant or recipient has sold property with a contract to receive a series of payments, rather than one payment, an applicant or recipient may own contractual rights to receive money payments. If the applicant or recipient has sold property, and received in return a promise of payments of money at a later date, usually to be made periodically, and an attendant promise to return the property if the payments are not made, the arrangement is usually called a "contract for deed". The essential feature of the contract for deed is the right to receive future payments, usually coupled with a right to get the property back if the payments are not made. Contractual rights to receive money payments also arise out of other types of transactions. The valuable contract document may be called a note, accounts receivable, mortgage, or by some other name.

Some contractual rights may be written so the lender has the right to demand payment at any time. If so, the note is considered a demand note and can be called in at any time. If a note is written so the lender does not have the right to demand payment but the note is in default, it also becomes a demand note. Contractual rights may or may not have collateral or security to guarantee payment.

2. A contractual right to receive money payments is considered an available asset, subject to the asset limits, unless the Medicaid unit is requesting coverage of nursing care services and the contract itself must be considered a disqualifying transfer (see subsection 4). When the penalty period is finished, and the applicant or recipient still owns the contractual right to receive the money payments, the contractual right is considered an available asset.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### 3. Contract values.

- a. The value of a contract in which payments are current is equal to the total of all outstanding payments of principal required to be made by the contract, unless evidence is furnished that establishes a lower value.
- b. The value of a contract in which payments are not current is an amount equal to the current fair market value of the property subject to the contract. If the contract is not secured by property, the value of the contract is the total of all outstanding payments of principal and past due interest required to be made by the contract.
- c. In situations where the contractual right to receive money payments is not collectable and is not secured, the debt has no collectable value, and thus no countable asset value. An applicant or recipient can establish that a note has no collectable value if:
  - i. The debtor is judgment proof. A debtor is judgment proof when money judgments have been secured and not satisfied. An applicant or recipient may show a debt has no value as long as a money judgment obtained by any creditor (including the applicant or recipient) has been on file in a county in which the debtor lives, or owns property, for at least 60 days and has not been satisfied; or
  - ii. The applicant or recipient verifies the debt is uncollectible due to a statute of limitations. A satisfactory verification includes an attorney's letter identifying the statute and facts that make a debt uncollectible due to a statute of limitations.

Applicants and recipients should be encouraged not to forgive debts that have been determined to be uncollectible. Such debts could have a future value if the debtor ever accrues assets. At each annual review, determine whether the judgments are still on file or whether the debtor has any change in assets.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

4. The purchase or establishment of a contract may be a disqualifying transfer if the owner, or the owner's spouse, is requesting coverage for nursing care services and the contract was purchased or established on or after the look-back date (as defined in 05-80-10).
  - a. A disqualifying transfer will be determined to have occurred if the value of the contract at the time it was purchased or established, plus any compensation received at that time, was less than the value of the property exchanged for the contract. The difference is the amount of the transfer.

**Example:** Mr. Green sells land to his children on a contract for deed. The land has a fair market value of \$100,000. The contract required a \$5,000 down payment and the value of the remaining payments adds up to \$60,000. \$100,000 less \$60,000 (value of contract), and less \$5,000 (down payment), leaves a difference of \$35,000. Mr. Green made a \$35,000 disqualifying transfer when he established the contract.

- b. Except for annuities (see 05-70-45), a contractual right to receive money payments that consists of a promissory note, loan, or mortgage is a disqualifying transfer unless:
  - i. All payments due on the contract are expected to be made within the owners life expectancy as established using the tables at 05-100-75;
  - ii. The contract provides for equal payments and does not provide for a balloon or deferred payment; and
  - iii. The contract cannot be cancelled, or the payments diminished, upon the lender's death.

The uncompensated value of a contract that is considered a disqualifying transfer is an amount equal to the remaining payments due from the contract.

**Example:** When Mr. Green sold his land to his children on a contract for deed, the contract included a clause that no further payments would be due on the contract when he passed away. Because of this clause, the contract is considered a disqualifying transfer. \$55,000 is still due on the contract, so the amount of the transfer is \$55,000.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

As is shown in the above two examples, Mr. Green made two transfers. The first transfer was because he did not receive fair market value for the property, thus he made a \$35,000 transfer. The second transfer was because of the cancellation clause, which results in a \$55,000 transfer. These two transfers are combined for a total transfer of \$90,000.

If the entire contract itself is considered a disqualifying transfer that results in a penalty period, the contract is not also considered an available asset.

5. There is a presumption that the holder's interest in contractual rights to receive money payments is saleable without working an undue hardship. This presumption may be rebutted by evidence demonstrating that the contractual rights are not saleable without working an undue hardship, or in the case of an annuity, by establishing its countable value for Medicaid purposes (see 05-70-45-15 for valuation of annuities) (see 05-70-30(2) for more information regarding property that is not saleable without working an undue hardship).

When offering contractual rights for sale, they must first be offered to co-owners, joint owners, or occupiers. If no buyer is secured, the contract must be offered for sale by public advertisement. The following content is acceptable as a means of demonstrating a good faith effort to sell a contract for deed:

**Example 1:** Offered at 75% of value.

For Sale: Seller's interest in contract for deed. Secured by W ½ of Sec. 65-13-120. Remaining payments of \$18,000 are due in annual installments on Nov. 1, 2006 through 2010. Will consider offers which exceed \$13,500. Call 555-3333 or write Box 12, Tampa Gazette, Tampa, ND 58990.

**Example 2:** Offered at 100% of value.

For Sale: Seller's interest in contract for deed. Secured by W ½ of Sec. 65-13-120. Remaining payments of \$18,000 are due in

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

annual installments on Nov. 1, 2006 through 2010. Call 555-3333 or write Box 12, Tampa Gazette, Tampa, ND 58990.

6. If an asset is sold in exchange for a contractual right to receive money payments, the principal payments received constitute a [converted asset](#). (The interest portion of the payments is considered unearned income.)



## **Annuities 510-05-70-45**

### **General Information 510-05-70-45-05**

(Revised 4/1/11 ML #3263)

[View Archives](#)

1. An annuity is a financial instrument, identified as such, that is established to provide periodic income payments over a defined period of time (see "annuity"). Most annuities are sold by organizations such as insurance companies (see "issuing entity"), though individuals sometimes assume the responsibility to pay annuity contracts. An annuity may be purchased with a single lump sum payment or through periodic payments. Annuities have long been used as a means of creating retirement income, and many established retirement plans involve the use of annuities. Annuities are also used in an attempt to convert countable assets into income so as to avoid consideration of those assets in eligibility determinations.
2. The following annuity sections describe the effect of any annuity on any application for Medicaid benefits. These sections identify annuities that are not countable assets; annuities that are countable assets, how to establish the value of an annuity; and how to determine if the purchase, annuitization, or change to an annuity is a disqualifying transfer, and if so, how to determine the amount of the disqualifying transfer. These sections take into consideration asset considerations ([510-05-70-10](#)), valuation of assets ([510-05-70-60](#)), and federal and state (N.D.C.C. [50-24.1-02.8](#)) annuity provisions, which govern transfers and purchases of annuities. These sections recognize the extent to which annuities may be returned to the issuing entity for a cash settlement, transferred to another individual as payee, or have the payee's rights to income sold to another without the permission, or even the knowledge, of the issuing entity.
3. Annuities may be submitted to the Medicaid Eligibility unit for assistance in determining whether the annuity is countable as an asset or whether a disqualifying transfer occurred. A copy of the entire annuity policy, the date of birth of the annuitant, and verification of

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

the annuity purchase price and, if applicable, date of annuitization must be secured and submitted with the inquiry. A [review cover sheet](#) is available on the DHS County Intranet web site under the "Medicaid-Healthy Steps/Hard Cards/Annuity Information" folder for those wishing to submit an annuity to the Medicaid Eligibility Unit. Annuity checklists are also available in that folder for those workers wishing to make the determinations on their own. There is a separate checklist depending on when the annuity was last purchased or changed.

## **Definitions for Annuities 510-05-70-45-10**

(Revised 1/1/08 ML #3120)

[View Archives](#)

For purposes of the annuity sections:

1. "Annuitant" means the individual whose life is considered in determining the price and payment schedule of an annuity, and who is usually the payee of the annuity;
2. "Annuitized annuity" means an annuity subject to a contractually established schedule of payments to be made by the issuing entity, other than an immediate lump sum payment of all of the annuity's value;
3. "Annuity" means a policy, certificate, contract, or other arrangement between two or more parties whereby one party pays money or other valuable consideration to the other party in return for the right to receive payments in the future for a fixed period of time;
4. "Employee benefit annuity" means:
  - a. An annuity that was purchased with the proceeds from an individual retirement account (IRA), a Roth IRA, a simplified employee pension, an employer or employee association retirement account, or an employer simple retirement account, as described in section 408 of the Internal Revenue code of 1986 (IRC);
  - b. An individual retirement annuity under Section 408(b) of the IRC (not to be confused with an individual retirement account); or
  - c. An annuity described in any of the following IRC Sections:
    - i. Employer plan under 401(a);
    - ii. Trust under 501(a);
    - iii. Annuity plan under 403(a) or 403 (b); or
    - iv. Deferred compensation plan under 457(b).

(These annuities are considered "qualified" annuities.);

5. "Issuing entity" means the individual or entity that issues and undertakes a promise to make payments provided in an annuity;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

6. "Level monthly payments" means substantially equal monthly payments such that the total annual payment in any year varies by five percent or less from the total annual payment of the previous year and does not provide for a balloon or deferred payment of principal or interest;
7. "Life expectancy" means the anticipated lifetimes of individuals of a given age and sex according to the appropriate life expectancy table at [05-100-75](#).
8. "Third party annuity" means an annuity that is purchased and owned by a third party, but in which a Medicaid applicant, recipient, or their spouse, is the annuitant (i.e. an accident settlement annuity).

## **Valuation of Annuities 510-05-70-45-15**

(Revised 11/1/06 ML #3047)

[View Archives](#)

1. The value of a countable annuity is:
  - a. If the annuity may be surrendered to its issuing entity for a refund or payment of a specified amount or provides an available lump-sum settlement option, an amount equal to the total available proceeds from that refund, surrender, or settlement; and
  - b. For any other annuity, an amount equal to either:
    - i. Its value as a contractual right to receive money payments (value of outstanding payments due); or
    - ii. Following a good faith effort to sell the annuity, an amount equal to the highest amount offered by a buyer ready and able to complete the purchase of the annuity or the right to receive a stream of income consisting of the payments yet to come due under the terms of the annuity. (An annuity in which a payment option was selected before August 1, 2005, may indicate that it is non-assignable and irrevocable, however, the income stream from the annuity may still be sold. An annuity in which a payment option is selected on or after August 1, 2005, is considered assignable by state law unless the annuity meets all of the requirements of (05-70-45-25(2)(c), or 05-70-45-30(3)(c). This state law provision applies even if the annuity indicates that it is non-assignable.)
2. The owner of an annuity may demonstrate a good faith effort to sell the annuity or the right to receive the payments from the annuity by making an offer to sell to the regular market for such property.
  - a. "Receivables" are the legal right to be paid money due under the terms of a contract. The income stream produced by an annuity is such a receivable. Any person may purchase the right to this income stream.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- b. A "factor" is someone who buys receivables at a discount.
  - c. The "factors' market" is one place that an annuity's income stream may be sold. Companies and individuals nationwide will pay a lump sum in return for the right to receive the remaining annuity payments. This income stream may be sold regardless of whether the annuity is irrevocable or not assignable. Several offers must be sought in order to establish the fair market value of the annuity.
- 3. A good faith effort to sell must include an honest effort to sell the annuity that is reasonably calculated to induce a willing buyer to believe the annuity or income stream offered for sale is actually for sale. An offer to sell an annuity or its payments includes making an offer to potential purchasers. The offer must include, at a minimum:
  - a. That the annuity owner is willing to take all necessary steps to sell the annuity or relinquish the payments under it in exchange for a lump sum payment including but not limited to providing an irrevocable power of attorney, change of beneficiary, payee, or address;
  - b. The amount of payments;
  - c. A description of the term of the payments (how long they will last); and
  - d. The name, address, and telephone number of a person who will answer inquiries and receive offers.
- 4. An annuity may not be excluded from consideration as an asset on the basis that it is not saleable without working an undue hardship.

## **Annuities Purchased Before August 1, 2005**

### **510-05-70-45-20**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

1. Any payment received from the annuity is income, regardless whether the annuity itself is countable as an asset or is considered a disqualifying transfer.
2. An annuity in which a payment option was selected **before August 1, 2005** is counted as an available asset in the asset test unless:
  - a. The annuity must be considered a disqualifying transfer and the penalty period is not finished (if the penalty period is finished and the applicant or recipient still owns the annuity, the annuity may be considered an available asset);
  - b. The annuity has been annuitized and constitutes an employee benefit [annuity](#) that cannot be surrendered; or
  - c. The annuity meets all of the following conditions:
    - i. The annuity is irrevocable and cannot be assigned to another person;
    - ii. The issuing entity is an insurance company or other commercial company that sells annuities as part of the normal course of business;
    - iii. The annuity provides for level monthly payments;
    - iv. The annuity will return the full purchase price and interest within the purchaser's life expectancy; and
    - v. Unless specifically ordered otherwise by a court of competent jurisdiction acting to increase the amount of spousal support paid on behalf of a community spouse by an institutionalized spouse or a home and community based services (HCBS) spouse, the monthly payments from the annuity do not exceed \$2898 effective January 2013 (\$2841 for 2012).
3. An annuity **purchased before August 1, 2005**, but for which the **payment option** is **selected** from **August 1 2005, through**

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**February 7, 2006**, is counted as an available asset unless the annuity is considered a disqualifying transfer and the penalty period is not finished, or the annuity is a qualified employee benefit that cannot be surrendered. State law considers any annuity in which a payment option is selected on or after August 1, 2005, as assignable unless it meets the requirements in 05-70-45-25(2)(c). To meet those requirements, the annuity would have to have been purchased on or after August 1, 2005.

4. The annuity is considered a disqualifying transfer unless:
  - a. The payment option was selected prior to the individual's, or the individual's spouse's look back date;
  - b. The annuity is a qualified employee benefit annuity;
  - c. The annuity meets all of the requirements in (2)(c) above; or
  - d. The annuity is a third party annuity.
5. The uncompensated value of an annuity that is considered a disqualifying transfer is an amount equal to the remaining payments due from the annuity (or the applicant or recipient can show the outstanding principal amounts due, if that information can be attained).
6. The date of the disqualifying transfer is the date the payment option was selected on the annuity, or if later, the date the annuity was changed so the annuity could no longer be surrendered.



**Annuities Purchased from August 1, 2005 Through  
February 7, 2006 510-05-70-45-25**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

1. Any payment received from an annuity is income, regardless whether the annuity itself is countable as an asset or is considered a disqualifying transfer.
2. The annuity is counted as an available asset in the asset test unless:
  - a. The annuity must be considered a disqualifying transfer and the penalty period is not finished (if the penalty period is finished and the applicant or recipient still owns the annuity, the annuity may be considered an available asset);
  - b. The annuity has been annuitized and constitutes an [employee benefit annuity](#) that cannot be surrendered; or
  - c. The annuity meets all of the following conditions:
    - i. The annuity is irrevocable and cannot be assigned to another person;
    - ii. The issuing entity is an insurance company or other commercial company that sells annuities as part of the normal course of business;
    - iii. The annuity provides for level monthly payments;
    - iv. The annuity will return the full principal and has a guaranteed period that is equal to at least 85% of the annuitant's life expectancy;
    - v. The monthly payments from all annuities that meet the requirements of this subsection do not exceed \$2898 effective January 2013 (\$2841 effective 2012 and, when combined with the annuitant's other income at the time of application for Medicaid, does not exceed \$4347 effective January 2013 (\$4261 effective 2012); and
    - vi. If the applicant for Medicaid is age 55 or older, the Department of Human Services is irrevocably named as the primary beneficiary of the annuity following the death of the applicant and the applicant's spouse, not to exceed the amount of benefits paid by Medicaid. If a minor child

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

who resided and was supported financially by the applicant or spouse, or disabled child, survives the applicant and spouse, any payments from the annuity will be provided to those individuals.

3. The annuity is considered a disqualifying transfer unless:
  - a. The payment option was selected prior to the individual's, or the individual's spouse's look back date;
  - b. The annuity is a qualified employee benefit annuity;
  - c. The annuity meets all of the requirements in (2)(c) above; or
  - d. The annuity is a third party annuity.
4. The uncompensated value of an annuity that is considered a disqualifying transfer is an amount equal to the remaining payments due from the annuity (or the applicant or recipient can show the outstanding principal amounts due, if that information can be attained).
5. The date of the disqualifying transfer is the date the payment option was selected on the annuity, or if later, the date the annuity was changed so the annuity could no longer be surrendered.

**Annuities Purchased or Changed on or After February 8, 2006 510-05-70-45-30**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

1. Any payment received from the annuity is income, regardless whether the annuity itself is countable as an asset or is considered a disqualifying transfer.
2. An annuity is considered changed on or after February 8, 2006 if any action is taken on or after that date that changes the course of payments or the treatment of the income or principal of the annuity. These actions include additions of principal to the annuity, elective withdrawals, requests to change the distribution of the annuity, elections to annuitize the contract, or similar actions.
3. The annuity is counted as an available asset in the asset test unless:
  - a. The annuity must be considered a disqualifying transfer and the penalty period is not finished (if the penalty period is finished and the applicant or recipient still owns the annuity, the annuity may be considered an available asset);
  - b. The annuity has been annuitized and constitutes an [employee benefit annuity](#) that cannot be surrendered; or
  - c. The annuity meets all of the following conditions:
    - i. The annuity is irrevocable and cannot be assigned to another person;
    - ii. The issuing entity is an insurance company or other commercial company that sells annuities as part of the normal course of business;
    - iii. The annuity provides for level monthly payments;
    - iv. The annuity will return the full principal and interest within the annuitant's life expectancy and has a guaranteed period that is equal to at least 85% of the annuitant's life expectancy;
    - v. The monthly payments from all annuities that meet the requirements of this subsection do not exceed \$2898 effective January 2013 (\$2841 effective 2012) and, when combined with the annuitant's and the annuitant's

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- spouses' other income at the time of application for Medicaid, does not exceed \$4347 effective January 2013 (\$4261 effective 2012); and
- vi. The Department of Human Services is irrevocably named as the primary beneficiary of the annuity following the death of the applicant and the applicant's community spouse, not to exceed the amount of benefits paid by Medicaid. If a minor child who resided and was supported financially by the applicant or spouse, or disabled child, survives the applicant and spouse, any payments from the annuity will be provided to those individuals.

**Example:** Mr. White, who is in LTC, has an annuity that meets the criteria above and names Mrs. White, the community spouse, as the primary beneficiary and the Department as the secondary beneficiary. The annuity is excluded as an asset and is not considered a disqualifying transfer because Mrs. White is a community spouse.

Mrs. White also has an annuity that meets the criteria above and names Mr. White as the primary beneficiary and the Department as the secondary beneficiary. The annuity is not excluded as an asset. It may be considered a disqualifying transfer because Mr. White is not a community spouse. It is necessary to determine whether Mrs. White's annuity was purchased or changed within Mr. or Mrs. White's look back period. If it was, then her annuity is a disqualifying transfer equal to the annuity value. If the annuity was last changed prior to their look back periods, then it is not a disqualifying transfer.

- 4. The annuity is considered a disqualifying transfer unless:
  - a. The payment option was selected, or the latest change to the annuity was made, prior to the individual's, or the individual's spouse's look back date;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- b. The annuity is a qualified employee benefit annuity, **and** the Department is named as the remainder beneficiary in the first position for at least the total amount of Medicaid paid on behalf of the annuitant or the annuitant's spouse. The Department may be named as the remainder beneficiary in the second position after the community spouse or minor or disabled child and is named in the first position if such spouse or child disposes of any such remainder for less than fair market value;
  - c. The annuity:
    - i. The annuity meets all of the requirements in (3)(c)(i) through (3)(c)(iii) above;
    - ii. The annuity will return the full principal and interest within the annuitant's life expectancy; **and**
    - iii. The Department is named as the remainder beneficiary in the first position for at least the total amount of Medicaid paid on behalf of the annuitant or the annuitant's spouse. The Department may be named as the remainder beneficiary in the second position after the community spouse or minor or disabled child and is named in the first position if such spouse or child disposes of any such remainder for less than fair market value; or
  - d. The annuity is a third party annuity.
5. The uncompensated value of an annuity that is considered a disqualifying transfer is an amount equal to the remaining payments due from the annuity (or the applicant or recipient can show the outstanding principal amounts due, if that information can be attained).
6. The date of the disqualifying transfer is the date the payment option was selected on the annuity, or if later, the date the annuity was changed so the annuity could no longer be surrendered.
7. When the Department is entitled to be the remainder beneficiary of an annuity purchased or changed on or after February 8, 2006, the "Notice to Insurer of Annuity" (SFN 1186) ([05-100-96](#)) must be sent to the company that issued the annuity. The notice must be sent when the Medicaid application is approved, or if an ongoing case, when the annuity is reported.

## Trusts 510-05-70-50

(Revised 4/1/11 ML #3263)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-31 and 75-02-02.1-31.1)

1. A trust is an arrangement whereby a person known as the "grantor" or "trustor" gives assets to another person known as the "trustee" with instructions to use the assets for the benefit of a third person known as the "beneficiary". The positions of grantor, trustee, and beneficiary occur in all trusts, but it is not uncommon for a single trust to involve more than one grantor, trustee, or beneficiary. It is also not uncommon for a grantor to establish a trust in which the grantor is also a beneficiary or the trustee is also a beneficiary. The assets placed in trust are called the "principal" or "corpus".
2. A trust includes any legal instrument or device, whether or not written, which is similar to a trust. An unwritten trust may arise anytime someone gives property to another with instructions to use the property in a particular way, or anytime someone keeps for his own use property that belongs to another. When this happens, the individual who owned the property is both the grantor and the beneficiary of an unwritten express or implied trust.
3. Trusts may, or may not, make income or assets available to an applicant or recipient. Also, when an applicant or recipient creates a trust, assets put into the trust may be a disqualifying transfer. A thorough review of each trust is necessary to determine its effect, if any, on eligibility. Send trusts to the [Legal Advisory Unit](#) for review. When trusts are submitted for review, include all appropriate information so the trust may be reviewed in a timely manner. When requesting a review of a trust document:
  - a. Send the **complete** trust agreement (signed, dated, and notarized) and all pages and attachments;
  - b. If the trust is unwritten, describe the circumstances that you believe created the trust in a letter;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. Provide verification of the value of each asset owned by the trust, when each asset was transferred to the trust, and who transferred the assets to the trust;
  - d. Identify **who** is applying for **which** benefits (e.g. Medicaid nursing care, Medicaid no-nursing care, etc.);
  - e. Provide any other documents or information you think may be relevant (like schedules, powers of attorney, financial statements, etc.); and
  - f. Complete and include the [Trust Review Document](#) available on the DHS County Intranet website under the "Medicaid-Healthy Steps/Hard Cards/Trust" folder.
4. Applicant as trustee.

An applicant or recipient who is a trustee has the legal ownership of trust property and the legal powers to distribute income or trust assets which are described in the trust. However, those powers may be exercised only on behalf of trust beneficiaries. If the trustee or other members of the [Medicaid unit](#) are not also beneficiaries or grantors to whom trust income or assets are treated as available, trust assets are not available to the trustee.

## Valuation of Assets 510-05-70-60

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-32)

It is not always possible to determine the value of assets with absolute certainty, but it is necessary to determine a value in order to determine eligibility. The valuation must be based on reasonably reliable information. It is the responsibility of the applicant or recipient, or the persons acting on behalf of the applicant or recipient, to furnish reasonably reliable information. However, because an applicant or recipient may not be knowledgeable of asset values, and particularly because that person may have a strong interest in the establishment of a particular value, whether or not that value is accurate, some verification of value must be obtained. If a valuation from a source offered by an applicant or recipient is greatly different from generally available or published sources, the applicant or recipient must provide a convincing explanation for the differences particularly if the applicant or recipient may be able to influence the person providing the valuation. If reasonably reliable information concerning the value of assets is not made available, eligibility may not be determined. Useful sources of verification include, but are not limited to:

1. With respect to liquid assets: account records maintained by banking facilities.
  - a. When establishing eligibility, the value of liquid assets is determined using the account records provided. If the verification includes more than one balance for the month for which eligibility is being determined, the lowest balance is used. If the applicant or recipient has excess assets, subtract any monthly income that was deposited into the account. Income subtracted from the account, however, cannot be deducted from a balance prior to the date the income was deposited.

**For example:** The low balance in an account is on May 2. The monthly income is deposited on May 7. The next low balance is on May 30. The monthly income cannot be



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

subtracted from the May 2 low balance, but it can be subtracted from the May 30 balance.

- b. If an applicant or recipient provides verification of checks that were recently written, but that have not cleared the account by the end of the month, those expenditures can be used to further reduce the value of the account.
2. With respect to personal property other than liquid assets:
- a. Publicly traded stocks, bonds and securities: stock brokers.
  - b. Autos, trucks, mobile homes, boats, or any other property listed in published valuation guides accepted in the trade: the valuation guide. Use the "average trade-in" value for the vehicle without using any add-ons or deductions. The applicant or recipient may also provide verification of the true value from a reliable source if the vehicle is no longer listed in the valuation guide or if the applicant or recipient has reason to believe that the estimate is inaccurate.
  - c. With respect to harvested grains or produce: grain buyers, grain elevator operators, produce buyers; and, for crops grown on contract: the contract.
  - d. With respect to stock in corporations not publicly traded: appraisers, accountants.
  - e. With respect to contractual rights to receive money payments: If payments are current, the contract, and if payments are not current, see [05-70-40](#).
  - f. With respect to other personal property: dealers and buyers of that property.
  - g. With respect to life insurance policies, the insurance company.
3. Real property:
- a. With respect to mineral interests:
    - i. If determining current value (for sale or pending transfer):
      - (1) Fair market value is the value established by good faith effort to sell. The best offer received establishes the value.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- (2) A good faith effort to sell means offering the mineral interests to at least three companies purchasing mineral rights in the area, or by offering for bids through public advertisement.
- ii. If determining a previous value for mineral rights sold or transferred in the past, fair market value is:
  - (1) If producing, three times the annual royalty income.
    - (a) Based on actual royalty income from the 36 months following the transfer; or
    - (b) If 36 months have not yet passed, based on actual royalty income for the months that have already passed, and an estimate for the remainder of the 36 month period.
  - (2) If not producing, but mineral rights are leased, two times the lease amount (based on the actual lease and not the yearly lease amount) that was in place at the time of the transfer.

**Example:** John Oilslick leased his mineral acres in 2008 for \$3000. He transferred his mineral rights to his adult children in January 2010. The children have a new lease on these acres effective January 2011 for \$10,000. The disqualifying transfer is equal to two times the \$3,000 lease that was in place at the time of the transfer.

- (3) If not leased, the greater of two times the estimated lease amount, or the potential sale value of the mineral rights, as determined by a geologist, mineral broker, or mineral appraiser at the time of the transfer, whichever is greater.

**Example:** Don Goldmine had his mineral acres valued at \$50,000 in 2010 when he transferred them to his children. Today those minerals are valued at \$20,000. The amount of the disqualifying

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

transfer would be \$50,000, the value at the time of the transfer.

- iii. In determining current or previous value, an applicant or recipient may provide persuasive evidence that the value established using the above process is not accurate. Likewise, if an established value is questionable, the Department may require additional evidence be provided to establish estimated fair market value.

**Example:** Mary Golddigger leased her mineral acres in June 2008 for \$5,000 under a 3-year lease. Two months before the lease expired -- April 2011, she transferred those acres to her daughter, Nugget Golddigger. Nugget then leased those acres for \$20,000. In this situation, at the time of transfer, Mary probably reasonably would be aware of the lease renewal amounts. Even if she didn't know, it is likely that the value was closer to the \$20,000 than \$5,000. The eligibility worker must get information of the estimated value as of the date of the transfer. The value of the disqualifying transfer at 2 X the newer lease amount of \$20,000 equals \$40,000.

- b. With respect to agricultural lands: appraisers, real estate agents dealing in the area, loan officers in local agricultural lending institutions, and other persons known to be knowledgeable of land sales in the area in which the lands are located, but not the "true and full" value from tax records.
- c. With respect to real property other than mineral interests and agricultural lands: market value or "true and full" value from tax records, whichever represents a reasonable approximation of market value; real estate agents dealing in the area; and loan officers in local lending institutions. If a valuation from a source offered by the applicant or recipient is greatly different from the true and full value established by tax records, an explanation for

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

the difference must be made, particularly if the applicant or recipient may be able to influence the person furnishing the valuation.

4. Divided or partial interests. Divided or partial interests include assets held by the applicant or recipients, jointly or in common with persons who are not in the [Medicaid unit](#); assets where the applicant or recipient or other persons within the Medicaid unit own only a partial share of what is usually regarded as the entire asset; and interests where the applicant or recipient owns only a [life estate](#) or remainder interest in the asset.
  - a. Liquid assets. The value of a partial or shared interest in a liquid asset is equal to the total value of that asset.
  - b. Personal property other than liquid assets and real property other than life estates and remainder interests. The value of a partial or shared interest is a proportionate share of the total value of the asset equal to the proportionate share of the asset owned by the applicant or recipient.
  - c. Life estates and remainder interests.
    - i. The life estate and remainder interest table must be used to determine the value of a life estate or remainder interest. In order to use the table, it is necessary to first know the age of the life tenant or, if there is more than one life tenant, the age of the youngest life tenant; and the market value of the property which is subject to the life estate or remainder interest. The value of a life estate is found by selecting the appropriate age in the table and multiplying the corresponding life estate decimal fraction times the market value of the property. The value of a remainder interest is found by selecting the appropriate age of the life tenant in the table and multiplying the corresponding remainder interest decimal fraction times the fair market value of the property. Refer to 05-100-80 for the [Life Estate table](#).
    - ii. The life estate and remainder interest tables are based on the anticipated lifetimes of individuals of a given age according to statistical tables of probability. If the life tenant suffers from a condition likely to cause death at an unusually early age, the value of the life estate decreases

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

and the value of the remainder interest increases. An individual who requires long-term care, who suffers from a condition that is anticipated to require long-term care within twelve months, or who has been diagnosed with a disease or condition likely to reduce the individual's life expectancy is presumed to suffer from a condition likely to cause death at an unusually early age, and may not rely upon statistical tables of probability applicable to the general population to establish the value of a life estate or remainder interest. If an individual is presumed to suffer from a condition likely to cause death at an unusually early age, an applicant or recipient whose eligibility depends upon establishing the value of a life estate or remainder interest must provide a reliable medical statement that estimates the remaining duration of life in years. The estimated remaining duration of life may be used, in conjunction with a life expectancy table, to determine the comparable age for application of the life estate and remainder interest table. Refer to 05-100-75 for the life expectancy table.

- iii. In most situations, the act of establishing a life estate interest in property is transferring a partial interest, a remainder interest, in property to someone else, while retaining (or giving another) the life estate interest. When transferring a remainder interest, part of the value of the property is also transferred. The value transferred is established by multiplying the value of the property at the time of transfer by the appropriate value in the remainder interest column of the life estate and remainder interest table. Equity in the property must also be considered when determining the amount of the transfer. If there is a loan against the property that is assumed by the remaindermen as part of the transfer, then the amount of the loan is considered compensation received. If the life tenant retains the loan obligation, the full value of the remainder interest is the amount transferred.

**Example:** A 75-year-old individual transfers a remainder interest in property, valued at \$80,000, to his children and keeps a life estate interest. Using the table, the value of the remainder interest

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

is \$38,280.80 ( $\$80,000 \times .47851 = \$38,280.80$ ).

That is the amount he gave to his children and is the amount of the disqualifying transfer. He still owns the life estate interest, which has a value of \$41,719.20.

Equity in the property must also be considered when determining the amount of the transfer. If there is a loan against the property that is assumed by the remaindermen as part of the transfer, then the amount of the loan is considered compensation received. If the life tenant retains the loan obligation, the full value of the remainder interest is the amount transferred.

**Example:** A 75-year-old transfers a remainder interest in property, valued at \$80,000, to his children and keeps a life estate interest. He has a \$20,000 mortgage on the property, which he is still obligated to pay. Using the table, the value of the remainder interest is \$38,280.80 ( $\$80,000 \times .47851 = \$38,280.80$ ) and is the value of what he transferred away. He still owns the life estate interest, which has a value of \$41,719.20, but he only has \$21,719.20 in equity ( $\$41,719.20 - \$20,000$  loan). If the children who received the remainder interest also assumed the mortgage, the children actually are giving compensation, so the uncompensated amount of the transfer is only \$18,280.80 ( $\$38,280.80 - \$20,000$  loan = \$18,280.80).

## Income and Asset Considerations in Certain Circumstances 510-05-75

### Ownership in a Business Entity 510-05-75-05

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1 - 28(1) and 75-02-02.1-34(8))

1. Assets. Property consisting of an ownership interest in a business entity (e.g. a corporation or partnership) that employs anyone whose assets are used to determine eligibility may be excluded as property essential to earning a livelihood if:
  - a. That individual's employment is contingent upon ownership of the property; or
  - b. There is no ready market for the property. A ready market exists if the interest in the business entity (e.g. the corporation stock or partnership interest) may be publicly traded through a broker. A ready market does not exist when there are unreasonable limitations on the sale of the business interest, such as a requirement that the interest be sold at a price substantially below its actual value or a requirement that effectively precludes competition among potential buyers.

**Example 1:** An applicant works at a firm that has publicly traded stock. Employment at the firm requires ownership of some of the firm's stock. Even though there is a ready market for the stock, it is excluded because the applicant is employed at the firm and that employment is contingent upon stock ownership.

**Example 2:** An applicant works on a private farm that has been incorporated. He owns some of the family farm stock, however, ownership of the stock is not required in order for him to be employed on the farm. Even though stock ownership is not an employment requirement, the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

stock is excluded because the applicant is employed on the farm and there is no ready market for the farm stock.

**Example 3:** An applicant is actively engaged in a partnership. There is no ready market for buying or selling a share in the partnership and the applicant must own part of the partnership in order to be employed by it. Accordingly, the applicant's share in the partnership is excluded as an asset.

2. Income: Countable income from a business entity (e.g. a corporation or partnership) that employs anyone whose income is used to determine eligibility is established as follows:

### **MAGI Households:**

The net income from the entity as reported on Schedule E of IRS Form 1040 is countable income.

If the individual does not file taxes, the net income from the individual's schedule K-1 will be used, plus any wages paid to the individual in addition to the net income.

If the K-1 is not prepared, ledgers must be provided.

### **Non-MAGI Households:**

- a. If the applicant or recipient and other members of the Medicaid unit own the controlling interest in the business entity, calculate income using the medically needy self-employment rules described in [05-85-20](#); or
- b. If the applicant or recipient and other members of the Medicaid unit own less than a controlling interest, but more than a nominal interest in the business:
  - i. From the business entity's gross income, subtract any cost of goods for resale, repair, or replacement, CRP payments and patronage or cooperative dividends, and subtract any wages, salaries, or guarantees (but not draws), paid to



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- actively engaged owners to arrive at the business entity's adjusted gross income; and
  - ii. From the adjusted gross income, establish the applicant or recipient's income share based on the Medicaid unit's proportionate share of ownership in the business entity; and
  - iii. Add any wages, salary, or guarantee paid to the applicant or recipient to the applicant or recipient's income share; and
  - iv. Apply the medically needy self-employment income disregards described in 05-85-20; and
  - v. Based on the applicant's or recipient's proportionate share of ownership in the business entity, establish the individual's share of the CRP payments and patronage or cooperative dividends as unearned income; or
- c. If the applicant or recipient and other members of the Medicaid unit, in combination, own a nominal interest in the business entity, and are not able to influence the nature or extent of employment by that business entity, the individual's earned income as an employee of that business entity, plus any unearned income gained from ownership of the interest in the business entity.

## **Treatment of Conservation Reserve Program Property and Payments 510-05-75-10**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-28(1) and 75-02-02.1-37(3))

1. Assets: Property enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) is considered property essential to earning a livelihood and is excluded as an asset.
2. Income.

- a. MAGI Households:

CRP payments are considered income. They will be included in the net income amounts from schedule C, E, or F. If the individual does not file taxes, use the gross amount from the form 1099 less all related expenses including property taxes, insurance and other expenses a for the land. CRP payments no longer need to be segregated from farm income for MAGI households.

- b. Non-MAGI Households:

CRP payments are considered unearned income.

When a CRP contract is set up, the full payment may be received by the landlord or operator, or a portion of the payment may be paid to a tenant of the farm. A portion of the payment is allowed to be paid to a tenant if the tenant was farming the land, or had an interest in the property (e.g. was on the previous contract), in the year before the contract was signed. The CRP contract specifies the amount of the payment and to whom the payment is made.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

For purposes of determining eligibility, only count the share the applicant or recipient receives per the CRP contract.

### 3. Expenses.

#### MAGI:

Actual expenses for maintaining the CRP contract must be allowed including those expenses for property ownership such as taxes and insurance. They will already be included on the appropriate tax schedules (C, E, or F) if the individual files taxes. If the individual does not file taxes, they will need to provide ledgers.

#### Non-MAGI:

Actual maintenance expenses, up to \$5 per acre per year, which are not reimbursed (e.g. by ASCS), may be deducted from the gross CRP payments. Actual maintenance expenses are those expenses necessary to maintain the property according to the CRP contract, such as seed, spray, etc. Allowable maintenance expenses do not include property taxes or insurance.

When the CRP contract requires more extensive maintenance or preparation, the \$5 per acre can be exceeded by actual verified expenses up to the NDSU Extension rate established for the area.

When the applicant or recipient receives 100% of the payment, the allowable expenses that are not reimbursed are allowed. When the applicant or recipient only receives a percentage of the payment, that same percentage of the allowable expenses is allowed. For example, if 90% of the payment is received by the applicant, then only 90% of the allowable expenses can be allowed as a deduction.

### 4. [Disqualifying transfer](#) of CRP income.

- a. When a landlord/operator who is applying for Medicaid for nursing care services is not receiving 100% of the CRP payment, a determination needs to be made whether there was a disqualifying transfer of income. Follow these steps to determine if a disqualifying transfer occurred:

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- i. Determine whether the contract was set up or renewed within the look back period. If not within the look back period, there is no disqualifying transfer.
  - ii. If within the look back period, determine if the tenant was farming the property, or had an interest in the property, in the year before the contract was signed. If the tenant was not farming the property, or did not have an interest in the property, the amount of the payment going to the tenant is a disqualifying transfer of income.
  - iii. If within the look back period and the tenant was farming, or had an interest in the property, determine if the landlord receives at least 90% of the payment. If not, a disqualifying transfer is considered to have occurred unless the landlord can show that fair value was received for the excess payment (i.e. the cost for the regular maintenance of the property equals the higher percentage).
- b. If it is determined that a disqualifying transfer of income did occur, the amount of the disqualifying transfer is calculated by establishing the value of the payments transferred. Following is an example showing how a disqualifying transfer would be applied.

**Example:** Property was put into a CRP contract within the look back period. A tenant was farming the property in the year before the contract was signed. The contract pays \$10,000 per year and the tenant receives 50% of the payment. There is nothing showing that the tenant should receive more than 10% of the payment and the landlord is applying for Medicaid. The tenant receives \$5000 of the payment each year, but should only receive \$1000. The amount of the disqualifying transfer, which occurred when the contract was signed is \$4000 multiplied by the number of years (10) in the contract, for a total of \$40,000.

## **Communal Colonies 510-05-75-15**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

Individuals who live communally (i.e. Hutterites, Mennonites, Amish, etc.) may or may not have a collective ownership of property and income. In determining eligibility, it will first be necessary to determine whether collective ownership of assets and income exists. If it does not, medically needy policy applies to individuals and families, as it does for any other individual or family.

If the commune has collective ownership, also determine whether the commune is self-employed. Most communal colonies are self-employed in agricultural or manufacturing and are incorporated, or set up as a large partnership. Occasionally, some colonies are not self-employed, but may be working under contract for wages.

1. Assets. When colonies have a collective ownership in assets, no individual ownership rights remain, and the assets of the colony are not considered available.

Any personal assets owned by an applicant or recipient that are not owned collectively, and are not otherwise excluded, are countable, and the medically needy asset limits apply.

2. Income. Most colonies have collective ownership of income, which is often generated from their self-employment venture. When colonies have a collective ownership in income, a share attributable to each individual or family must be determined. Countable income is established as follows:
  - a. If the colony is self-employed, from the colony's corporate or partnership tax return:
    - i. From the total gross income, subtract any cost of goods for resale, repair, or replacement, to arrive at the colony's adjusted gross income; and

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- ii. Divide the total amount of adjusted gross income by the number of members in the colony to establish each individual's share of income. Multiply this amount by the number of individuals in the Medicaid unit to determine the unit's share. If the tax return represents an entire year of the business operation, one twelfth of the unit's share is the monthly income; and
- iii. Apply the medically needy self-employment income disregards described in 05-85-20; and

**Example:** There are 124 members in a colony that is engaged in farming. A family of six in the colony applies for Medicaid. The corporate tax return indicates \$4,922,603 in adjusted gross earnings. Divide \$4,922,603 by 124 members to arrive at each individual's share of \$39,698.41. Multiply \$39,698.41 by six to arrive at the unit's share of \$238,190.46. The self-employment disregard for farming is 75%, which gives the family \$59,547.62 in countable annual income. Divide by 12 to determine the Medicaid unit's monthly income of \$4,962.30.

- iv. Identify the income as belonging only to the adults in the Medicaid unit, or older children who are actively engaged in the operation and are not students, and allow the appropriate earned income deductions for those individuals who are actively engaged in the operation. If no individuals in the Medicaid unit are actively engaged in the business, such as an aged or disabled individual, the income is considered to be unearned income; or

**Example:** An aged individual from a colony engaged in farming applies for Medicaid. The corporate tax return indicates \$4,922,603 in adjusted gross earnings, which is divided by the 124 members in the colony to arrive at each individual's share of \$39,698.41. Because there is only one individual in the unit, the unit's share is \$39,698.41. The self-employment disregard for farming is 75%, which gives the individual

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

\$9,924.60 in countable annual income. Divide by 12 to determine the Medicaid unit's monthly income of \$827.05. The income is shown as unearned income because the aged person is no longer actively engaged in the business.

- b. If the colony is not self-employed, but is working under contract for wages:
    - i. Divide the total contract income by the number of members in the colony to establish each individual's share of income. Multiply this amount by the number in the Medicaid unit to determine the unit's share; and
    - ii. Identify the income as belonging only to the adults in the Medicaid unit, or older children who are actively engaged in the operation and are not students, and allow the appropriate earned income deductions for those individuals who are actively engaged in the operation. If no individuals in the Medicaid unit are actually engaged in the business, such as an aged or disabled individual, the income is considered to be unearned income; and
  - c. For members who have other earned or unearned income, the income counts as income of the individual who receives it and the medically needy policies apply to the income. Income is counted for the individual, even if the income has been given to the colony.
3. Adding or deleting individuals.

- a. Changes in the unit's share of income must be changed when adding or deleting members to the unit and is based on the number of individuals in the unit. The share is not changed when adding an unborn child until the child is born.

**Example:** The individual share of income established for a colony, based on the colony's self-employment, is \$350 per individual per month. A family within the colony consists of 5 individuals so the Medicaid unit's total monthly income is \$1,750 (5 x \$350). A child is born and added to the unit, so now the unit consists of 6

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

individuals, and monthly income is \$2,100 ( $6 \times \$350$ ). If the unit had instead lost a member and reduced in size to 4, the income would have decreased to \$1,400 ( $4 \times \$350$ ).

- b. The individual's share of income, which is based on the number of members in the colony, is normally determined when calculating annual income from self-employment for self-employed colonies, or for a new contract period for colonies working under a contract for wages. The number of members in the colony does not need to be changed in between these calculations, or when adding or deleting a member from the household. However, if the colony reports a change in the number of members, the individual share must be recalculated based on the new information.

**Example 1:** The individual share of income has been established for a colony at \$350 per individual per month. This amount was originally calculated based on the number of members in the colony and the colony's self-employment income. A child is born to a family. A new calculation does not have to be made because there may now be more members in the colony, but the \$350 per person per month continues to be used as the individual share of income.

**Example 2:** The individual share of income has been established for a colony at \$350 per individual per month, and was based on 124 members. A child is born to a family and reported. At the same time, new information is provided that the colony now has 118 members because a different family left the colony, and one member died. A new calculation must be made because a change in the actual membership number has been confirmed by the colony. The new individual share has now increased to \$367.80 per person per month.



## **Disqualifying Transfers 510-05-80**

### **Definitions 510-05-80-05**

(Revised 8/1/13 ML #3373)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)

For purposes of this section:

1. Assets or income an individual disposes of means assets or income to which the individual is entitled, or would be entitled if action, or inaction, causes the individual to not receive the asset or income. Examples of actions which would cause assets or income not to be received are:
  - a. Irrevocably waiving pension income;
  - b. Waiving an inheritance; or
  - c. Not accepting or accessing injury settlements.
2. Fair Market value means:
  - a. In the case of a liquid asset that is not subject to reasonable dispute concerning its value, such as cash, bank deposits, stocks, and commodities, one hundred percent of apparent fair market value;
  - b. In the case of real or personal property that is subject to reasonable dispute concerning its value:
    - i. If transferred in an arms-length transaction to someone not in a confidential relationship with the individual or anyone acting on the individual's behalf, 75% of estimated fair market value; or
    - ii. If transferred to someone in a confidential relationship with the individual or anyone acting on the individual's behalf, 100% of estimated fair market value; and

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. In the case of income, one hundred percent of apparent fair market value.
- 3. "Relative" means child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, aunt, uncle, niece, nephew, brother, sister, stepbrother, stepsister, half-brother, half-sister, first cousin, or in-law.
- 4. "Someone in a confidential relationship" includes an applicant or recipient's power of attorney, guardian, conservator, legal custodian, caretaker, trustee, attorney, accountant, or agent, and may include a relative or other person with a close and trusted relationship to the individual.

North Dakota state law provides that any transaction between an applicant or recipient and someone who has a confidential relationship with that individual in which the individual who has a confidential relationship gains any advantage over the applicant or recipient is presumed to be entered into without sufficient consideration and under undue influence.

Someone with a confidential relationship who can exercise control over an applicant's or recipient's income or assets has a duty to act in the highest good faith and not obtain any advantage over the applicant or recipient; to not use or deal with an applicant or recipient's property for their own profit; to refrain from transactions adverse to the applicant or recipient; and to refrain from using undue influence to obtain any advantage from the applicant or recipient.

Accordingly, transfers of an applicant or recipient's real or personal property made by an applicant or recipient to the person with the confidential relationship must be at 100% of estimated fair market value. Transfers for less than 100% of fair market value may be subject to the disqualifying transfer provisions.

Transfers of an applicant or recipient's property made by someone with a confidential relationship, for which 100% of fair market value was not received, are not considered to be transfers without adequate compensation when an applicant or recipient is not competent, or if competent, does not approve. In these situations the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

uncompensated value is considered to be available to the applicant or recipient because the person who made the transfer must account for and replace any amounts lost by the applicant or recipient. The individual may require return of the assets, which may include legal proceedings if necessary. There is no time limit that applies to these transfers (i.e. the disqualifying transfer look back date is not applicable).

**For example:** Ms. Smith has a power of attorney to act on behalf of her mother who is incompetent. She transfers property owned by her mother, and valued at \$60,000, to herself and her two siblings. Medicaid will still consider \$60,000 as available to Ms. Smith's mother as Ms. Smith did not act in the best interest of her mother. Ms. Smith's mother has the legal ability to make the funds available, or to affect the return of the property.

The confidential relationship issue is closely tied to fair market value. When dealing with personal or real property, the fair market value of the property is an estimate of the property's value. "True" fair market value is established when such property sells for the highest amount possible. When selling such property to someone who has a confidential relationship with the seller, the property may not be sold for the highest amount possible, and therefore, the "true" fair market value is not established. The value of the property, for Medicaid purposes, is still an estimate. When selling such property to someone who does not have a confidential relationship with the seller, the property is more likely to be sold for the highest amount possible, which will establish "true" fair market value, and which may be more or less than the estimated fair market value.

5. "Uncompensated value" means the difference between fair market value as of the date of transfer and the value of any consideration received.

When the party that receives the transferred property also assumes any outstanding loan(s) on the property, the amount of the outstanding loan(s) is consideration received.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**Example:** Mr. Green owns property with an estimated value of \$80,000. He has a mortgage for \$50,000 on the property. If Mr. Green sells the property for \$30,000 and the purchaser assumes the mortgage, Mr. Green is actually receiving \$80,000 in compensation, and there is no disqualifying transfer. If the purchaser does not assume the mortgage, the uncompensated value is \$50,000 (the difference between \$30,000 and the estimated market value of \$80,000).

6. "[Community spouse](#)" has the same meaning as in [05-65-10](#), Definitions for Spousal Impoverishment.
7. "[Home and Community Based Services spouse](#)" has the same meaning as in [05-65-10](#), Definitions for Spousal Impoverishment.
8. "[Institutionalized spouse](#)" has the same meaning as in [05-65-10](#), Definitions for Spousal Impoverishment.
9. The average cost of nursing facility care is:

Year	Daily Rate	Monthly Rate
2013	223.30	6792
2012	213.82	6504
2011	205.07	6238
2010	195.55	5948
2009	179.27	5453
2008	165.59	5037
2007	159.96	4865
2006	152.33	4633
2005	144.48	4395
2004	137.59	4185
2003	129.71	3945

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2002	127.05	3864
July-Dec 2001	120.08	3652
Jan-June 2001	109.98	3345
2000	104.94	3192
1999	97.68	2971
1998	94.31	2869
1997	89.00	2713
1996	85.00	2562
1995	80.00	2419
1994	74.00	2339

## Disqualifying Transfer Provisions 510-05-80-10

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)

1. An individual is ineligible for [nursing care services](#) if the individual or the spouse of the individual disposes of assets or income for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date. (Transfers by a parent of the parent's assets do not affect a child's coverage of nursing facility services and transfers by a child of the child's assets do not affect the parent's coverage.)
2. The look-back date for income or asset transfers made before February 8, 2006 (other than for transfers to or from a trust) is a date that is thirty-six months before the date on which the individual is both receiving nursing care services and has applied for benefits under this chapter, without regard to the action taken on the application.
3. The look-back date for income or assets transferred on or after February 8, 2006, or transferred to an irrevocable trust, or from a revocable or irrevocable trust, established by an applicant, a recipient, their spouse, or any one acting on their behalf, other than by will, is a date that is 60 months before the date on which the individual is both receiving nursing care services and has applied for benefits under this chapter, without regard to the action taken on the application.
4. Once a look-back date is established for an individual, it will always be the look-back date for that individual.

**Example:** Mr. Green entered LTC and applied for Medicaid in January 2000. Since he is both receiving nursing care and has applied for Medicaid, his look-back date is established as January 1997. Mr. Green left LTC in March 2001, closed his Medicaid case, and made a large transfer. In May 2004, he enters LTC again and reapplies for Medicaid. The March 2001 transfer (38 months ago) was made on or after the look-back date (January 1997), so is considered.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. Each individual establishes their own look-back date.

**Example:** Mr. and Mrs. Brown make a large disqualifying transfer that causes 70 months of ineligibility. At the same time, Mr. Brown enters LTC and applies for Medicaid. He is ineligible because the disqualifying transfer was made on or after his look-back date. Mrs. Brown enters LTC 75 months later. The disqualifying transfer was made prior to her look-back date (60 months). Mrs. Brown can be eligible for Medicaid coverage of her LTC costs while Mr. Brown is still ineligible.

6. A transfer is complete when the individual (or the individual's spouse) making the transfer has no lawful means of undoing the transfer or requiring a restoration of ownership. A transfer takes effect upon delivery, and unless proven otherwise, delivery is presumed to occur at the date the deed was signed. The deed does not have to be physically delivered or registered at the county office to be delivered.
7. The provisions of this section do not apply in determining eligibility for [Medicare Savings Programs](#).

## Penalty Periods 510-05-80-15

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)

1. The number of months and days of ineligibility for an individual shall be equal to the total uncompensated value of all income and assets transferred by the individual, or individual's spouse, on or after the look-back date, divided by the average monthly [cost, or daily cost as appropriate, of nursing facility care](#) in North Dakota at the time of the individual's first application.

The following example demonstrates how the monthly and daily period of ineligibility is calculated:

**Example:** On December 10, 2002, Mr. Brown made a disqualifying transfer of \$70,000. He applied for Medicaid on July 18, 2003. The average cost of nursing facility care at the time of application is \$3945 per month and \$129.71 per day. \$70,000 divided by \$3945 is 17.74 months. Seventeen months at \$3945 per month is \$67,065, leaving \$2935 to which the daily rate is applied. \$2935 divided by \$129.71 is 22.63 days. Mr. Brown's penalty period is 17 months and 23 days (partial days are rounded up).

Since the average cost of care used is the amount from when an individual first applies for Medicaid, if Mr. Brown had previously applied for Medicaid in July 2001 (regardless of the action taken on that application) the average cost of care used to calculate the penalty period would be \$3652 per month and \$120.08 per day. Mr. Brown's penalty period would have been 19 months and 6 days.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. For transfers made before February 8, 2006:
  - a. The period of ineligibility begins the first day of the month in which the income or assets were transferred for less than fair market value, or if that day is within any other period of ineligibility under this chapter, the first day thereafter that is not in such a period of ineligibility.

**For Example:** Mr. Smith made a disqualifying transfer in January 2005 that resulted in a ten-month period of ineligibility. The period begins the first day of the month of transfer, January 2005, and goes through October 2005. In July 2005, he made a second disqualifying transfer that resulted in a 12-month period of ineligibility. Because the month of transfer, July 2005, was already within a period of ineligibility, the 12-month period from the second transfer only begins in November 2005, and goes through October 2006.

- b. Separate transfers made within the same month may be combined as one transfer. Separate penalty periods must be established for transfers made in separate months.
3. For transfers made on or after February 8, 2006:
  - a. The period of ineligibility begins on the latest of:
    - i. The first day of the month in which the income or assets were transferred for less than fair market value;
    - ii. The first day on which the individual is receiving nursing care services and is "otherwise eligible" for Medicaid (per subsection 4); or
    - iii. The first day thereafter which is not in such a period of ineligibility.
  - b. Separate transfers for which a penalty period has not yet been created, regardless of whether made in separate months, may be combined into one larger transfer for processing purposes.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

4. When determining if an individual is “otherwise eligible” for Medicaid:
  - a. The individual must have applied for Medicaid and must meet all nonfinancial eligibility criteria;
  - b. Countable assets must be within appropriate Medicaid asset levels; and
  - c. The monthly cost of nursing care and other medical care the individual is responsible for must be equal to or greater than the individual’s client share (recipient liability).

This “otherwise eligible” determination is used to establish whether an individual would be eligible for Medicaid if they were not subject to a penalty period. If so, the “otherwise eligible” determination is used to establish the penalty period start.

An applicant who is determined to be “otherwise eligible” does not mean that the applicant is actually eligible for Medicaid. Since Medicaid is prohibited from paying any nursing care services during a penalty period, these nursing care expenses are not allowed as a deduction in the Post Eligibility Treatment of Income (510-05-85-25(3)). As a result, an individual who made a disqualifying transfer may be “otherwise eligible” for penalty period start purposes, but the individual is not approved for Medicaid because there is no medical need per 510-05-35-35.

**Example 1:** Mr. Brown made a disqualifying transfer in March 2006 that results in a 6-month penalty period. He entered the nursing home in May 2006 and used his remaining assets to cover his cost of care. In September 2006 his assets were under \$3000 and he applied for Medicaid. In determining when Mr. Brown’s penalty period begins it is necessary to establish when he is “otherwise eligible” for Medicaid. First, he meets all nonfinancial criteria. Second, his assets are within the appropriate level beginning September 2006. Third, he has income of \$900 per month; he is allowed the \$50 income level; and he pays a Medicare premium of \$88.50 per month. This leaves him with a client share of \$761.50 per month. He has actual nursing care costs of \$4820 per month and other medical expenses of \$150 per month for total medical costs of \$4970 per month. These medical costs exceed his client share.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

He meets all of the criteria to be "otherwise eligible" so his penalty period starts September 1, 2006.

His application for Medicaid is still denied because in determining medical need, his other medical expenses of \$150, excluding the nursing care costs, do not exceed his client share.

**Example 2:** Mr. White made a disqualifying transfer in March 2006, entered the nursing home in May 2006, and used his remaining assets to cover his cost of care. In September 2006 his assets were under \$3000 and he applied for Medicaid. In determining whether Mr. White is "otherwise eligible" for Medicaid, it is first established that he meets all nonfinancial criteria. Second, his assets are within the appropriate level beginning September 2006. Third, he has income of \$1500 per month; he is allowed the \$50 income level; and he pays a Medicare premium of \$88.50 per month. This leaves him with a client share of \$1361.50 per month. He has actual nursing care costs of \$3520 per month, and he has nursing home insurance that pays \$75 per day (\$2250 in a 30-day month). As a result, the nursing care costs that he is responsible for (\$1270) does NOT exceed his client share, and he is not "otherwise eligible." His penalty period would not start and his application for Medicaid is denied for no medical need.

If at a later date his nursing care costs increase, or his insurance ends, causing his nursing care costs to exceed his client share, he would become "otherwise eligible," and his penalty period would only start at that time.

5. If a transfer results in a period of ineligibility for an individual receiving nursing care services, and the individual's spouse begins receiving nursing care services and is "otherwise eligible" (per subsection 4) for Medicaid, the remaining period of ineligibility shall be apportioned equally between the spouses if the transfer was made on or after the individual's spouse's look-back date. Any months remaining in the period of ineligibility must be assigned or reassigned to the spouse who

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

continues to receive the nursing care services if one spouse dies or stops receiving nursing care services.

**Example:** Mr. and Mrs. White make a disqualifying transfer in January 2004. Mrs. White enters LTC in February 2004 and is informed that the transfer in January will cause her to be ineligible for Medicaid coverage of her nursing care services until June 30, 2006. On March 1, 2005, Mr. White also enters LTC and is otherwise eligible for Medicaid. There are still 16 months of the penalty period remaining, which is divided between them. They will both be ineligible for eight months, or through October 2005.

If Mr. White left LTC on June 20, 2005, his remaining four months and ten days from his ineligibility period must be given back to Mrs. White, extending her period of ineligibility through February 10, 2006.

**Example:** Mr. and Mrs. Brown make a large disqualifying transfer that causes 70 months of ineligibility. At the same time, Mr. Brown enters LTC, applies for Medicaid, and is ineligible because the disqualifying transfer was made on or after his look-back date. Mrs. Brown enters LTC 48 months later and applies for Medicaid. The disqualifying transfer was made prior to her look-back date (36 months) so none of Mr. Brown's remaining 22 months of penalty period is assigned to Mrs. Brown.

6. As with any adverse action, proper notice is required before the adverse action can be taken. On an application, proper notice is given in the approval or denial notice. In an ongoing case, even though the penalty period should have already begun, it cannot be imposed until an advance notice is provided to the recipient. For the period of time from when the penalty period should have started through the date it is imposed following advance notice, an overpayment must be processed (manually).

**Example:** Ms. Green is a current Medicaid recipient receiving HCBS. On November 2 she made a disqualifying transfer of her home and reported it to the county on December 5. The

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

county determines a penalty period from November 1 through September 15 of the next year. An advance notice is sent to Ms. Green informing her that Medicaid will stop paying her HCBS services from December 16 through September 15 of next year. A manual overpayment is established for HCBS payments made by Medicaid for the period of November 1 through December 15.

**Example:** Mr. Brown is a current Medicaid recipient in a long-term care facility. On March 28 of last year he made a disqualifying transfer of an inheritance, but did not report it until January of this year. The county determines a penalty period from March 1 of last year through December 17 of last year. Since the penalty period has elapsed, and the county cannot give a 10 day notice, the penalty period will not be imposed, however, an overpayment in the amount of the long-term care benefits paid for Mr. Brown from March 1 to December 17 of last year is established.

## **Hardship Provision 510-05-80-20**

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)

1. A disqualifying transfer penalty period is not imposed on an individual to the extent the individual makes a satisfactory showing that an undue hardship exists for the individual.
2. Upon imposition of a penalty period because of a transfer of assets or income, an individual must be provided notification of the right to request an undue hardship exception. An individual may apply for an exception to the transfer of asset penalty if the individual claims that the penalty period will cause an undue hardship to the individual and provides sufficient documentation to support that claim within 90 days of notification of the transfer penalty, or within 90 days after the circumstances upon which the claim of hardship is made known, or reasonably should have been known, to the affected individual or the person acting on behalf of the individual if incompetent.

The facility in which the person resides may apply for an exception to the transfer penalty on behalf of the individual if they have the individual's, or the individual's personal representative's, consent.

3. Requests for undue hardship exceptions must be submitted to the Medicaid Eligibility Unit. Upon receipt of a request for a hardship exception, the Medicaid Eligibility Unit will determine whether an undue hardship exists. The determination of the hardship made by the Medicaid Eligibility Unit will state the date upon which the hardship exception begins, and, if applicable, when it ends.
4. An undue hardship exists only if the individual shows that all of the following conditions are met:
  - a. Application of the penalty period would deprive the individual of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life, or medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- b. The individual, the individual's spouse, or anyone acting on behalf of either, has not made the transfer after a previous request for a hardship exception;
  - c. The individual who transferred the assets or income, or on whose behalf the assets or income were transferred, has exhausted all lawful means to recover the transferred assets or income, or the value of the transferred assets or income, from the transferee, a fiduciary, or any insuror;
  - d. A person who would otherwise provide care would have no cause of action, or has exhausted all causes of action, against the transferee of the assets or income of the individual or the individual's spouse under North Dakota Century Code chapter 13-02.1, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfers Act, or any substantially similar law of another jurisdiction; and
  - e. The individual's remaining available assets, and the remaining assets of the individual's spouse, if any, are less than the asset limit applicable to a Medicaid eligible unit that would include the individual, the individual's spouse, if any, and the individual's minor children, if any, counting the value of all assets except:
    - i. The home, but not if the individual, or the individual's spouse, if any, have equity in the home in excess of \$125,000;
    - ii. Excluded personal effects, wearing apparel, household goods, and furniture;
    - iii. One motor vehicle, if the primary use of the vehicle is to serve the needs of members of the Medicaid unit; and
    - iv. Funds for burial of \$6,000 or less for the individual and the individual's spouse.
5. If a request for an undue hardship exception is denied, the applicant or recipient may request an appeal to the North Dakota Department of Human Services.
6. A hardship determination approved by the Medicaid eligibility unit, or through the appeal process, may be terminated, or adjusted if;
- a. New information is received that would have affected the original determination;
  - b. Circumstances change;

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- c. The individual, the individual's spouse, or anyone with authority to transfer income or assets of the individual or the individual's spouse, makes a subsequent transfer of income or assets; or
- d. The individual, the individual's spouse, or anyone with authority to manage the income or assets of the individual or the individual's spouse, converts any income or assets to a form that is excluded.



## **Exceptions to Disqualifying Transfer Provision 510-05-80-25**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)

1. A transfer is not disqualifying to the extent the asset transferred was the individual's home or residence, and it was transferred to:
  - a. The individual's spouse;
  - b. The individual's son or daughter who is under age twenty-one, or blind, or disabled;
  - c. The individual's brother or sister who has an equity interest in the individual's home and who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least one year immediately before the date the individual began receiving nursing care services; or
  - d. The individual's son or daughter (other than a child described in subdivision b) who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least two years immediately before the date the individual began receiving nursing care services, and who provided care to the individual which permitted the individual to avoid receiving nursing care services.
2. A transfer is not disqualifying to the extent that the asset transferred was any Medicaid [excluded](#) asset other than:
  - a. The home or residence;
  - b. Property which is not saleable without working an undue hardship;
  - c. Excluded home replacement funds;
  - d. Excluded payments, excluded interest earned on the payments, and excluded in-kind items received for the repair or replacement of lost, damaged, or stolen exempt or excluded assets;
  - e. [Life estate](#) interests;
  - f. Mineral acres;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- g. Inheritances, during the six months in which they are excluded;  
or
- h. Annuities.

**Note:** This exception to the disqualifying transfer provision does not allow transfers of assets that are protected under the Long Term Care Partnership Program. If assets protected under the Long Term Care Partnership Program are transferred, the disqualifying transfer provisions in 05-80-10 apply.

- 3. A transfer is not disqualifying to the extent the income or assets were transferred:
  - a. To the individual's spouse or to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse;
  - b. From the individual's spouse to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse;
  - c. To, or to a trust established solely for the benefit of, the individual's child who is blind or disabled; or
  - d. To a trust established solely for the benefit of an individual under sixty-five years of age who is disabled.
- 4. A transfer is not disqualifying to the extent the individual makes a satisfactory showing that:
  - a. The individual intended to dispose of the income or assets, either at fair market value or other valuable consideration, and the individual had an objectively reasonable belief that fair market value or its equivalent was received;
  - b. The income or assets were transferred exclusively for a purpose other than to qualify for Medicaid;
  - c. The assets transferred by or on behalf of the individual, or individual's spouse, when added to the value of the individual's other countable assets would not exceed the asset limits of \$3,000 for one person or \$6,000 for two persons (including spousal impoverishment cases); or
  - d. All income or assets transferred for less than market value have been returned to the individual. If all of the income or assets of a particular transfer are returned at the time of application, and no periods of eligibility have been established for that transfer after the date of the original transfer, process the application as

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

if the original transfer never occurred. If all of the income and assets of a particular transfer are returned after Medicaid eligibility has already been established (for a period after the date of the original transfer), the period of ineligibility for that transfer ends as of the date the income or assets are returned, but only if the returned assets do not cause the community spouse to have total countable assets in excess of the community spouse countable asset allowance allowed at the time the institutionalized or HCBS spouse became eligible. In establishing whether all of the income or assets have been returned, the income or assets transferred, or their equivalent value, must be returned.

A partial return of the income or assets transferred does not end or shorten the period of the ineligibility. The returned income or assets may cause ineligibility for Medicaid, and in any case, can be used to cover the individual's medical needs for the remainder of the penalty period.

5. A transfer is not disqualifying to the extent that the asset was used to acquire an annuity if the annuity meets the requirements in annuity sections 05-70-45-20, 05-70-45-25, or 05-70-45-30.
6. A transfer to meet the burial needs of an individual is not disqualifying to the extent the asset transferred meets the burial exclusion and to the extent the asset is considered available to the individual.

## **Transfer of Income 510-05-80-30**

(Revised 1/1/08 ML #3120)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)

When an individual's income is given or assigned in some manner to another person, and adequate compensation is not received, such a gift or assignment is considered a transfer of income for less than fair market value.

In determining whether income has been transferred, do not attempt to ascertain in detail the individual's spending habits during the 36 or 60 month look back period. Absent some reason to believe otherwise, assume that ordinary household income was legitimately spent on the normal costs of daily living.

However, attempt to determine whether the individual has transferred lump sum payments actually received in a month. Non-recurring lump sum payments, while counted as income in the month received for eligibility purposes, would be counted as assets in the following month if they were retained. Recurring lump sum payments would be counted as income over a prorated period. Disposal of such lump sum payments before they can be counted as income or assets constitutes an uncompensated transfer of income. Also, attempt to determine whether amounts of regularly scheduled income or lump sum payments, which the individual would otherwise have received, have been transferred. Normally, such a transfer takes the form of a transfer of the right to receive income. For example, a private pension may be diverted to a trust and no longer be paid to the individual.

When income or the right to income has been transferred, a penalty for that transfer must be imposed.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

When a single lump sum is transferred (e.g., a stock dividend check is given to another person in the month in which it is received by the individual), the penalty period is calculated on the basis of the uncompensated value of the lump sum payment.

When a stream of income, (e.g., income received on a regular basis, such as a pension) or the right to a stream of income is transferred, determine the total amount of income expected to be transferred during the individual's life, based on an actuarial projection of the individual's life expectancy, and calculate the penalty on the basis of the projected total income. (The [Life Expectancy Table](#) can be found at Appendix O.)

## Transfers to Relatives for Services Received 510-05-80-35

(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)

Where any income or asset is transferred to a relative for services or assistance furnished by the relative, the services or assistance furnished may not be treated as consideration for the transferred income or asset unless:

1. The transfer is made pursuant to a valid written contract entered into prior to rendering the services;
2. The contract was executed by the individual or the individual's fiduciary who is not a provider of services or assistance under the contract;

**Example:** It is acceptable for a Medicaid recipient's fiduciary to sign the contract to have a third party provide the services.

**Example:** It is not acceptable for a Medicaid recipient's fiduciary to sign the contract to have the fiduciary provide the services.

**Example:** It is acceptable for a competent Medicaid recipient to sign the contract to have the fiduciary provide the services.

3. Compensation is consistent with rates paid in the open market for the services actually provided; and
4. The parties' course of dealing included paying compensation upon rendering services or assistance, or within 30 days thereafter.

## **Presumption of Reason for Transfer 510-05-80-40**

(Revised 8/1/13 ML #3373)

[View Archives](#)

### **(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-33.1 and 75-02-02.1-33.2)**

1. There is a presumption that a transfer for less than market value was made for purposes which include the purpose of qualifying for Medicaid:
  - a. In any case in which the individual's assets (and the assets of the individual's spouse) remaining after the transfer produce income which, when added to other income available to the individual (and to the individual's spouse) totals an amount insufficient to meet all living expenses and medical costs reasonably anticipated to be incurred by the individual (and by the individual's spouse) in the month of transfer and in the (fifty-nine months) following the month of transfer;
  - b. In any case in which a transfer is made by or on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse, if the value of the transferred income or asset, when added to the value of the individual's other countable assets, would exceed the asset limits of \$3000 for one person or \$6000 for two persons (including spousal impoverishment cases); or
  - c. In any case where the transfer was made, on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse, by a guardian, conservator, or attorney in fact, to the individual's relative, or to the guardian, conservator, or attorney in fact or to any spouse, child, grandchild, brother, sister, niece, nephew, parent, or grandparent, by birth, adoption, or marriage, of the guardian, conservator, or attorney in fact.
2. An applicant or recipient who claims that income or assets were transferred exclusively for a purpose other than to qualify for Medicaid must show that a desire to receive Medicaid benefits played no part in the decision to make the transfer and must rebut any presumption as described above. The fact, if it is a fact, that the individual would be

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

eligible for Medicaid benefits had the individual or the individual's spouse not transferred income or assets for less than market value, is not evidence that the income or assets were transferred exclusively for a purpose other than to qualify for Medicaid.



## **Income 510-05-85**

### **Income Considerations 510-05-85-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-34)

Income is defined as any cash payment, which is considered available to a [Medicaid unit](#) for current use. Income must be reasonably evaluated.

#### **MAGI households:**

1. MAGI income methodologies must be applied to all MAGI households.
2. Current, point-in-time income must be used.
3. All income which is actually available must be considered. Income is actually available when it is at the disposal of an applicant, recipient, or responsible individual; when the applicant, recipient, or responsible individual has a legal interest in a liquidated sum and has the legal ability to make the sum available for support, maintenance, or medical care; or when the applicant, recipient, or responsible individual has the lawful power to make the income available or to cause the income to be made available.

An individual may have rights, authority, or powers that he or she does not wish to exercise. An example includes an individual who allows a relative to use excluded assets free or at a reduced rental. In such cases, a fair rental amount will be counted as available income whether the applicant or recipient actually receives the income.

Income that is withheld because of garnishment or to pay a debt or other legal obligation is still considered available.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Title II and SSI overpayments being deducted from Title II benefits are normally considered to be available because the applicant or recipient can pursue a waiver of the overpayment. Only if the waiver has been denied after a good faith effort, can the Title II or SSI overpayment deductions be considered unavailable.

Occasionally other delinquent debts owed to the federal government may be collected from an individual's federal payment benefit (i.e. Title II, Civil Service, and Railroad Retirement). These other reductions of federal benefits are not allowed to reduce the countable benefit amount. The award amount of the federal payment benefit is counted as available except to the extent an undue hardship is approved for the individual.

Requests for undue hardship exceptions must be submitted to the Medicaid Eligibility Unit where a determination will be made whether an undue hardship exists. An undue hardship may be determined to exist for all or a portion of the debt owed, or all or a portion of the reduction from the monthly income.

An undue hardship will be determined to exist only if the individual shows all of the following conditions are met:

- a. The debt is a debt owed to the Federal government;
  - b. The deduction from the individual's federal payment benefit was non-voluntary;
  - c. The amount of the deduction exceeds the Medicaid income level(s) to which the individual and the individual's spouse is subject;
  - d. The individual has exhausted all lawful avenues to get the reduction waived, forgiven, or deferred; and
  - e. The individual or their spouse does not own assets that can be used to pay for the debt.
4. Financial responsibility of any individual for any applicant or recipient is subject to their tax filing status as defined at "Medicaid Unit" [510-05-35-05](#).
5. Monthly income is considered available when determining eligibility for Medicaid, however, an individual may die before their income is actually received for the month. An income payment received after

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

death is no longer considered income, but an asset to the individual's estate. In circumstances where the Department will pursue estate recovery, Medicaid eligibility can be redetermined counting only that income which was received prior to the individual's death; resulting in the elimination or reduction of the client share/recipient liability.

When a Medicaid provider reports that a recipient's current month recipient liability was not paid as of the date of death, determine whether the following conditions are met:

- a. There is no surviving spouse;
- b. There is no surviving minor or disabled child; and
- c. Countable monthly income was not received prior to death.

If all conditions are met, refer the case to the Medicaid Eligibility Unit. Information regarding the date of death and the dates of the month in which each source of income is received must also be provided. The Medicaid Eligibility Unit will determine whether Medicaid estate recovery is being pursued and an adjustment to recipient liability can be approved. If approved, the Medicaid Eligibility unit will process the adjustment.

6. Income may be received weekly, biweekly, monthly, intermittently, or annually. However income is received, a monthly income amount must be computed.
7. Many benefit programs deposit an individual's monthly benefit onto a debit card. Examples of these benefit programs are TANF benefits, Unemployment Insurance Benefits (UIB), Child Support benefits, Workforce Safety and Insurance (WSI), Social Security Administration Benefits (SSA), and Supplemental Security benefits. Individuals may also receive as gifts or bonuses such things as gift cards, debit cards, prepaid credit cards or 'in-store credits'. Examples include bonus or commission payments, compensation for work performed, or Tribal Gaming Per Capita Distributions from gaming revenues etc. These could be earned or unearned income by applying appropriate policy.

Payments that are normally disregarded as income, such as SNAP or TANF benefits, disregarded Tribal payments (other than per capita

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

payments from gaming revenues), and occasional small gifts, continue to be disregarded as income regardless of the form of payment (510-05-85-25 Post Eligibility Treatment of Income, 510-05-85-30 Disregarded Income – Medicaid, 510-07-40-30 Disregarded Income – Healthy Steps). All other such payments are counted as income.

### **Non-MAGI households:**

1. All income which is actually available must be considered. Income is actually available when it is at the disposal of an applicant, recipient, or responsible relative; when the applicant, recipient, or [responsible relative](#) has a legal interest in a liquidated sum and has the legal ability to make the sum available for support, maintenance, or medical care; or when the applicant, recipient, or responsible relative has the lawful power to make the income available or to cause the income to be made available.

An individual may have rights, authority, or powers that he or she does not wish to exercise. An example includes an individual who allows a relative to use excluded assets free or at a reduced rental. In such cases, a fair rental amount will be counted as available income whether the applicant or recipient actually receives the income.

Income that is withheld because of garnishment or to pay a debt or other legal obligation is still considered available.

[Title II](#) and SSI overpayments being deducted from Title II benefits are normally considered to be available because the applicant or recipient can pursue a waiver of the overpayment. Only if the waiver has been denied after a good faith effort, can the Title II or SSI overpayment deductions be considered unavailable.

Occasionally other delinquent debts owed to the federal government may be collected from an individual's federal payment benefit (i.e. Title II, Civil Service, and Railroad Retirement). These other reductions of federal benefits are not allowed to reduce the countable benefit amount. The award amount of the federal payment benefit is

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

counted as available except to the extent an undue hardship is approved for the individual.

Requests for undue hardship exceptions must be submitted to the Medicaid Eligibility Unit where a determination will be made whether an undue hardship exists. An undue hardship may be determined to exist for all or a portion of the debt owed, or all or a portion of the reduction from the monthly income.

An undue hardship will be determined to exist only if the individual shows all of the following conditions are met:

- a. The debt is a debt owed to the Federal government;
  - b. The deduction from the individual's federal payment benefit was non-voluntary;
  - c. The amount of the deduction exceeds the Medicaid income level(s) to which the individual and the individual's spouse is subject;
  - d. The individual has exhausted all lawful avenues to get the reduction waived, forgiven, or deferred; and
  - e. The individual or their spouse does not own assets that can be used to pay for the debt.
2. The financial responsibility of any individual for any applicant or recipient of Medicaid will be limited to the responsibility of spouse for spouse and parents for children under age twenty-one. Such responsibility is imposed as a condition of eligibility for Medicaid. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the income of the spouse and parents is considered available even if that income is not actually contributed. Natural and adoptive parents, but not stepparents, are treated as parents (exceptions to counting a stepparent's income applies when the stepparent is the only eligible caretaker and is eligible for Medicaid because of the child, as described in [05-35-20\(2\)](#) or when budgeting for Transitional Medicaid Benefits as described in [05-50-05\(7\)](#)).
3. All spousal income is considered actually available unless:
  - a. A court order, entered following a contested case, determines the amounts of support that a spouse must pay to the applicant or recipient;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- b. The spouse from whom support could ordinarily be sought, and the property of such spouse, is outside the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States; or
  - c. The applicant or recipient is subject to marital separation, with or without court order, and there has been no collusion between the applicant or recipient and his or her spouse, to render the applicant or family member eligible for Medicaid.
- 4. All parental income is considered actually available to a child unless:
  - a. The child is disabled and at least age eighteen;
  - b. The child is [living independently](#); or
  - c. The child is living with a parent who is separated from the child's other parent, with or without court order, if the parents did not separate for the purpose of securing Medicaid benefits.
- 5. Monthly income is considered available when determining eligibility for Medicaid, however, an individual may die before their income is actually received for the month. An income payment received after death is no longer considered income, but an asset to the individual's estate. In circumstances where the Department will pursue estate recovery, Medicaid eligibility can be redetermined counting only that income which was received prior to the individual's death; resulting in the elimination or reduction of the client share/recipient liability.

When a Medicaid provider reports that a recipient's current month recipient liability was not paid as of the date of death, determine whether the following conditions are met:

- a. There is no surviving spouse;
- b. There is no surviving minor or disabled child; and
- c. Countable monthly income was not received prior to death.

If all conditions are met, refer the case to the Medicaid Eligibility Unit. Information regarding the date of death and the dates of the month in which each source of income is received must also be provided.

The Medicaid Eligibility Unit will determine whether Medicaid estate recovery is being pursued and an adjustment to recipient liability can

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

be approved. If approved, the Medicaid Eligibility unit will process the adjustment.

6. Income may be received weekly, biweekly, monthly, intermittently, or annually. However income is received, a monthly income amount must be computed.
7. Many benefit programs deposit an individual's monthly benefit onto a debit card. Examples of these benefit programs are TANF benefits, Unemployment Insurance Benefits (UIB), Child Support benefits, Workforce Safety and Insurance (WSI), Social Security Administration Benefits (SSA), and Supplemental Security benefits. Individuals may also receive as gifts or bonuses such things as gift cards, debit cards, prepaid credit cards or 'in-store credits'. Examples include bonus or commission payments, compensation for work performed, or Tribal Gaming Per Capita Distributions from gaming revenues etc. These could be earned or unearned income by applying appropriate policy.

Payments that are normally disregarded as income, such as SNAP or TANF benefits, disregarded Tribal payments (other than per capita payments from gaming revenues), and occasional small gifts, continue to be disregarded as income regardless of the form of payment (510-05-85-25 Post Eligibility Treatment of Income, 510-05-85-30 Disregarded Income – Medicaid, 510-07-40-30 Disregarded Income – Healthy Steps). All other such payments are counted as income.

**Medical Payments 510-05-85-07**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-34(6))

Payments from any source, which are or may be received as a result of a medical expense or increased medical need, are not income, but are considered to be medical payments which must be applied towards the recipient's medical costs. These payments include health or long-term care insurance payments, Veteran's Administration aid and attendance, Veteran's Administration reimbursements for unusual medical expenses, and Veteran's Administration homebound benefits intended for medical expenses. Medical payments from the Veteran's Administration are based on the individual's level of care and may be received regardless of the individual's living arrangement. This section does not apply to the Medicare Savings Programs.

1. Health or long-term care insurance payments must be considered as payments received in the months the benefit was intended to cover and must be applied to medical expenses incurred in those months;
2. Veteran's Administration aid and attendance benefits must be considered as payments received in the months the benefit was intended to cover and must be applied to the medical expense incurred in those months. Effective January 1, 2014, Veteran's Administration aid and attendance benefits are excluded in determining eligibility for MAGI households only.
3. Veteran's Administration reimbursements for unusual medical expenses must be considered as payments received in the months in which the increased medical expense occurred and must be applied to the medical expense incurred in those months. Effective January 1, 2014, Veteran's Administration reimbursements for unusual medical expenses are excluded in determining eligibility for MAGI households only.
4. Veteran's Administration homebound benefits intended for medical expenses must be considered as payments received in the months the



## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

benefit was intended to cover and must be applied to the medical expense incurred in those months. This does not apply to homebound benefits which are not intended for medical expenses. Effective January 1, 2014, Veteran's Administration homebound benefits are excluded in determining eligibility for MAGI households only.

## **Determining Ownership of Income 510-05-85-10**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-34(7))

1. In determining ownership of income from a document (e.g. a tax return for a self employment business, or a rental agreement for rental property . . .), income must be considered available to each individual as provided in the document, or, in the absence of a specific provision in the document:
  - a. If payment of income is made solely to one individual, the income shall be considered available only to that individual; and
  - b. If payment of income is made to more than one individual, the income shall be considered available to each individual in proportion to their interest.
2. In the case of income available to a couple in which there is no document establishing ownership, one-half of the income shall be considered to be available to each spouse.
3. Except in the case of income from a [trust](#), the rules for determining ownership of income are superseded to the extent that the applicant or recipient can establish that ownership interests are otherwise than as provided in those rules.

## **MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-55-85-13**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

Effective for the benefit month of January, 2014, the following MAGI Income Methodologies will be used in determining income eligibility for the Medicaid Program MAGI groups of Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses, Pregnant Women, Children, and the Expansion group. For benefit months prior to January 2014, please see the appropriate section under "Income" at [510-05-85-05](#).

1. Income is based on household composition and tax filer rules.
2. Monthly income is used prospectively.
3. Current, point in time income is used—prospecting reasonable expected changes.
4. A tax dependent child's income does not count in a taxpayer parent's or caretaker's household if the child is not required to file a tax return. The child's needs are included in the taxpayer's household.
  - a. If the taxpayer parent or taxpayer caretaker is in the child's Medicaid household, the child's income does not count in the child's household, either.
  - b. If the taxpayer parent or taxpayer caretaker is not in the child's Medicaid household, the child's income DOES count in the child's household. For example, the child is in (non-IV-E) foster care or receiving HCBS services in a specialized facility.
  - c. Filing requirements change every year and this information may be found in the instructions for Form 1040 at <http://www.irs.gov/>.
  - d. If the child is not required to file a tax return, however, files a return in order to get a refund of taxes withheld, that child's income is not counted in either the tax-filer's or the child's household.
  - e. If the child IS required to file a tax return, the child's income is counted in all the households in which the child is included.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. If using an individual's federal tax return:

MAGI Income is:

MAGI = Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) **plus:**

- a. Any foreign earned income excluded from taxes
- b. Tax-exempt interest
- c. Tax-exempt Social Security income

**Minus:**

- a. Scholarships, awards, or fellowship grants used for education purposes and not for living expenses are excluded from income.
- b. Certain distributions, payments and student financial assistance for American Indians/Alaska Natives are excluded from income.

This **MUST** be updated using current data.

6. If **not** using an individual's federal tax return:

MAGI Income is:

- a. Gross taxable wages (must deduct pre-tax deductions) plus
- b. Gross Interest income plus
- c. Gross Dividend income plus
- d. Taxable refunds of state or local income taxes plus
- e. Gross Alimony received plus
- f. Net Business income or loss from self-employment plus
- g. Capital Gains or losses plus
- h. Taxable amounts of IRA distributions plus
- i. Taxable Amount of Pensions and annuities plus
- j. Net rents, royalties, partnerships, S corporation or trust income plus
- k. Net farm income or loss plus
- l. Gross unemployment compensation plus
- m. Gross Social Security income plus
- n. Gross foreign earned income plus
- o. Other income

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Minus:

- a. Educator expenses
  - b. Business expenses of reservist, performing artists and fee-basis government officials
  - c. Health savings account deduction
  - d. Moving expenses
  - e. Deductible portion of self-employment tax
  - f. Contributions to Self-employed SEP, SIMPLE and qualified plans
  - g. Self-employed health insurance deduction
  - h. h. Penalty on early withdrawal of savings
  - i. Alimony paid
  - j. Contributions to IRA
  - k. Student loan interest deduction
  - l. Tuition and fee
  - m. Domestic production activities deduction
  - n. Scholarships, awards, or fellowship grants used for education purposes and not for living expenses
  - o. Certain distributions, payments and student financial assistance for American Indians/Alaska Natives.
7. The following income types are not reported on Form 1040 and are not countable income under MAGI methodologies:
- a. Child support income
  - b. Veteran's benefits (aid and attendance, homebound benefits and reimbursements for unusual medical expenses)
  - c. SSI income
8. Instead of itemized disregards and deductions, a standard disregard equal to 5% of the Federal Poverty Level is allowed under MAGI Methodology.

## **Unearned Income 510-05-85-15**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-37)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

Unearned income is income that is not earned. Unearned income which is received in a fixed amount each month shall be applied in the month in which it is normally received. For example, Social Security benefits received in January will be applied against January need.

Child Support payments made via Direct Deposit or Electronic Payment Card are considered received on the third (3rd) working day from the 'Check Date' field on the FACES ledger, unless the applicant or recipient verifies that the payment is received otherwise. The 'Check Date' will be considered the first day when determining the three (3) working days. Any fees deducted from child support received by the State Disbursement Unit are not counted as child support income (nor may it be subtracted from the child support paid amount when determining the allowable child support deduction).

1. Recurring unearned lump sum payments received after application for Medicaid are prorated over the number of months the payment is intended to cover. When a payment is received and prorated in an ongoing case, or after a period of Medicaid or Healthy Steps eligibility, and the case closes and then reopens during the prorated period, or within the following proration period, the lump sum payment must continue to be used. This prevents cases from being closed temporarily to avoid using the lump sum income. All other recurring

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

unearned lump sum payments received before application for Medicaid or Healthy Steps are considered income in the month received and are not prorated.

2. All nonrecurring unearned lump sum payments, except medical payments of health or long-term care insurance payments, Veteran's Administration aid and attendance, Veteran's Administration reimbursements for unusual medical expenses, and Veteran's Administration homebound benefits intended for medical expenses, must be considered as income in the month received and assets thereafter.

Lump sum retroactive adjustment payments from the SSA due to changes in the individual's earning record are considered nonrecurring lump sums.

3. If an individual has a life insurance policy that allows him or her to receive the death benefit while living and the individual meets the insurance company's requirements for receiving such proceeds, the individual will not be required to file for such proceeds. If, however, the individual does file for and receive the benefits, the payment will be considered income in the month it is received and available as an asset if held into following months.
4. Income only becomes an asset in the month following the month it is counted as income.

**Example 1:** An annual recurring lump sum payment of \$6000 is received in January and is prorated at \$500 per month. In January, none of the \$6000 is considered an asset. In February, if any portion of the \$500 of January income is retained, it becomes an asset, but the remaining \$5500 is not. In March, only \$5000 is not an asset, and so on.

**Example 2:** A nonrecurring lump sum payment of \$5000 is received in May, and is considered May income. Any amount of the \$5000 that remains in June is an asset because it has already been counted as income.

5. Types of unearned income include but are not limited to:
  - a. Income from pension and benefit programs, such as Social Security, Railroad Retirement, veteran's pension or compensation, veteran's vocational rehabilitation subsistence

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

payments, unemployment compensation, employee or individual pension plans and annuities, union compensation during strikes, Workforce Safety & Insurance, public or private disability payments for an individual, etc.

These benefits are to be considered in the full amount awarded within the [Medicaid unit](#). However, when a mandatory deduction for taxes is withheld, the benefit is reduced by those deductions (see [05-85-05\(1\)](#) for policy on how to treat Social Security overpayments);

- b. Voluntary cash contributions from others;
- c. The net amount of court ordered or voluntary support payments and alimony. The net amount of the payment is the amount after fees are deducted from child support payments received by the State Disbursement Unit;
- d. Income from a [life estate](#);
- e. Income from rental of rooms, apartments, or other property except that income from room rentals is considered "earned" if the recipient is actively engaged in the venture by such means as making the bed, changing linens, cleaning the room, etc. The first \$25 of income from each roomer is exempt to defray any associated expenses;
- f. Student income received from the Veterans Administration through the GI Bill or Reserve Education Assistance Program (REAP), except that verified out of pocket school expenses (tuition, books and fees) may be deducted. Such expenses may not be deducted from benefits specifically earmarked for housing or personal needs or from Veteran's vocational rehabilitation subsistence payments;
- g. Money received by the Medicaid unit as a result of a benefit or fundraiser. (Money that is received and disbursed by a third party for the benefit of the Medicaid Unit is considered an in-kind contribution);
- h. Mineral lease income (If a lump sum, count as income in the month received. If recurring, prorate over the period it is to cover);
- i. Royalty income less mandatory production taxes withheld prior to distribution (income taxes withheld are not allowed to reduce the royalty payment);
- j. [Conservation Reserve Program](#) (CRP) program payments, less expenses, such as seeding and spraying necessary to maintain the CRP land in accordance with the CRP contract;



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- k. Cooperative payments;
- l. Interest payments received as a result of [converting an asset](#) (i.e. [contractual right to receive money payments](#));
- m. Stipends received to attend an educational facility or training (other than those stipends specifically excluded for victims of domestic violence in 05-85-30, subsection 30);
- n. Payment of proceeds or profits to enrolled tribal members from tribal gaming/gambling establishments including Three Affiliated Tribes Elderly Payments (the payments are to be annualized and prorated over 12 months);
- o. Clothing allowance payments received by a volunteer in the AmeriCorps program;
- p. Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate Lake Traverse Reservation Food Distribution Program casino cash payments to the elderly is a recurring lump sum payment to be prorated over the period it is intended to cover; and
- q. Spirit Lake Nation payments for grades are considered non-recurring lump sums.

## Earned Income 510-05-85-20

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-38)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

Earned income is income which is currently received as wages, salaries, commissions, or profits from activities in which an individual or family is engaged through either employment or self-employment. There must be an appreciable amount of personal involvement and effort, on the part of the individual or family, for income to be considered "earned." Earned income will be applied in the month in which it is normally received.

1. If earnings from more than one month are received in a lump sum payment, the payment must be divided by the number of months in which the income was earned, and the resulting monthly amounts are attributed to each of the months with respect to which the earnings were received.

Similarly, earnings paid under a contract must be prorated over the period the contract covers.

**Example:** A teacher receives paychecks in August through May, however the contract covers 12 months and the contracted salary is \$30,000. The annual salary is prorated over 12 months for \$2500 per month. The paystubs show that from the August through May monthly checks, \$350 per month is withheld. To annualize the withholdings, take the 10 months of withholdings, (10 X \$350 = \$3500) and divide by 12

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

$(\$3500/12) = \$291.67$  to establish the monthly allowable withholdings.

Occasionally, migrants may receive an advance lump sum payment to reimburse or cover travel expenses. Such reimbursement is normally received prior to their arrival and is not considered earned income. An advance for wages, however, is counted as earned income and is prorated over the months it is intended to cover.

**Example:** Don is a migrant worker who received a reimbursement from his grower for traveling to North Dakota to work. This reimbursement is disregarded from income as a reimbursement. Don's grower also gave him a wage advance of \$900 in May for the months of June, July and August. The wage advance would be prorated over the months of June, July, and August as earned income.

Bonuses, profit sharing, and other similar payments are not considered lump sum earnings or wages received other than monthly, but an extra payment of earned income based on a productive period, and are considered income in the month received.

2. Income only becomes an asset in the month following the month it is counted as income.

For Example: A recipient has countable self employment income of \$12,000 for the year. The income is prorated at \$1000 per month. In January, none of the \$12,000 is considered an asset. In February, if any portion of the \$1000 of January income is retained, it becomes an asset, but the remaining \$11,000 does not. In March, only \$10,000 is not an asset, and so on.

3. Types of earned income include:
  - a. Wages, salaries, commissions, bonuses, severance pay, or profit received as a result of holding a job or being self-employed.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Bonuses, profit sharing, and other similar payments are not considered lump sum earnings or wages received other than monthly, but an extra payment of earned income based on a productive period, and are considered income in the month received.

- b. Earnings from on-the-job training as provided by Title II Young and Adult Programs;
- c. Wages received as the result of participation in the Mainstream and Experience Works (formerly Green Thumb) Programs, both funded by the U.S. Department of Labor, or the Senior Community Service Employment Program (SCSEP);
- d. Earnings of recipients employed by school as teachers' aides, etc., under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act;
- e. Wages received from sheltered workshop employment;
- f. Sick leave pay or loss of time private insurance paid for the loss of employment due to illness (but does not include public or private disability payments);
- g. Compensation for jury duty;
- h. Wages from the Economic Opportunity Act programs under Title I and Title II;
- i. Tips. Recipient's statement as to average amount of tips received each month is adequate if consistent with place and kind of employment and number of hours worked;
- j. Income in-kind in lieu of wages;
- k. Wages received for on-the-job training placement under the Workforce Investment Act (WIA);
- l. Stipends and the "living allowance" portion of earnings from AmeriCorps (not to be confused with AmeriCorps\*VISTA); and
- m. The Family Subsistence Supplemental Allowance (FSSA) paid to members of the Armed Services.

#### 4. Calculating "self-employment" income:

- a. Self-employed individuals whose business does not require the purchase of goods for resale. Examples of this type of business include persons who provide childcare services in their own home, or qualified service providers (QSP's) (who are not employees of a home health agency) who provide HCBS. For example, those QSP's who receive payments from the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Department. Such income may be accounted for on a monthly basis, or the income tax return from the previous year may be used if it reflects a full year's operation. When the tax return is used, one-twelfth of the annual gross income is monthly earnings. The first 25% of the gross monthly earnings shall be disregarded to offset the cost of producing the income and will cover such things as additional food, utilities, supplies, etc. The remaining 75% of gross monthly earnings is the figure to which the appropriate earned income deductions are applied to arrive at monthly net income.

QSP rates change each July, and per policy at 510-05-85-05(1), all income which is available to a unit must be considered. The annual increase in the rate paid is a known increase, so must be taken into consideration when determining income. The daily rate the QSP is paid should be used. It is important also to note that income tax returns filed by QSPs who are providing services to a family member may only include the income they are paid by the Department, and not the client share (recipient liability) amount that is applied toward the QSP bill (because they did not collect the client share from their family member). The client share due the QSP is income they are paid in addition to that from the Department. The available income to the QSP must include the higher rate and any client share amounts due them. The self-employment percentage disregard and earned income deductions can then be allowed from this total amount. As a result, all available income will be correctly counted. Following is an example:

**Example:** Mr. Brown receives HCBS services. Mrs. Brown is the QSP and she is entitled to receive the current rate of \$36.51 per day. Prior to July she was paid only \$26.84 per day. Instead of using last year's tax return, the current rate should be used beginning in July.  $\$36.51 \times 365$  divided by 12 provides a monthly estimate of earnings, to which the 25% self-employment disregard can be applied. This amount can be used until there is a rate change, at which time a new calculation is needed.

New rate increase information can be obtained from the QSP, or from the HCBS case manager, as rates will vary

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

by case, depending on the type and amount of services received.

- b. Self-employed persons whose business requires the purchase of goods for resale. Examples of this type of business enterprise include Avon, Tupperware, Amway, Mary Kay Cosmetics, etc. Such income may be accounted for on a monthly basis, or the income tax return from the previous year may be used if it reflects a full year's operation. In these instances, subtract the cost of the goods (if cost of goods sold includes any labor or wage amounts, those amounts must be deducted from the cost of goods sold amount before subtracting the cost of goods sold from the gross receipts) from the gross monthly or annual receipts to arrive at the adjusted gross income. When the tax return is used, one twelfth of the annual adjusted gross income is monthly earnings. The first 25% of the adjusted gross income shall be disregarded to offset the costs of producing the income and will cover such things as sample kits, demonstrations, supplies, etc. Seventy-five percent of the adjusted gross income will be the monthly income to which the appropriate earned income deductions are applied to arrive at monthly net income.
- c. Self-employment income from a room-and-board arrangement. The first \$100 per month received from each individual will be disregarded to defray the associated expenses. The remaining amount(s) will be the monthly income to which the appropriate earned income deductions are applied to arrive at the monthly net income.
- d. Self-employed persons in a service business requiring purchase of goods or parts for repair or replacement. These include mechanics, TV repairmen, beauty salons, restaurants, etc. Such income may be accounted for on a monthly basis, or the income tax return from the previous year may be used if it reflects a full year's operation. In this instance, subtract the cost of goods or parts (if cost of goods sold includes any labor or wage amounts, those amounts must be deducted from the cost of goods sold amount before subtracting the cost of goods sold from the gross receipts) from the gross monthly or annual receipts to arrive at the adjusted gross income. When the tax return is used, one-twelfth of the annual adjusted gross income is monthly earnings. The first 75% of the adjusted gross monthly income shall be disregarded to offset the cost of expenses such as heat,

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

lights, phone, rent, or building, etc. The remaining 25% of the adjusted gross income will be the monthly income to which the appropriate earned income deductions are applied to arrive at monthly net income.

- e. Income of self-employed individuals received other than monthly. In such cases, income must be established on the basis of the past year's total income to arrive at the amount of income to be anticipated for the current year and reduced to monthly increments. This is the preferred method of considering income arising from self-employment such as farming or other business enterprises. It is first necessary to establish the amount of total annual gross income. For purposes of Medicaid, annual net income is normally defined as one-fourth of the annual gross income shown on Schedule F, Part I, of IRS Form 1040, "Individual Income Tax Return," if the business is farming, or annual gross income shown on Schedule C, Part I, of Form 1040, if the business is other than farming.
- f. CRP payments and cooperative distributions, which are considered unearned income, should be deducted from the total income figure on Form 1040, Schedule F, and prorated over a twelve month period.
- g. Disaster agricultural payments and other disaster payments made to a self-employment entity due to a disaster must be deducted from the gross income on the tax schedules as this is disregarded income.
- h. After the appropriate percentage disregard is applied to self-employment, income, Capital gains and losses are considered.

Income resulting from the sale of capital items or ordinary gains may be offset by a loss from the sale of capital items. The net result, but not less than zero, must be added to the other annual net income to arrive at total net annual income.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

The following example demonstrates this process:

<b>Example:</b> Gross annual income (from federal income tax return)	\$16,500.00
Net annual income (25% of \$16,500)	4,125.00
Capital and other gains	1,200.00
Yearly income	5,325.00
Monthly income (yearly income divided by 12)	443.75

The monthly income is the figure to which the appropriate earned income disregards are applied to arrive at monthly net income.

Capital and other gains and losses are always counted when considering actual income for a prior period. When using the prior income to estimate income for a prospective period, however, use capital gains and losses that are reasonably expected to occur in the prospective period.

Capital gains, short term and long term, and other gains are found on the federal tax form as follows:

- i. Capital gains - Schedule D; and
  - ii. Other gains - form 4797.
- 
- i. The pro-rata method of determining and deducting monthly income is not practical in instances where the business has been recently established, because the business has been terminated or subject to a severe change, such as a decrease or increase in



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

the size of the operation, or an uninsured loss. In these situations, net income from self-employment is an amount determined by the county agency to represent the best estimate of monthly net income from self-employment. A self-employed individual may be required to provide, on a monthly basis, the best information available on income and cost of goods. The county agency and self-employed individual may use the best information available to estimate the effect of the change on the annual income if the business is a type in which income is received other than monthly. The income must be prorated over a twelve-month period.

No income from any other source may be used to offset a self-employment loss.

- j. When determining income based on income tax forms, attention should be paid to other sources of income listed on page one of Form 1040. Other types of income that may be reflected on page one of Form 1040 are interest income, dividend income, rental income, royalty income, etc. Interest, dividend, rental and royalty income are to be considered separately from the self-employment income.
- k. Once self-employment income is calculated, it is divided by the number of individuals listed on the self-employment schedules.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

The following example demonstrates this process:

<b>Example:</b> Gross annual income (from federal income tax return)	\$16,500.00
Net annual income (25% of \$16,500)	4,125.00
Capital and other gains	1,200.00
Yearly income	5,325.00
Monthly income (yearly income divided by 12)	443.75

The monthly income is the figure to which the appropriate earned income disregards are applied to arrive at monthly net income.

Capital and other gains and losses are always counted when considering actual income for a prior period. When using the prior income to estimate income for a prospective period, however, use capital gains and losses that are reasonably expected to occur in the prospective period.

Capital gains, short term and long term, and other gains are found on the federal tax form as follows:

- i. Capital gains - Schedule D; and
  - ii. Other gains - form 4797.
- i. The pro-rata method of determining and deducting monthly income is not practical in instances where the business has been recently established, because the business has been terminated or subject to a severe change, such as a decrease or increase in the size of the operation, or an uninsured loss. In these situations, net income from self-employment is an amount determined by the county agency to represent the best estimate

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

of monthly net income from self-employment. A self-employed individual may be required to provide, on a monthly basis, the best information available on income and cost of goods. The county agency and self-employed individual may use the best information available to estimate the effect of the change on the annual income if the business is a type in which income is received other than monthly. The income must be prorated over a twelve-month period.

No income from any other source may be used to offset a self-employment loss.

- j. When determining income based on income tax forms, attention should be paid to other sources of income listed on page one of Form 1040. Other types of income that may be reflected on page one of Form 1040 are interest income, dividend income, rental income, royalty income, etc. Interest, dividend, rental and royalty income are to be considered separately from the self-employment income.
- k. Once self-employment income is calculated, it is divided by the number of individuals listed on the self-employment schedules.

## **Post Eligibility Treatment of Income 510-05-85-25**

(Revised 8/1/13 ML #3373)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-34(6) and 75-02-02.1-38.1)

This section prescribes specific financial requirements for determining the treatment of income and application of income to the cost of care for individuals with a certification of need or who are screened as requiring nursing care services, and who are residing in nursing facilities, the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), intermediate care facilities for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), and individuals receiving swing bed care in hospitals.

1. The following types of income may be disregarded :
  - a. Occasional small gifts;
  - b. For so long as 38 U.S.C. 5503 remains effective, ninety dollars of Veteran's Administration improved pensions paid to a veteran, or a surviving spouse of a veteran, who has neither spouse nor child, and who resides in a Medicaid-approved nursing facility;
  - c. Payments to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry, resident Japanese aliens, and eligible Aleuts made under the Wartime Relocation of Civilians Reparations Act;
  - d. Agent Orange payments;
  - e. German Reparation payments made to survivors of the holocaust, and reparation payments made under sections 500 through 506 of the Austrian General Social Insurance Act;
  - f. Netherlands Reparation payments based on Nazi, but not Japanese, persecution during World War II, Public Law 103-286;
  - g. Radiation Exposure Compensation, Public Law 101-426;
  - h. Interest or dividend income from liquid assets; and
  - i. From annual countable gross CRP and rental income, an amount equal to the real estate taxes for CRP and rental property that the recipient is responsible for paying on that property.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

**Example 1:** Ed is in the nursing home. He receives rental income on farmland in the amount of \$24,000. Ed is responsible to pay the property taxes. The most current tax statement verifies that Ed is responsible for property taxes of \$3600.  $\$24,000 - \$3600$  is his annualized adjusted rental income of \$20,400; divided by 12 equals \$1700 per month unearned income to Ed.

**Example 2:** Ralph and Edna are married. Edna is in the nursing home, Ralph is in the community. Their farmstead is leased out in both of their names. They receive annual gross rent of \$30,000 and the property taxes for which both are responsible is \$6,000. Since they both own and are entitled to the income, it is divided, so each has gross rental income of \$15,000. Likewise, the property tax is split between them. When determining Edna's income, the  $\$15,000 - \$3,000$ , or \$12,000 is prorated over the year for \$1000 per month. When determining Ralph's income, the \$15,000 is prorated over the year, giving him countable income of \$1250 per month. Because only Edna is in a long term care facility, only she is allowed the property tax disregard.

**Example 3:** Pete is in the nursing home. He receives land rental income of \$12,000 in April and \$12,000 in October. His most recent tax statement verifies his responsibility of \$4,000 in property taxes. Taking his annual rental income of \$24,000 minus his property tax liability of \$4000 equals \$20,000 countable annual rental income. Dividing this by 12 months gives us a prorated countable monthly unearned rental income of \$1,666.67. This would be reviewed in March of the following year to determine if the income or the liability has changed. If they apply after the April payment was received, but prior to receipt of the October payment, only the \$12,000 October payment minus half of the allowed property tax liability would be prorated up to the next payment the following April.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- j. Income tax refunds are excluded in the month received (they may be a countable asset, see 510-05-70-30(16) for treatment as an asset).
- 2. The mandatory payroll deductions under FICA and Medicare are allowed from earned income. (This does not include federal or state income tax withholding).
- 3. The following deductions are allowed in the following order:
  - a. The appropriate [nursing care or ICF-ID income level](#);
  - b. Amounts provided to a spouse or family member for maintenance needs (this is the appropriate Medicaid income level for the spouse or family member, NOT alimony or child support);
  - c. Medical expenses for necessary medical or remedial care. (See examples of what are and are not considered necessary medical expenses at [510-05-85-35\(2\)\(3\)](#)). Each medical or [remedial](#) care expense claimed for deduction must be documented in a manner, which describes the service, the date of the service, the amount of cost incurred, and the name of the service provider. An expense may be deducted only if it is:
    - i. Incurred in the month for which eligibility is being determined, or was incurred in a prior month but was actually paid in the month for which eligibility is being determined and was not a previous month's client share (recipient liability) or was not previously allowed as a deduction or offset of client share;
    - ii. Provided by a medical practitioner licensed to furnish the care;
    - iii. Not subject to payment by any third party, including Medicaid and Medicare;
    - iv. Not incurred for nursing facility services, swing bed services, or [HCBS](#) during a period of ineligibility because of a [disqualifying transfer](#); and
    - v. Claimed.
  - d. The cost of Medicare and health insurance premiums. A health insurance premium may be deducted from income in the month the premium is paid or may be prorated and deducted from income in the months for which the premium affords coverage.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

For purposes of this deduction, premiums for health insurance include payments made for insurance, health care plans, or nonprofit health service plan contracts which provide benefits for hospital, surgical, and medical care, but do not include payments made for coverage which is:

- i. Limited to disability or income protection coverage;
    - ii. Automobile medical payment coverage;
    - iii. Supplemental to liability insurance;
    - iv. Designed solely to provide payments on a per diem basis, daily indemnity, or nonexpense-incurred basis; or
    - v. Credit accident and health insurance.
  - e. The cost of long term care insurance premiums, for insurance carried by the recipient or the recipient's spouse. The premium may be deducted from income in the month the premium is paid or prorated and deducted from income in the months for which the premium affords coverage.
  - f. A deduction of payments made for services of a guardian or conservator may be made, up to a maximum deduction equal to five percent of countable gross monthly income excluding nonrecurring lump sum payments.
4. Payments from any source, which are or may be received as a result of a medical expense or increased medical need, such as health or long-term care insurance payments, VA Aid and Attendance, VA homebound benefits intended for medical expenses, or VA reimbursements for unusual medical expenses, must be added to the remaining income to determine client share.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Disregarded Income 510-05-85-30

(Revised 1/1/13 ML #3358)

[View Archives](#)

[IM 5160](#)

[IM 5112](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-38.2)

This section applies to an individual residing in his or her own home or in a [specialized facility](#), to the [Medicare Savings Programs](#), and to the Workers with Disabilities and Children with Disabilities coverages. It does not apply to Transitional Medicaid Benefits (refer to [05-50-05](#)), or to an individual receiving psychiatric or nursing care services in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or receiving swing-bed care in a hospital (refer to the Post Eligibility Treatment of income, Section [05-85-25](#)).

The following types of income must be disregarded in determining Medicaid eligibility:

1. Money payments made by the Department, another state, or tribal entities in connection with the State LTC Subsidy program, foster care, subsidized guardianship, or the subsidized adoption program (This does not include Casey Family, or other private foster care payments);
2. Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) benefit and support services payments made by the Department or another state;
3. Benefits received through the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program;
4. Refugee cash assistance or grant payments;
5. County general assistance that may be issued on an intermittent basis to cover emergency type situations;
6. Payments from the Child and Adult Food Program for meals and snacks to licensed families who provide day care in their home;



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

7. Payments from the family subsidy program;
8. Income received as a housing allowance by programs sponsored by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development and rent supplements or utility payments provided through the Housing Assistance Program;
9. Money received by Indians from the lease or sale of natural resources, and rent or lease income, resulting from the exercise of federally-protected rights on excluded Indian property, is considered an asset conversion and is therefore not considered as income (even if the money is taken out of the IIM account in the same month it was deposited into the account). This includes distributions of per capita judgment funds or property earnings held in trust for a tribe. This does not include local Tribal funds that a Tribe distributes to individuals on a per capita basis, but which have not been held in trust by the Secretary of Interior (e.g., tribally managed gaming revenues - which is countable income);
10. Income derived from submarginal lands, conveyed to Indian tribes and held in trust by the United States, as required by Pub. L. 94-114;
11. Income of an individual living in the parental home if the individual is not included in the [Medicaid unit](#);
12. Extra checks received by individuals who are paid weekly or bi-weekly. The check may be from earned (but not self-employment) or unearned income. The last check received in the month is always considered the extra check. For individuals paid weekly, it is the fifth check and for individuals paid bi-weekly, it is the third check. Bonus checks, or checks for any other reason, are not considered extra checks;
13. Income earned by a child (not a caretaker, spouse, or pregnant woman) who is a full-time student, or a part-time student who is not employed one hundred hours or more per month. The earnings of an eligible child are counted if the child is a part time student who is employed full time;
14. Fifty dollars per month of current child support, received on behalf of children in the Medicaid unit, from each budget unit that is budgeted with a separate income level;
15. Lump sum SSI benefits in the month in which the benefit is received (subject to the asset limits in the months thereafter);
16. Compensation received by volunteers participating in the ACTION program as stipulated in the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, including the National Senior Volunteer Corps, including Retired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), Foster Grandparents, and Senior

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

- 
- Companion Program; National Volunteer Programs to Assist Small Businesses and Promote Volunteer Services by Persons with Business Experience; Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) (now AmeriCorps\*VISTA, not to be confused with AmeriCorps, a separate program), VISTA Literary Corps and University Year for VISTA;
17. Payments made to recipients under title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970;
  18. All income, allowances, and bonuses received as a result of participation in the Job Corps Program;
  19. Payments received for the repair or replacement of lost, damaged or stolen assets;
  20. Occasional small gifts;
  21. In-kind income except in-kind income received in lieu of wages;
  22. A loan from any source that is subject to a written agreement requiring repayment by the recipient (which includes a reverse mortgage payment);
  23. The Medicare part B premium refunded by the Social Security Administration;
  24. Income tax refunds and earned income credits;
  25. Homestead tax credits;
  26. Educational loans, scholarships, grants, awards, Workforce Safety & Insurance vocational rehabilitation payments, and work study received by a student. See [510-05-85-15](#) (Unearned income) for treatment of student income received from the Veteran's Administration;
  27. Any fellowship or gift (or portion of a gift) used to pay the cost of tuition and fees at any educational institution;
  28. Training funds received from Vocational Rehabilitation;
  29. Training allowances of up to thirty dollars per week provided through a tribal native employment works program, or the Job Opportunities and Basic Skills Training program;
  30. Needs-based payments, support services, and relocation expenses provided through programs established under the Workforce Investment Act (WIA), and through the Job Opportunities and Basic Skills program;
  31. Training stipends provided to victims of domestic violence by private, charitable organizations, such as the Seeds of Hope Gift Shop, or the Abused Adult Resource Center, for attending their educational programs;
  32. Tax-exempt portions of payments made as a result of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

- 
33. Payments to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry, resident Japanese aliens, and eligible Aleuts made under the Wartime Relocation of Civilians Reparations Act;
  34. Agent Orange payments;
  35. Crime Victims Reparation payments;
  36. German reparation payments made to survivors of the holocaust, and reparation payments made under sections 500 through 506 of the Austrian General Social Insurance Act;
  37. Assistance received under the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act of 1974 or some other federal statute, because of a presidentially declared major disaster (including disaster assistance unemployment compensation), and interest earned on that assistance. Comparable assistance received from a state or local government, or from a disaster assistance organization is also excluded;
  38. Allowances paid to children of Vietnam veterans who are born with spina bifida, or to children of women Vietnam veterans who are born with certain covered birth defects;
  39. Netherlands Reparation payments based on Nazi, but not Japanese, persecution during World War II, Public Law 103-286;
  40. Radiation Exposure Compensation, Public Law 101-426;
  41. Interest or dividend income from liquid assets;
  42. Additional pay received by military personnel as a result of deployment to a combat zone;
  43. Medicare Part D premiums, copayments, and deductibles refunded by prescription drug plans;
  44. For periods after October 1, 2008, all wages paid by the Census Bureau for temporary employment related to census activities will be disregarded as income;
  45. Reimbursements from an employer, training agency, or other organization for past or future training, or volunteer related expenses are disregarded from income. Reimbursements must be specified for an identified expense, other than normal living expenses, and used for the purpose intended. Reimbursements for normal household living expenses or maintenance such as rent or mortgage, clothing or food, are a gain or benefit and are not disregarded;

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Examples of disregarded reimbursements include:

- a. Reimbursements for job or training-related expenses such as travel, per diem, uniforms, and transportation to and from the job or training site;
  - b. Reimbursements for out-of-pocket expenses of volunteers incurred in the course of their work.
46. The first \$2,000 received by an individual age 19 and over as compensation for participation in a clinical trial for rare diseases or conditions meeting the requirements of Section 1612(b)(26) of the Act. This disregard is only allowed if approved by the Medicaid Eligibility Unit and will expire on October 5, 2015; and

**Monthly food coupons distributed to individuals age 55 and over from the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate Lake Traverse Reservation Food Disregarded Income 510-05-85-30**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

[IM 5160](#)

[IM 5112](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-38.2)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

This section applies to an individual residing in his or her own home or in a [specialized facility](#), to the [Medicare Savings Programs](#), and to the Workers with Disabilities and Children with Disabilities coverages. It does not apply to Transitional Medicaid Benefits (refer to [05-50-05](#)), or to an individual receiving psychiatric or nursing care services in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or receiving swing-bed care in a hospital (refer to the Post Eligibility Treatment of income, Section [05-85-25](#)).

The following types of income must be disregarded in determining Medicaid eligibility:

1. Money payments made by the Department, another state, or tribal entities in connection with the State LTC Subsidy program, foster care, subsidized guardianship, or the subsidized adoption program

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

(This does not include Casey Family, or other private foster care payments);

2. Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) benefit and support services payments made by the Department or another state;
3. Benefits received through the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program;
4. Refugee cash assistance or grant payments;
5. County general assistance that may be issued on an intermittent basis to cover emergency type situations;
6. Payments from the Child and Adult Food Program for meals and snacks to licensed families who provide day care in their home;
7. Payments from the family subsidy program;
8. Income received as a housing allowance by programs sponsored by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development and rent supplements or utility payments provided through the Housing Assistance Program;
9. Money received by Indians from the lease or sale of natural resources, and rent or lease income, resulting from the exercise of federally-protected rights on excluded Indian property, is considered an asset conversion and is therefore not considered as income (even if the money is taken out of the IIM account in the same month it was deposited into the account). This includes distributions of per capita judgment funds or property earnings held in trust for a tribe. This does not include local Tribal funds that a Tribe distributes to individuals on a per capita basis, but which have not been held in trust by the Secretary of Interior (e.g., tribally managed gaming revenues - which is countable income);
10. Income derived from submarginal lands, conveyed to Indian tribes and held in trust by the United States, as required by Pub. L. 94-114;
11. Income of an individual living in the parental home if the individual is not included in the [Medicaid unit](#);
12. Extra checks received by individuals who are paid weekly or bi-weekly. The check may be from earned (but not self-employment) or unearned income. The last check received in the month is always considered the extra check. For individuals paid weekly, it is the fifth check and for individuals paid bi-weekly, it is the third check. Bonus checks, or checks for any other reason, are not considered extra checks;
13. Income earned by a child (not a caretaker, spouse, or pregnant woman) who is a full-time student, or a part-time student who is not employed one hundred hours or more per month. The earnings of an

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- eligible child are counted if the child is a part time student who is employed full time;
14. Fifty dollars per month of current child support, received on behalf of children in the Medicaid unit, from each budget unit that is budgeted with a separate income level;
  15. Lump sum SSI benefits in the month in which the benefit is received (subject to the asset limits in the months thereafter);
  16. Compensation received by volunteers participating in the ACTION program as stipulated in the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, including the National Senior Volunteer Corps, including Retired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), Foster Grandparents, and Senior Companion Program; National Volunteer Programs to Assist Small Businesses and Promote Volunteer Services by Persons with Business Experience; Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) (now AmeriCorps\*VISTA, not to be confused with AmeriCorps, a separate program), VISTA Literary Corps and University Year for VISTA;
  17. Payments made to recipients under title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970;
  18. All income, allowances, and bonuses received as a result of participation in the Job Corps Program;
  19. Payments received for the repair or replacement of lost, damaged or stolen assets;
  20. Occasional small gifts;
  21. In-kind income except in-kind income received in lieu of wages;
  22. A loan from any source that is subject to a written agreement requiring repayment by the recipient (which includes a reverse mortgage payment);
  23. The Medicare part B premium refunded by the Social Security Administration;
  24. Income tax refunds and earned income credits;
  25. Homestead tax credits;
  26. Educational loans, scholarships, grants, awards, Workforce Safety & Insurance vocational rehabilitation payments, and work study received by a student. See [510-05-85-15](#) (Unearned income) for treatment of student income received from the Veteran's Administration;
  27. Any fellowship or gift (or portion of a gift) used to pay the cost of tuition and fees at any educational institution;
  28. Training funds received from Vocational Rehabilitation;
  29. Training allowances of up to thirty dollars per week provided through a tribal native employment works program, or the Job Opportunities and Basic Skills Training program;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

30. Needs-based payments, support services, and relocation expenses provided through programs established under the Workforce Investment Act (WIA), and through the Job Opportunities and Basic Skills program;
31. Training stipends provided to victims of domestic violence by private, charitable organizations, such as the Seeds of Hope Gift Shop, or the Abused Adult Resource Center, for attending their educational programs;
32. Tax-exempt portions of payments made as a result of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act;
33. Payments to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry, resident Japanese aliens, and eligible Aleuts made under the Wartime Relocation of Civilians Reparations Act;
34. Agent Orange payments;
35. Crime Victims Reparation payments;
36. German reparation payments made to survivors of the holocaust, and reparation payments made under sections 500 through 506 of the Austrian General Social Insurance Act;
37. Assistance received under the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act of 1974 or some other federal statute, because of a presidentially declared major disaster (including disaster assistance unemployment compensation), and interest earned on that assistance. Comparable assistance received from a state or local government, or from a disaster assistance organization is also excluded;
38. Allowances paid to children of Vietnam veterans who are born with spina bifida, or to children of women Vietnam veterans who are born with certain covered birth defects;
39. Netherlands Reparation payments based on Nazi, but not Japanese, persecution during World War II, Public Law 103-286;
40. Radiation Exposure Compensation, Public Law 101-426;
41. Interest or dividend income from liquid assets;
42. Additional pay received by military personnel as a result of deployment to a combat zone;
43. Medicare Part D premiums, copayments, and deductibles refunded by prescription drug plans;
44. For periods after October 1, 2008, all wages paid by the Census Bureau for temporary employment related to census activities will be disregarded as income;
45. Reimbursements from an employer, training agency, or other organization for past or future training, or volunteer related expenses



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

are disregarded from income. Reimbursements must be specified for an identified expense, other than normal living expenses, and used for the purpose intended. Reimbursements for normal household living expenses or maintenance such as rent or mortgage, clothing or food, are a gain or benefit and are not disregarded;

Examples of disregarded reimbursements include:

- a. Reimbursements for job or training-related expenses such as travel, per diem, uniforms, and transportation to and from the job or training site;
  - b. Reimbursements for out-of-pocket expenses of volunteers incurred in the course of their work.
46. The first \$2,000 received by an individual age 19 and over as compensation for participation in a clinical trial for rare diseases or conditions meeting the requirements of Section 1612(b)(26) of the Act. This disregard is only allowed if approved by the Medicaid Eligibility Unit and will expire on October 5, 2015; and
47. Monthly food coupons distributed to individuals age 55 and over from the Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate Lake Traverse Reservation Food Distribution program.

## Income Deductions 510-05-85-35

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

[IM 5182](#)

[IM 5182 Attachment](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-39)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

This section applies to individuals residing in their own home or in a [specialized facility](#), to the [Medicare Savings Programs](#), and to the Workers with Disabilities and Children with Disabilities coverages, but does not apply to Transitional Medicaid Benefits. For individuals receiving psychiatric or nursing care services in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or receiving swing-bed care in a hospital, refer to the Post Eligibility Treatment of Income, Section [05-85-25](#).

The following income deductions are allowed in determining Medicaid eligibility:

1. Except in determining eligibility for the Medicare Savings Programs, the cost of premiums for health insurance may be deducted from income in the month the premium is paid or prorated and deducted from income in the months for which the premium affords coverage. The Workers with Disabilities coverage enrollment fee and premium as well as the Children with Disabilities coverage premium are allowed deductions except the Workers with Disabilities premium is not allowed when determining eligibility for the Workers with Disabilities coverage and the Children with Disabilities premium is not allowed

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

when determining eligibility for the Children with Disabilities coverage. For purposes of this deduction, premiums for health insurance include payments made for insurance, health care plans, or nonprofit health service plan contracts which provide benefits for hospital, surgical, and medical care, but do not include payments made for coverage which is:

- a. Limited to disability or income protection coverage;
- b. Automobile medical payment coverage;
- c. Supplemental to automobile liability insurance;
- d. Designed solely to provide payments on a per diem basis, daily indemnity, or nonexpense-incurred basis; or
- e. Credit accident and health insurance.

(If questionable, contact the Third party Liability unit for assistance in determining whether a policy fits into one of the above categories.)

2. Except in determining eligibility for the Medicare Savings Programs, medical expenses for necessary medical or remedial care claimed for deduction must be documented in a manner which describes the service, the date of the service, the amount of cost incurred, and the name of the service provider. A medical expense may be deducted only if it is:
  - a. Incurred:
    - i. By a member of a [Medicaid unit](#) in the month for which eligibility is being determined; or
    - ii. By a member of the Medicaid unit (or a spouse or child they were legally responsible for) in a prior month, but was actually paid in the month for which eligibility is being determined, and was not a previous month's client share (recipient liability), or was not previously allowed as a deduction or offset of client share;
  - b. Provided by a medical practitioner licensed to furnish the care;
  - c. Not subject to payment by any third party, including Medicaid and Medicare;

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- d. Not incurred for nursing facility services, swing bed services, or [HCBS](#) during a period of ineligibility because of a [disqualifying transfer](#); and
- e. Claimed.

Examples of expenses that cannot be used to reduce countable income and affect client share:

- i. Extra amounts paid on glasses, such as more expensive frames, tint, etc.;
- ii. Expenses that are considered medically necessary, but are applied to client share;
- iii. Costs for Lifeline;
- iv. Over the counter medications and supplies that Medicaid does not pay for, even if prescribed\*;
- v. Other medications and services that Medicaid does not pay for, such as DESI drugs, such as Midrin (for Migraines), Tigan (for nausea). (DESI drugs -- Drug Efficacy Study Implementation --are determined by the federal government to be safe but less than effective);
- vi. Expenses from visiting a provider who is not the individual's Coordinated Services Program (CSP) "lock-in" provider;
- vii. Drugs from Canada prescribed by someone other than a United States physician;
- viii. Transportation costs for out of state medical care provided to recipients that have not been prior approved;
- ix. Up to 15 bed-hold days in a long term care facility that neither Medicare nor Medicaid will cover; or
- x. Any amount of an expense for which the household will be reimbursed, to the extent of the reimbursement.

Examples of expenses that can be used to reduce countable income and affect client share:

- i. Medications and services Medicaid does not pay for only because the provider is not enrolled;
- ii. \*Over-the-counter medications that Medicaid does cover, such as Antacids (for stomach acid), analgesics (for pain), iron supplements (for anemia), artificial tears (for severe dry eye diseases). Also, those payable because of

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

rebates, such as Maalox and Advil. (Non-payable are Mylanta and CVS generics). Medicaid covers drugs with a NDC code on the bottom of the bottle label.

(<http://nddrug.rxexplorer.com/ND> Dept. of Human Services is a website that workers may use to inquire whether ND Medicaid covers a specified drug.);

- iii. Other over-the-counter supplies that Medicaid covers, such as diabetic supplies;
- iv. Nicoderm patches;
- v. Drugs from Canada when prescribed by a US physician;
- vi. Co-pays; or
- vii. Transportation costs:

(a) Lodging up to the limit. Hotels can bill the difference to the client if they stay at a hotel that charges more.

(As with meals, we pay per diem and client can eat where they want.)

(b) Allow the difference to reduce client share if reasonable. (If they choose to stay in a penthouse suite when other less costly rooms are available, not reasonable.)

(c) Transportation costs are not paid or allowed as a deduction if the medical services are available locally but client travels elsewhere, even if referred by a physician. The provider must be within the nearest service area, client has choice of providers.

- 3. Reasonable expenses, such as food and veterinarian expenses, necessary to maintain a dog that is trained to detect seizures for a member of the Medicaid unit.
- 4. Except in determining eligibility for the Medicare Savings programs, the cost of premiums for long term care insurance carried by an individual or the individual's spouse may be deducted from income in the month the premium is paid or prorated and deducted from income in the months for which the premium affords coverage.
- 5. Except in determining eligibility for the Medicare Savings Programs, the cost of **remedial care** for an individual residing in a specialized facility is limited to the difference between the recipient's cost of care at the facility (e.g. remedial rate in a basic care facility) and the regular medically needy income level may be deducted.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Example:

Recipient's remedial rate at the facility	\$980
Less the medically needy income level for one	<u>- 754</u>
Remedial Care Deduction	\$226

6. Except in determining eligibility under the Medicare Savings Programs, transportation expense may be deducted if necessary to secure medical care provided for a member of the [Medicaid unit](#). Transportation expenses are not allowed for recipients in a facility that provides nursing care services, or to the extent the transportation cost is paid by any third party.
7. Non-voluntary child and spousal support payments (including surcharges and arrearages) may be deducted if actually paid by a member of the Medicaid unit. If the support payment is withheld from an extra check that is disregarded, the support payment withheld from that check is not allowed as a deduction.
8. Reasonable child care expenses, not otherwise reimbursed, that the Medicaid unit is responsible to pay, may be deducted if necessary to engage in employment or training. Reasonable child care expenses do not include payments to parents to care for their own children. The child must be a member of the Medicaid unit for the deduction to be allowed. This expense may only be allowed as a deduction from the income of the child or those individuals who are responsible for the child, such as a parent or caretaker.
9. Reasonable adult dependent care expenses may be deducted. These are costs for care of an incapacitated or disabled adult who is living in the home so a caretaker or a spouse can work or attend training. The incapacitated or disabled adult must be a member of the Medicaid unit for the deduction to be allowed.
10. The cost to purchase or rent a car safety seat for a child through age ten is allowed as a deduction if a seat is not otherwise reasonably available. This deduction is not allowed if any third party, including TANF, pays the cost.
11. A disregard of \$20 per month is deducted from any income, except income which is based on need, such as SSI, and need-based

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

veterans' pensions. This deduction applies to all aged, blind and disabled applicants or recipients provided that:

- a. When more than one aged, blind, or disabled persons live together, no more than one \$20 disregard may be deducted;
  - b. When both earned and unearned income is available, apply the \$20 disregard to the unearned income; and
  - c. When only earned income is available, the \$20 disregard must be applied before the deduction of sixty-five dollars plus one-half of the remaining monthly gross income.
12. A deduction may be made for the cost of services of an applicant's or recipient's guardian or conservator, up to a maximum equal to five percent of countable gross monthly income excluding nonrecurring lump sum payments.
13. With respect to each individual in the Medicaid unit who is employed or in training, but who is not aged, blind, or disabled, thirty dollars may be deducted as a work or training allowance, but only if the individual's income is counted in the eligibility determination.
14. The deductions described in this subsection may be allowed only on earned income.
  - a. For all individuals, except for aged, blind, or disabled applicants or recipients:
    - i. Mandatory payroll deductions and union dues withheld, or ninety dollars, whichever is greater;
    - ii. Mandatory retirement plan deductions;
    - iii. Union dues actually paid; and
    - iv. Expenses of a non-disabled blind person, reasonably attributable to earning income. (This provision applies to individuals who are eligible for Medicaid under the children and family category.)
  - b. For all aged, blind, or disabled applicants or recipients, sixty-five dollars plus one-half of the remaining monthly gross earned income; provided that, when more than one aged, blind, or disabled person lives together, no more than sixty-five dollars, plus one-half of the remaining combined earned income, may be deducted.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Income Levels 510-05-85-40

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-40, 75-02-02.1-22(7), 75-02-02.1-24.2(8), and 75-02-02.1-24(5))

Levels of income for maintenance must be used as a basis for establishing financial eligibility for Medicaid. The Medicaid income levels represent the amount of income reserved to meet the maintenance needs of an individual or family. The income levels applicable to individuals and units are:

1. **Categorically needy** income levels.
  - a. Family Coverage group. The family size is increased for each unborn when determining the appropriate family size. This is for households who applied and were found eligible for benefits starting prior to January 1, 2014.

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$311
2	417
3	523
4	629
5	735
6	841
7	947



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

8	1053
9	1159
10	1265
Effective April 1, 2004	

For each person in the unit above ten, add \$107.

- b. Categorically needy aged, blind, and disabled recipients. Except for individuals subject to the nursing care income level, the income level which establishes SSI eligibility.

Effective for benefits starting January 1, 2014, this group will be the "Parents, Caretaker Relatives, and their Spouses" group. The income level changes for them as follows:

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$ 517
2	698
3	879
4	1060
5	1241
6	1422
7	1602
8	1783
9	1964
10	2145
Plus - 1	181
Effective January 1, 2014	

- c. Effective for benefits starting January 1, 2014, the Adult Expansion group and the Children's group are Categorically Needy Groups. Children ages 6 through 18 and individuals eligible for the Expansion group are covered up to one hundred thirty-three percent of the federal poverty level. They are allowed a disregard of 5% of the federal poverty level. The following table includes this information.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

<b>Number of Persons</b>	<b>Monthly Income Level</b>	<b>Monthly Income Level Plus 5% Disregard</b>
	133%	138%
1	1274	1322
2	1720	1784
3	2165	2246
4	2611	2709
5	3056	3171
6	3502	3633
7	3947	4096
8	4393	4558
9	4838	5020
10	5284	5483
Plus - 1	446	463
Effective January 1, 2014		

- d. Effective for benefits starting January 1, 2014, the Pregnant Women group and the Children's group are Categorically Needy Groups. Children ages 0 through 5 and Pregnant Women are covered up to one hundred forty-seven percent of the federal poverty level. They are allowed a disregard of 5% of the federal poverty level. The following table includes this information.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

<b>Number of Persons</b>	<b>Monthly Income Level</b>	<b>Monthly Income Level Plus 5% Disregard</b>
	147%	152%
1	1408	1456
2	1900	1964
3	2392	2474
4	2885	2983
5	3377	3492
6	3870	4001
7	4362	4511
8	4855	5020
9	5347	5529
10	5840	6038
Plus - 1	492	509
Effective January 1, 2014		

- b. Categorically needy aged, blind, and disabled recipients. Except for individuals subject to the nursing care income level, the income level which establishes SSI eligibility.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. **Medically needy** income levels.
  - a. Medically needy income levels are applied when a Medicaid individual or unit resides in their own home or in a [specialized facility](#), and when a Medicaid individual has been screened as requiring nursing care, but elects to receive [HCBS](#). The income level is equal to eighty-three percent of the poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved. The family size is increased for each unborn when determining the appropriate family size.

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$795
2	1073
3	1351
4	1629
5	1907
6	2185
7	2464
8	2742
9	3020
10	3298
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the medically needy unit above ten, add \$279 to the monthly amount.

- b. Nursing care income level. The nursing care income level is sixty-five dollars per month and must be applied to residents

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

receiving psychiatric or nursing care services in nursing facilities, the state hospital, the Prairie at Saint John's Center, the Stadter Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or receiving swing bed care in a hospital.

- c. ICF-ID income level. The income level for a resident of an Intermediate Care Facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), including the Anne Carlsen facility, is \$100 effective October 1, 2010.
  - d. [Community spouse](#) income level. The income level for a community spouse who is eligible for Medicaid is subject to the categorically needy, medically needy, or poverty level income levels. The level for an ineligible community spouse is \$2267, or a higher amount if ordered by a court or hearing officer.
  - e. Family member income level. The income level for each ineligible [family member in a spousal impoverishment](#) case is \$646 effective July 2013 (\$630 effective July 2012).
3. Poverty income levels.
- a. [Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries](#) and Children age six to nineteen. Effective with new applicants and reviews for benefits starting January 1, 2014, children will not be covered under this income level. Those approved whose benefits started prior to January 2014 are subject to this income level until their next review. The income level is equal to one hundred percent of the poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved.

For Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries these levels apply regardless of living arrangements (i.e., in home or in a nursing facility...).

Annual [Title II](#) cost of living allowances effective in January shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for QMBs for January, February, and March. This disregard prevents QMBs from becoming ineligible pending issuance of the new poverty levels which are effective April 1 of each year.

For individuals and families with children age six to nineteen, the family size is increased for each unborn when determining the appropriate family size.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$ 958
2	1293
3	1628
4	1963
5	2298
6	2633
7	2968
8	3303
9	3638
10	3973
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the Medicaid unit above ten, add \$335 to the monthly amount.

- b. [Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries](#). The income level is equal to one hundred twenty percent of the poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved. This is the maximum income level for SLMBs. Applicants or recipients who have income at or below one hundred percent of the poverty level are not eligible as a SLMB, but must be a QMB. These income levels apply regardless of living arrangements (i.e., in home or in a nursing facility. . .).

Annual Title II cost of living allowances effective in January shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for SLMBs for January, February, and March. This disregard prevents SLMBs from becoming ineligible pending issuance of the new poverty levels which are effective April 1 of each year.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$ 1149
2	1551
3	1953
4	2355
5	2757
6	3159
7	3561
8	3963
9	4365
10	4767
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the Medicaid unit above ten, add \$402 to the monthly amount.

- c. Pregnant women and children under age six. The income level is equal to one hundred and thirty-three percent of the poverty level, applicable to a family of the size involved. The family size is increased for each unborn when determining the appropriate family size. Effective with new applicants and reviews for benefits starting January 1, 2014, pregnant women and children under age 6 will not be covered under this income level. They are also no longer considered to be in the poverty level group. Those approved whose benefits started prior to January 2014 are subject to this income level until their next review.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$ 1274
2	1720
3	2165
4	2611
5	3056
6	3502
7	3947
8	4393
9	4838
10	5284
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the Medicaid unit above ten, add \$446 to the monthly amount.

- d. **Qualifying Individuals.** The income level is equal to 135% of the poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved. This is the maximum income level for QIs. Applicants or recipients who have income at or below 120% of the poverty level are not eligible as a QI, but may be eligible as a SLMB or QMB. These income levels apply regardless of living arrangements (i.e., in home or in a nursing facility...).

Annual Title II cost of living allowances effective in January shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for QIs for January, February, and March. This disregard prevents QIs from becoming ineligible pending issuance of the new poverty levels, which are effective April 1 of each year.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$ 1293
2	1745
3	2198
4	2650
5	3102
6	3554
7	4007
8	4459
9	4911
10	5363
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the Medicaid unit above ten, add \$453 to the monthly amount.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- e. [Transitional Medicaid Benefits](#). The income level is equal to one hundred and eighty-five percent of the poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved.

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$1772
2	2392
3	3011
4	3631
5	4251
6	4871
7	5490
8	6110
9	6730
10	7350
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the Medicaid unit above ten, add \$620 to the monthly amount.

- f. **Workers with Disabilities.** The income level is equal to two hundred and twenty-five percent of the poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$ 2155
2	2909
3	3662
4	4416
5	5170
6	5924
7	6677
8	7431
9	8185
10	8939
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the Medicaid unit above ten, add \$754 to the monthly amount.

- g. Children with Disabilities. The income level is equal to two hundred percent of the poverty level applicable to a family of the size involved.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Number of Persons	Monthly Income Level
1	\$ 1915
2	2585
3	3255
4	3925
5	4595
6	5265
7	5935
8	6605
9	7275
10	7945
Effective April 1, 2013	

For each person in the Medicaid unit above ten, add \$670 to the monthly amount.

## **Determining the Appropriate Income Level in Special Circumstances 510-05-85-45**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Sections 75-02-02.1-40 and 75-02-02.1-24.2)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

1. A child who is away at school is not treated as [living independently](#), but is allowed the appropriate income level for one during all [full calendar months](#). This is in addition to the income level applicable for the family unit remaining at home.
2. A child who is living outside of the parental home, but who is not living independently; or a spouse who is temporarily living outside of the home to attend training or college, to secure medical treatment, because of temporary work relocation required by an employer, or for other reasons beyond the control of the spouse, is allowed a separate income level during all full calendar months during which the child or spouse lives outside the home.

This does not apply to situations where an individual simply decides to live separately.

3. During a month in which an individual enters a [specialized facility](#), or leaves one to return home, the individual will be included in the family unit in the home for the purpose of determining the family size and the appropriate income level. Individuals in a specialized facility will be allowed the medically needy income level for one during all full calendar months in which the individual resides in the facility. In determining eligibility for Workers with Disabilities and Children with Disabilities coverages, individuals in a nursing facility, or in receipt of HCBS, will be allowed the appropriate Workers with Disabilities or

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Children with Disabilities income level for one during all full calendar months in which the individual resides in the facility.

4. During a month in which an individual with eligible family members in the home enters or leaves a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF); an Intermediate Care Facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or a nursing facility to return home, or elects to receive [HCBS](#) or terminates that election, the individual will be included in the family unit in the home for the purpose of determining the family size and the appropriate medically needy income level. Individuals in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an Intermediate Care Facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), or a nursing facility will be allowed the appropriate nursing care or Intermediate Care Facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID) income level to meet their maintenance needs during all full calendar months in which the individual resides in the facility and is screened as needing that level of care. Recipients of HCBS will be allowed the medically needy income level for one during all full calendar months in which the individual receives HCBS. In determining eligibility for Workers with Disabilities and Children with Disabilities coverages, individuals in a nursing facility, or in receipt of HCBS, will be allowed the appropriate Workers with Disabilities or Children with Disabilities level for one during all full calendar months in which the individual resides in the facility.
5. For an institutionalized spouse with an ineligible [community spouse](#) the sixty-five dollar income level is effective in the month of entry, during full calendar months, and in the month of discharge. The ineligible community spouse, and any other family members, remaining in the home must be given the community spouse and family member income levels.
6. For a spouse electing to receive HCBS who has an ineligible community spouse, the medically needy [income level](#) for one is effective in the month the HCBS services begin, during full calendar months, and in the month the HCBS are terminated. The ineligible community spouse, and any other family members, remaining in the home must be given the community spouse and family member income levels.
7. An individual with no spouse, disabled adult child, or child under age twenty-one at home who enters a nursing facility may receive the medically needy income level for one if a physician certifies that the individual is likely to return to the individual's home within six months. The six-month period begins with the first full calendar month the

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

individual is in the nursing facility. If, at any time during the six-month period, the individual's status changes and the stay in the nursing facility is expected to exceed the six months, the individual is only allowed the \$65 nursing care income level beginning in the month following the month of the status change.

For a married couple, budget one spouse at the medically needy income level and the other as permanent long term care when:

- a. Both spouses are admitted to a nursing facility for temporary stays, or
- b. One spouse is permanently in a nursing facility and the other spouse requires temporary nursing care level services.

Only one six-month period is allowed per period of institutionalization. If an individual is discharged, then readmitted to the nursing facility, there must be a break of at least one full calendar month between the periods of institutionalization in order for the new stay to be considered a new period of institutionalization.

8. An individual who is residing in a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF) or a nursing facility but who is not certified or screened as needing that level of care is allowed the medically needy income level. If the individual appeals the certification or screening and wins, the nursing care income level applies to all full calendar months the appeal covers.
9. An individual's living arrangement or income level does not change when the individual enters a hospital for a temporary stay unless the individual receives nursing care/swing bed services in the hospital.



## **Deeming of Income 510-05-85-50**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-41)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

Excess income may be deemed to other members of the [Medicaid unit](#) as described in this section. Excess income is the amount of net income remaining after allowing the appropriate [disregards](#), [deductions](#) and Medicaid [income level](#).

1. An ineligible Medicaid unit in the home is allowed a disregard of seventy-five percent of their excess income when determining client share ([recipient liability](#)) for an eligible recipient residing in a [specialized facility](#). The excess income may be deemed to a non-SSI recipient in a specialized facility to bring the individual's income up to the medically needy income level for one. Any remaining income becomes client share for the individual in the specialized facility. The 75% disregard applies during any full calendar month in which the recipient resides in a specialized facility.

Excess income of an eligible Medicaid unit in the home may be deemed to a non-SSI recipient in a specialized facility to bring the individual's income up to the medically needy income level for one. Any remaining income becomes client share for the individual in the specialized facility and becomes client share for any other medically needy recipients in the Medicaid unit.

Refer to subsection 3 of 05-85-45 for instructions for the month the individual enters or leaves the facility.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. No income may be deemed to an SSI recipient in a specialized facility or receiving [HCBS](#) as such a recipient's maintenance needs are met by the SSI payment.
3. The excess income of an individual in nursing care, an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen facility, or receiving swing bed care in a hospital or HCBS may be deemed to his or her legal dependents to bring their income up to the appropriate medically needy income level under the following conditions:
  - a. The legal dependents who are also [eligible](#) for Medicaid do not receive a [TANF](#) payment or SSI. The maximum income that may be deemed is to the extent that it raises the legal dependent's net income to the appropriate medically needy income level. Payments received specifically for increased medical costs are not income and cannot be deemed (e.g., Aid and Attendance, etc.).
  - b. The legal dependents are [ineligible](#) or choose not to be covered by Medicaid. The maximum income that may be deemed is to the extent that it raises the legal dependents net income to the appropriate [community spouse](#) or [family member](#) income level. Payments received specifically for increased medical costs cannot be deemed (e.g., Aid and Attendance, etc.).
    - i. Deeming to an ineligible community spouse is allowed only to the extent income of the institutionalized or HCBS spouse is made available to the community spouse.
    - ii. Excess income must be deemed to family members, in spousal impoverishment cases, up to the family member's income level.
4. The excess income of a spouse or parent(s) cannot be deemed to a recipient to meet medical expenses during any full calendar month in which the recipient receives psychiatric or nursing care services in a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID), the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen facility, the Prairie at St. John's center, the Stadter Psychiatric Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or receives swing bed care in a hospital or HCBS. Income of the eligible spouse or parent(s), however, may be deemed to bring the individual to the appropriate income level when the individual is ineligible for SSI.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. For purposes of determining eligibility for Workers with Disabilities coverage, income of a spouse or parent may be deemed to a non-SSI spouse or child, who is in the Medicaid unit, but who is not residing with the applicant or recipient, to bring their income up to the Workers with Disabilities income level.
6. For purposes of determining eligibility for Children with Disabilities coverage, income of a spouse or parent may be deemed to a non-SSI spouse or child, who is in the Medicaid unit, but who is not residing with the applicant or recipient, to bring their income up to the Children with Disabilities income level.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Client Share (Recipient Liability) 510-05-85-55**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. 75-02-02.1-41.1)

Client Share (Recipient Liability) is the amount of monthly net income remaining after all appropriate [deductions](#), [disregards](#), and Medicaid [income levels](#) have been allowed. All such income must be considered to be available for payment of medical services provided to the eligible individual or family.

## **Offset of Client Share (Recipient Liability) 510-05-85-60**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. 75-02-02.1-41.1)

1. Up to fifteen dollars per month of expenses for necessary medical or [remedial care](#), incurred by a member of the [Medicaid unit](#), or a spouse or child they were legally responsible for, in a month prior to the month for which eligibility is being determined, may be subtracted from client share ([recipient liability](#)), other than client share created as a result of medical care payments, to determine remaining client share, provided that:
  - a. The expense was incurred in a month during which the individual who received the medical or remedial care was not a Medicaid recipient or the expense was incurred in a month the individual was a Medicaid recipient, but was for a service not covered by Medicaid;
  - b. The expense was not previously applied in determining eligibility for, or the amount of, Medicaid benefits for any Medicaid recipient;
  - c. The medical or remedial care was provided by a medical practitioner licensed to furnish the care;
  - d. The expense is not subject to payment by any third party, including Medicaid and Medicare;
  - e. The expense was not incurred for swing bed services provided in a hospital, nursing facility services, or [HCBS](#) during a period of ineligibility because of a [disqualifying transfer](#);
  - f. Each expense claimed for subtraction is documented by the applicant or recipient in a manner which describes the service, the date of the service, the amount of the cost incurred, the amount of the cost remaining unpaid, the amount of the cost previously applied in determining Medicaid benefits for any Medicaid recipient, and the name of the service provider; and
  - g. The Medicaid unit is still obligated to pay the expense.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. The Medicaid unit must apply the remaining client share to expenses of necessary medical care incurred by a member of the Medicaid unit in the month for which eligibility is being determined. The Medicaid unit is eligible for Medicaid benefits to the extent the expenses of necessary medical care incurred in the month for which eligibility is being determined exceed remaining client share in that month.

## **Budgeting 510-05-90**

### **Definitions 510-05-90-05**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-41.2(1))

1. For purposes of this section:

- a. "Base month" means the calendar month prior to the processing month.
- b. "Benefit month" means the calendar month for which eligibility and client share (recipient liability) is being computed.
- c. "Best estimate" means an income, expense, or circumstance prediction based on past amounts of income and expenses and known factual information concerning future circumstances which affect eligibility, expenses to be incurred; or income to be received in the benefit month. Factual information concerning future circumstances must be based on information by which the applicant or recipient demonstrates known changes or highly probable changes to the income, expense, or circumstances which offset eligibility, from the base month to the benefit month.
- d. "Processing month" means the month between the base month and the benefit month.
- e. "Prospective budgeting" means computation of a household's eligibility and [client share](#) based on the best estimate of income, expenses, and circumstances for a benefit month.

## **10-10-10 Rule 510-05-90-10**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

1. The "10-10-10 Rule" means:
  - a. The recipient has ten days from the date they become aware of a change to report that change to the county agency.
  - b. The county agency has ten days in which to act on a reported change.
  - c. The county agency must allow ten days for an [advance notice](#) before any adverse action can be taken on a case (unless the change is one of the exceptions to the Ten-Day Advance Notice).
2. The purpose of the 10-10-10 rule is to describe the [Medicaid unit's](#) responsibility to report changes and to determine when the [county agency](#) can or cannot act on changes. It can, and should be, used as a caseload management tool.



## **Guidelines for Anticipating Income 510-05-90-15**

(Revised 3/1/12 ML #3312)

[View Archives](#)

Use [prospective budgeting](#) to determine eligibility based on the income which is anticipated to be received and the expenses that are anticipated to be incurred. Anticipated income and expenses are an estimate based on reasonable expectations and knowledge of past, current, and future events. The following guidelines are offered to assist in this determination.

An employed individual who does not expect a significant change should have the previous month's earnings and employment deductions verified by pay stub or employer's statement. The previous month's earnings serve as the basis for estimating the income likely to be received during the initial prospective month. To illustrate, a person applies for assistance on November 15 and reports there should be no significant change in income and deductions from the month of October. The October income should be verified to anticipate the income and deductions likely to be available in November.

If the applicant or recipient indicates that he or she expects to begin working or that a material change in income is likely, the statement shall be documented as the basis for the "[best estimate](#)" of income to be received. The employer may be contacted, with the applicant's or recipient's permission, to verify the statement that income will be reduced or increased during the prospective month. Or, the applicant or recipient may provide other documentation supporting the expected change.

If new income is expected during the prospective month, the worker needs to arrive at a "best estimate" of the income likely to be available. If the income is from employment in which "tips" are likely, these also need to be estimated.

When anticipating income, also anticipate bonuses, profit sharing, and other such additional income whenever possible. This type of income can be anticipated based on prior receipt of such income. The amount

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

anticipated can be estimated based on amounts previously received, unless factual information suggests otherwise.

To summarize, the method(s) used to anticipate income will vary according to the circumstances in each case. It is the responsibility of the county agency to decide on the best approach. Whatever the method used, it is imperative that the rationale for arriving at estimated income be clearly and thoroughly documented in the case file.

## **Computing Client Share (Recipient Liability) 510-05-90-20**

(Revised 4/1/12 ML #3321)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. Section 75-02-02.1-41.1)

1. Computing client share ([recipient liability](#)) for previous month. Compute the amount of client share by use of actual verified information, rather than [best estimate](#), in each of the [previous months](#) for which eligibility is sought.
2. Computing client share for the current month and next month at time of approval of the application. Compute the amount of the client share prospectively for the current month and the next month. The income received or best estimate of income to be received during the current month must be used to compute the client share for the current month. The best estimates of income to be received during the next month must be used to compute the client share for the next month.
3. Computing client share for ongoing cases.
  - a. For cases with fluctuating income (monthly reporting), compute the client share using verified income, expenses, and circumstances which existed during the [base month](#), unless factual information concerning future circumstances is available. Recipients must report their income, expenses, and other circumstances on a monthly basis to determine continued eligibility.

When a case is required to report monthly, there is no requirement to use a specific reporting form. A report form, however, will be sent to the recipient each month as a tool and reminder for them to report. The county agency has the flexibility to determine whether a case must report monthly.

- b. For cases with stable income (non-monthly reporting), compute the client share using the best estimate of income, expenses, and circumstances. Recipients with stable income must report changes in income, expenses, and other circumstances within

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

ten days of the day they became aware of the change. A determination of continued eligibility, after a change is reported and demonstrated, is based on a revised best estimate, which takes the changes into consideration.

Non-monthly reporting cases may be given a change report form that they can use to report changes. This form is not required to be used by the client but is provided as a tool.

**Budgeting Procedures for Financially Responsible Absent Parents 510-05-90-23**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

When a child resides with a caretaker other than the parent, and the parent's whereabouts are known, an attempt must be made to obtain the parent's income information. When the parent's income information is received, it is necessary to determine the amount of income that is available to meet the child's needs. The following steps describe the procedure.

1. Compute a Family Coverage budget for the parent(s) and their children "living" with them, allowing the appropriate time limited income disregards. (The child who is residing with a caretaker other than the parent is not included in the parent's budget. Refer to [05-35-15\(2\)](#) for a description of who is considered to be "living" with the parents.) If they pass the family Coverage budget, document that there is no excess income available to the child for whom eligibility is being pursued. The child's case can then be processed without further computations of the parent's income.
2. If the parent's unit fails the Family Coverage budget, compute a poverty level budget using the appropriate poverty level (100% or 133%) based on the age of the child for whom eligibility is being pursued. If they pass the poverty level budget, document that there is no excess income. The child's case can then be processed without further computations of the parent's income.
3. If the parent's unit fails the poverty level budget, compute a medically needy budget. All excess income (client share (recipient liability))

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

from the medically needy budget is considered unearned income for the child and is used in the child's budget.

## **Budgeting Procedures for Pregnant Women 510-05-90-25**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. 75-02-02.1-21)

### **For Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014:**

The Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 provided for extended eligibility for pregnant women effective July 1, 1991.

When a pregnant woman, whose pregnancy has been medically confirmed, becomes eligible for Medicaid, she continues eligible, without regard to any increase in income of the [Medicaid unit](#), for sixty days after the day her pregnancy ends, and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls. Decreases in income, however, will be considered to further reduce any client share ([recipient liability](#)). Likewise, a pregnant woman can move from one coverage type to another (e.g. from Family Coverage to poverty level); however, if poverty level eligible and income increases, the pregnant woman remains poverty level eligible. All other Medicaid eligibility factors continue to apply.

Pregnancy is medically confirmed if the woman confirms that she has been determined to be pregnant by medical personnel, a public health agency, or a home pregnancy test. Pregnancy must be medically confirmed for all eligibility determinations made during pregnancy, however, for determinations made after the birth of the baby, the child's birth certificate may be used as verification of pregnancy.

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

The Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 provided for extended eligibility for pregnant women effective July 1, 1991.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

When a pregnant woman under becomes eligible for Medicaid, she continues eligible, without regard to any increase in income of the Medicaid unit, for sixty days after the day her pregnancy ends, and for the remaining days of the month in which the sixtieth day falls. Decreases in income, however, will be considered to further reduce any client share (recipient liability). All other Medicaid eligibility factors continue to apply. After January 1, 2014, only pregnant women under 19 will have a client share (recipient liability).

Self-attestation of a single-birth pregnancy is accepted unless it is questionable. Multiple births must be medically verified in order to increase the household size by more than one unborn child. Medical verification is a pregnancy determination made by medical personnel or a public health agency.

For determinations made after the birth of the baby, the child's birth certificate may be used as verification of pregnancy.



## **Budgeting Procedures When Adding and Deleting Individuals 510-05-90-30**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

(N.D.A.C. 75-02-02.1-41.2(5) & (6))

When an individual is added to a MAGI household, a new application for that individual is processed. This may affect the established household.

The following applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

1. Budgeting procedures used when adding individuals to an eligible [unit](#). Individuals may be added to an eligible unit up to one year prior to the current month, provided the individual meets all eligibility criteria for Medicaid, the eligible unit was eligible in all of the months in which eligibility for the individual is established, and the individual was in the unit in the months with respect to which eligibility for that individual is sought. Client share ([recipient liability](#)) will be based on the unit's actual income and circumstances when adding each individual for retroactive periods. Client share must be based on the unit's income and circumstances from the [base month](#), plus the [best estimate](#) of each individual's income and circumstances when adding each individual to the current or next month.

Client share for other individuals in the Medicaid unit who were [medically needy](#) eligible may increase or decrease with the addition of the new member. Any client share, or lack of, applied to previously paid claims will not be adjusted; however, the new client share will be applied to any claims billed in the future.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Other individuals in the Medicaid unit who were previously determined to be poverty level eligible remain [poverty level](#) eligible, regardless of any income change, when adding an individual to the unit.

2. Budgeting procedures when deleting individuals from a case. When a member of an existing unit is expected to leave the unit during the [benefit month](#), that person may remain as a member of the unit until the end of the benefit month.

## **Budgeting Procedures for Stepparents 510-05-90-35**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13 and Relative Responsibility [510-05-35-20](#).

Under North Dakota law, a stepparent has no legally enforceable obligation to support stepchildren. Therefore, the stepparent's own personal income and assets cannot be considered available in determining Medicaid eligibility for the stepchildren. The natural parent, however, is legally responsible for supporting the children. The income of the natural parent cannot be first applied to the children if by doing so other members of the family are deprived of basic necessities. To determine eligibility when both the stepparent and natural parent have income, the [county agency](#) must first apply the stepparent's net income against the appropriate [income level](#) for the stepparent, spouse and the stepparent's children or children born of this marriage. If the stepparent's income is adequate to meet their needs, the natural parent's net income may then be considered in relation to the needs of the children for whom application is being made. If the stepparent has no income, or if it is sufficient to meet only a portion of the needs of those for whom he is legally responsible, the natural parent's net income shall first be allocated to the remaining unmet needs of those persons (that he or she is legally responsible for) before being considered available to the children in determining client share ([recipient liability](#)).

If the stepparent refuses to provide income or assets, all of the natural parent's income and assets are used to determine the children's need and the natural parent's needs cannot be met.

In double stepparent cases (each spouse has children from a previous relationship) the parents are first budgeted in the unit with their spouse and common children. Any income of the common children is first used to meet the needs of the budget unit of the parents and common children.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

The budget units unmet needs are then split evenly between the parents, and the parents' income is used to meet the remaining unmet needs. If one parent does not have sufficient income to meet their half of the unmet need, the remaining need for the budget unit can be met with the other parent's income. Any excess income from each parent is then [deemed](#) to meet the needs of their own (not common) child(ren).

**Budgeting Procedures for Unmarried Parents with Children 510-05-90-40 Budgeting Procedures for Unmarried Parents with Children 510-05-90-40**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

When budgeting for children whose parents are living together, but are not married:

1. If paternity has not been legally established, but the father's name is on the birth certificate or he has signed the "North Dakota Acknowledgment of Paternity" form, SFN 8195, with a revision date of 4/98 or later, the income of the father must be used to determine Medicaid eligibility. The assets of the father must also be used if the child is eligible as a disabled individual.

For the month of birth a child's eligibility follows that of the mother. If the mother is eligible for the [60 free days](#) after birth, the child is too. The father's income and, if appropriate, assets are used beginning with the month of birth, however, if they would cause Medicaid ineligibility for the child, the child will remain eligible through the month in which the 60th day falls.

Child care expenses for the child are split between the two parents; however, if half of the deduction is more than one parent's available income, the unused amount of the expense can be deducted from the other parent's income.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. If paternity has not been legally established, and the father's name does not appear on the birth certificate or he has not signed the "North Dakota Acknowledgement of Paternity" form, SFN 8195, with a revision date of 4/98 or later, the income and assets of the father will not be used to determine eligibility.
3. When the only child in common is an unborn and the prospective parents are unmarried but living together, the unborn's father should be added to the case as of the month in which he joins the household or when paternity is established, whichever is later.

## **Budgeting Procedures for SSI Recipients 510-05-90-45**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

### **For non-MAGI Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014:**

For aged, blind, or disabled individuals who are categorically needy SSI beneficiaries, the following procedures apply:

1. SSI recipient living in their own home: All income, including deemable income, is normally considered by the Social Security Administration in determining the SSI benefit amount. In those situations it is not necessary to rebudget to determine Medicaid income eligibility. There are situations, however, when the Social Security Administration may be unaware of income. In such cases, the [county agency](#) must take the necessary steps to insure that the individual is eligible for SSI if all income is considered before certifying the individual as [categorically](#) eligible for Medicaid.

A SSI recipient is considered part of the family unit as described below:

- a. A SSI recipient is included as part of the family unit when determining asset eligibility;
  - b. A caretaker receiving SSI benefits is included in the family unit for budget purposes due to the caretaker's financial responsibility for spouse and children; and
  - c. A child receiving SSI benefits is not included in the family unit for budget purposes.
2. SSI recipients residing in an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID) (including the Anne Carlsen facility) are allowed the ICF-ID income level. Those residing in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Prairie at Saint John's Center, the Stadter Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or receiving swing bed care in a hospital: The SSI recipient is allowed the nursing care income level. Also see State LTC Subsidy Program 510-05-95-45.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Parental and spousal income is not considered available to the recipient.

Individuals between the ages of 21 and 65 are not eligible for Medicaid in the state hospital.

3. SSI recipients living in a [specialized facility](#): All income is normally considered by the Social Security Administration in determining the SSI benefit amount. There are situations, however, when the Social Security Administration may be unaware of income. In such cases, the county agency must take the necessary steps to insure that the individual is eligible for SSI if all income is considered before certifying the individual as categorically eligible for Medicaid.

If the individual is under 18 years of age and enters the specialized facility from a [public institution](#) or the parental home, consider the income of the individual and parents. If the [Medicaid unit](#) in the home is not receiving Medicaid, 75% of the excess income shall be disregarded in determining client share ([recipient liability](#)).

If the individual is married, the income of the individual and of the spouse must be considered. If the Medicaid unit in the home is ineligible, a disregard of 75% of the excess income is allowed in determining client share.

4. SSI recipients electing to receive [HCBS](#): Verification of SSI eligibility satisfies income eligibility for Medicaid, and it is not necessary to rebudget to determine Medicaid income eligibility. There are situations, however, when the Social Security Administration may be unaware of income. In such cases, the county agency must take the necessary steps to insure that the individual is eligible for SSI if all income is considered before certifying the individual as categorically eligible for Medicaid.

The maintenance needs of the SSI recipient are considered met by virtue of receipt of SSI, so income of a spouse or parents cannot be [deemed](#) to bring the recipient up to the medically needy [income level](#).

The recipient must be screened for and receiving HCBS.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. SSI recipients choosing to be eligible as a child or caretaker: The SSI recipient is not treated as aged or disabled for budgeting, but is treated as a child or caretaker as described in [05-90-50](#), Budgeting Procedures for the Family Coverage Group, or [05-90-55](#), Budget Procedures for Medically Needy and Poverty Level.

The recipient's SSI payment is counted as unearned income in the budget process.

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

1. SSI individuals must first be tested under the non-MAGI methodologies and, if eligible, budgeted under the non-MAGI rules above.

## **If Budgeting Procedures for SSI Recipients 510-05-90-45**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

### **For non-MAGI Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014:**

For aged, blind, or disabled individuals who are categorically needy SSI beneficiaries, the following procedures apply:

1. SSI recipient living in their own home: All income, including deemable income, is normally considered by the Social Security Administration in determining the SSI benefit amount. In those situations it is not necessary to rebudget to determine Medicaid income eligibility. There are situations, however, when the Social Security Administration may be unaware of income. In such cases, the [county agency](#) must take the necessary steps to insure that the individual is eligible for SSI if all income is considered before certifying the individual as [categorically](#) eligible for Medicaid.

A SSI recipient is considered part of the family unit as described below:

- d. A SSI recipient is included as part of the family unit when determining asset eligibility;
  - e. A caretaker receiving SSI benefits is included in the family unit for budget purposes due to the caretaker's financial responsibility for spouse and children; and
  - f. A child receiving SSI benefits is not included in the family unit for budget purposes.
2. SSI recipients residing in an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID) (including the Anne Carlsen facility) are allowed the ICF-ID income level. Those residing in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Prairie at Saint John's Center, the Stadter Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or receiving swing bed care in a hospital: The SSI recipient is allowed the nursing care income level. Also see State LTC Subsidy Program 510-05-95-45.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

Parental and spousal income is not considered available to the recipient.

Individuals between the ages of 21 and 65 are not eligible for Medicaid in the state hospital.

3. SSI recipients living in a [specialized facility](#): All income is normally considered by the Social Security Administration in determining the SSI benefit amount. There are situations, however, when the Social Security Administration may be unaware of income. In such cases, the county agency must take the necessary steps to insure that the individual is eligible for SSI if all income is considered before certifying the individual as categorically eligible for Medicaid.

If the individual is under 18 years of age and enters the specialized facility from a [public institution](#) or the parental home, consider the income of the individual and parents. If the [Medicaid unit](#) in the home is not receiving Medicaid, 75% of the excess income shall be disregarded in determining client share ([recipient liability](#)).

If the individual is married, the income of the individual and of the spouse must be considered. If the Medicaid unit in the home is ineligible, a disregard of 75% of the excess income is allowed in determining client share.

4. SSI recipients electing to receive [HCBS](#): Verification of SSI eligibility satisfies income eligibility for Medicaid, and it is not necessary to rebudget to determine Medicaid income eligibility. There are situations, however, when the Social Security Administration may be unaware of income. In such cases, the county agency must take the necessary steps to insure that the individual is eligible for SSI if all income is considered before certifying the individual as categorically eligible for Medicaid.

The maintenance needs of the SSI recipient are considered met by virtue of receipt of SSI, so income of a spouse or parents cannot be [deemed](#) to bring the recipient up to the medically needy [income level](#).

The recipient must be screened for and receiving HCBS.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

5. SSI recipients choosing to be eligible as a child or caretaker: The SSI recipient is not treated as aged or disabled for budgeting, but is treated as a child or caretaker as described in [05-90-50](#), Budgeting Procedures for the Family Coverage Group, or [05-90-55](#), Budget Procedures for Medically Needy and Poverty Level.

The recipient's SSI payment is counted as unearned income in the budget process.

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

1. SSI individuals must first be tested under the non-MAGI methodologies and, if eligible, budgeted under the non-MAGI rules above.
2. If the SSI recipient is not eligible under the non-MAGI methodologies (excess assets), the individual may be eligible under one of the MAGI coverages. In those cases, MAGI budgeting applies. See MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

## **Budgeting Procedures for those Claiming to be Disabled (non-SSI) 510-05-90-45-05**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

1. Under final rules for the Affordable Care Act published on July 15, 2013, anyone claiming to be disabled is considered to 'medically frail'. Individuals considered medically frail MUST be provided coverage similar to that provided under Medicaid.
2. When an individual applies for Healthcare coverage and states on their application that they are disabled, and neither disability nor assets have been verified, but that individual's MAGI household income is below the income level for the Expansion group, that individual MUST be covered under the expansion group.

EXCEPTION: If the individual is a Medicare beneficiary and not eligible under the parents, caretaker relative's and their spouses group, that individual must be tested as Non-MAGI under the Aged, Blind and Disabled group.

Once eligibility under the expansion group is determined, a notice must be sent to the individual asking for verification of their disability and assets in order to determine eligibility under Non-Magi. It is Medicaid's obligation to screen for the disability.

To facilitate this between the systems, a 'pending' disability case must be established in Vision for the individual, as well as the MAGI case.

- a. If the individual is determined disabled AND passes the asset test, we must move them to Non-MAGI as a disabled individual. This individual receives full Medicaid coverage. If the individual has a client share under Non-MAGI, they have the following options:

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

- i. Stay non-MAGI (Medicaid state plan) with the calculated client share; or
- ii. Request Workers with Disabilities or Children with Disabilities (Medicaid state plan) with some premium cost; or
- iii. Choose to be covered under the adult expansion group.

Note that coverage under the adult expansion group is only for those individuals not eligible for Medicare A and/or B, and that the insurance coverage under the adult expansion group is not the same as under the Medicaid State plan.

- b. If the individual is disabled and fails the asset test, we continue coverage under the Expansion group. This individual will be covered under either the Medicaid state plan or under an insurance plan that covers these individuals as if they were covered under Medicaid --Medicaid would just pay the premium.

Note: The decision has not as yet been made whether these individuals will have the Medicaid coverage or an insurance plan. That information should be available by mid-October.

Note that coverage under the adult expansion group is only for those individuals **not** eligible for Medicare A and/or B.

- c. If not disabled, we continue coverage under the Expansion group. This individual would be covered under the insurance plan that will be provided for all others in the Expansion group. Medicaid will pay the premium, and the coverage will be consistent with the Alternative Benefit Plan, selected for the Expansion population. This coverage is not the same as the Medicaid state plan.
- d. If the individual does not cooperate, does not provide verification of disability or assets, or refuses to do so, but is otherwise eligible for Medicaid, we continue coverage under the Expansion group. Medicaid will pay the premium, and the coverage will be consistent with the Alternative Benefit Plan,

## **Medicaid Eligibility Factors**

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

selected for the Expansion population. This coverage is not the same as the Medicaid state plan.

3. If the countable income exceeds the income level for the expansion group (133% FPL) plus another 5% for disregards (bringing it to 138% FPL), the individual is referred to the Federally Facilitated Marketplace (FFM) to choose a plan and possibly qualify for Advance Premium Tax Credits (APTC).



## **Budgeting Procedures for the Family Coverage Group 510-05-90-50**

(Revised 10/01/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to Parents, Caretaker Relatives and their Spouses subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

All income of the [Medicaid unit](#) must be considered. All members of the unit are budgeted under the [Family Coverage income levels](#) to determine if Family Coverage eligibility exists.

Budget worksheet for the Family Coverage group can be found at 05-100-85.

## **Budget Procedures for Medically Needy and Poverty Level 510-05-90-55**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

This section applies to individuals who applied for and were found eligible for Medicaid benefits to start prior to January 1, 2014, and to individuals who are subject to the non-MAGI methodologies. This does not apply to individuals subject to MAGI methodologies. For treatment of income under MAGI methodologies, see MAGI Income Methodologies 510-05-85-13.

1. Individuals and Families living in their own home: All income of the individuals in the [Medicaid unit](#) is considered in determining Medicaid income eligibility. The appropriate [medically needy](#) or [poverty level income level](#) is used based on household size.

A budget worksheet for the medically needy and poverty level can be found at [05-100-90](#).

2. Recipients screened for and receiving services in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Prairie at Saint John's Center, the Stadter Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or receiving swing bed care in a hospital: The recipient is allowed the \$65 nursing care income level. Individuals age 65 and over who have entered an IMD do not require a screening. Those admitted for a temporary stay keep the same living arrangement they had prior to being admitted to the IMD and remain at the same income level for that living arrangement. Those admitted for an indefinite stay are allowed the \$65 nursing care level for one.

Recipients residing in an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID) (including the Anne Carlsen facility): The recipient is allowed the \$100 ICF-ID income level.

For a single individual under age 21, or if blind or disabled under age 18, parental income is not considered available during any [full calendar month](#) the recipient is in the facility. Likewise, for a married recipient, income of the spouse is not considered available during any

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

full calendar month, or when the [community spouse](#) is ineligible for Medicaid (spousal impoverishment case), during any full or partial month.

If the individual has no source of income, and is ineligible for SSI, the income of the spouse or parents may be [deemed](#) in the amount of \$65 (or \$100 if the individual is in an ICF-ID) to meet the maintenance needs of the individual.

Individuals between the ages of 21 and 65 are not eligible for Medicaid in the state hospital.

3. [Recipients living in a specialized facility](#): The recipient is allowed the medically needy income level for one. The members of the Medicaid unit remaining in the home are allowed the appropriate income level.

If the individual is under age 21, or if blind or disabled under age 18, and enters the specialized facility from a [public institution](#) or the parental home, consider the income of the individual and parents.

If the individual is married, the income of the individual and of the spouse must be considered. If the Medicaid unit in the home is not receiving Medicaid, 75% of the excess income shall be disregarded in determining client share ([recipient liability](#)).

If the individual in the specialized facility is eligible for SSI, do not deem income from the Medicaid unit at home to the individual because the maintenance needs are considered to be met.

If the individual in the specialized facility is not eligible for SSI and has no source of income or insufficient income, the family at home may deem income to the individual up to the medically needy income level for one.

Remedial services provided in a specialized facility cannot be paid through Medicaid, but can be allowed as a deduction. Remedial services are determined by subtracting the medically needy income

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

level for one from the recipient's remedial cost of care at the specialized facility. The resulting amount is deducted from the individual's income to determine client share. If the actual remedial expense is less than the calculated amount, use the actual amount.

4. Recipients electing to receive HCBS: The recipient is allowed the medically needy income level for one. A Medicaid unit with a HCBS individual, who has no income or inadequate income, can deem income to that individual, to the medically needy income level for one.

Income of a parent or eligible spouse is not considered available in determining an individual's eligibility during any full calendar month in which HCBS are received. For a married recipient whose community spouse is ineligible for Medicaid, the income of the spouse is not considered available during any full or partial month.

The recipient must be screened for and receiving HCBS.

5. Individuals not in parental home: Parental income is not considered for a single individual under age 21 who is "[living independently](#)."

Parental income must be considered for a single individual under age 21 who is only temporarily living outside the parental home.

If the individual under the age of 21 is married, the income of the individual and spouse must be considered to determine eligibility.

## **Budgeting Procedures for the Medicare Savings Programs 510-05-90-60**

(Revised 1/03 ML #2833)

[View Archives](#)

All income of the applicant or recipient and other members of the [Medicaid unit](#) who are living with the applicant or recipient must be considered. Deductions for the Medicare premium, any health or nursing home insurance premiums, or any other medical expenses are not allowed.

The same budgeting applies regardless of whether the individual lives in the individual's own home, a [specialized facility](#), or a nursing facility.

Recipients with income at or below 100% of the poverty level can only be eligible as a QMB. If income is above 100% but not more than 120% of the poverty level, the recipient can only be eligible as a SLMB. If income is above 120% but not more than 135% of the poverty level, the recipient can only be eligible as a QI.

Individuals between the ages of 21 and 65 are not eligible for Medicaid in the state hospital.

## **Budgeting Procedures for Workers with Disabilities 510-05-90-65**

(Revised 6/1/04 ML #2925)

[View Archives](#)

All income of the applicant or recipient and other members of the Medicaid unit must be considered.

The same budgeting applies regardless of whether the individual lives in the individual's own home, a specialized facility, or a nursing facility.

Recipients with family income at or below 225% of the poverty level can be eligible under the Workers with Disabilities coverage.

If the 225% eligibility test is passed, the premium required to obtain the coverage is equal to 5% of the eligible individual's gross income. If more than one individual in the case is eligible for Workers with Disabilities coverage, each individual's premium is determined separately based on their own income.

## **Budgeting Procedures for Children with Disabilities 510-05-90-70**

(Revised 3/1/08 ML #3127)

[View Archives](#)

All income of the applicant or recipient and other members of the Medicaid unit must be considered.

The same budgeting applies regardless of whether the individual lives in the individual's own home, a specialized facility, or a nursing facility.

Recipients with family income at or below 200% of the poverty level can be eligible under the Children with Disabilities coverage.

If the family passes the 200% eligibility test, the premium required to obtain the coverage is equal to 5% of the family's gross countable income. The Children with Disabilities premium is offset by any premium amount the family pays toward a family health insurance policy in which the disabled child is covered.

## **Budgeting Procedures for Continuous Eligibility for Children Under Age 19 510-05-90-75**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

### **For Applications and Reviews received Prior to January 1, 2014 for benefits required prior to January 1, 2014:**

1. When a child becomes continuously eligible for Medicaid, that child continues to be eligible without regard to any changes in income and/or expenses of the Medicaid unit until the next review. Likewise, a continuously eligible child can move from one coverage category to another (e.g. Foster Care to Poverty Level); however, if PL eligible and income increases to above PL, the child remains PL eligible until the end of their continuous eligibility period.
2. For a continuously eligible child residing in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Prairie at Saint John's Center, the Stadter Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or receiving swing bed care in a hospital: the recipient is allowed the \$65 nursing care income level and excess income becomes client share (recipient liability).

Recipients residing in an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID) (including the Anne Carlsen facility): The recipient is allowed the \$100 ICF-ID income level.

For a single individual under age 19, parental income is not considered available during any full calendar month the recipient is in the facility.

If the individual has no source of income, and is ineligible for SSI, the income of the parents may be deemed in the amount of \$65, (or \$100, if the individuals is in an ICF-ID) to meet the maintenance needs of the individual.

**NOTE:** The premium calculation for Children/Workers with Disabilities is still required.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **For Applications and Reviews Received on or After October 1, 2013 for benefits beginning January 1, 2014:**

1. When a child becomes continuously eligible for Medicaid, that child continues to be eligible without regard to any changes in income and/or expenses of the Medicaid unit until the next review.
2. For a continuously eligible child residing in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Prairie at Saint John's Center, the Stadter Center, a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), or receiving swing bed care in a hospital: the recipient is allowed the \$65 nursing care income level and excess income becomes client share (recipient liability).

Recipients residing in an intermediate care facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID) (including the Anne Carlsen facility): The recipient is allowed the \$100 ICF-ID income level.

For a single individual under age 19, parental income is not considered available during any full calendar month the recipient is in the facility.

NOTE: The premium calculation for Children/Workers with Disabilities is still required.

## **Related Programs 510-05-95**

### **General Information 510-05-95-05**

(Revised 1/02 ML #2762)

[View Archives](#)

There are other non-Medicaid programs that help meet the health needs of individuals and families. Some of these programs closely interact with Medicaid. Applicants who are ineligible for Medicaid may qualify for these other programs and should be referred accordingly.

## **Healthy Steps 510-05-95-10**

(Revised 9/1/11 ML #3280)

[View Archives](#)

Healthy Steps is the name given to the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) authorized under Title XXI of the Social Security Act.

Children from birth through age 18 who are ineligible for Medicaid because of income may qualify for coverage under the Healthy Steps program. Information and eligibility criteria can be found in Service Chapter 510-07.

## **Basic Care Assistance Program 510-05-95-15**

(Revised 1/02 (ML #2762))

[View Archives](#)

The [Basic Care Assistance Program](#) is a program for individuals who are at least age 18, who are blind or disabled, or age 65 and over, who need the services provided by a licensed basic care facility. The intent of the program is to supplement the income of a person who, after applying all available income to the cost of care at a basic care facility, requires further assistance. Information and eligibility criteria can be found in Service Chapter 400-29.

## **Refugee Medical Assistance Program 510-05-95-20**

(Revised 1/1/13 (ML #3358))

[View Archives](#)

1. The Refugee Medical Assistance Program is a program designed to cover Medical expenses for unaccompanied minors and other legally admitted refugees who are not eligible for Medicaid or Healthy Steps. Medicaid receives 100% federal funding for Refugee Medical Assistance (RMA).
2. Refugees and unaccompanied minors who meet all Medicaid eligibility criteria, including need, must be enrolled in Medicaid instead of the Refugee Medical Assistance Program. Similarly, refugee children and unaccompanied minors who are eligible for Healthy Steps are processed under that program prior to considering Refugee Medical Assistance.

When a refugee or unaccompanied minor does not meet the technical requirements to be eligible for Medicaid and has no medical "need" which equals or exceeds client share (recipient liability), and is not eligible for Healthy Steps the individual can be enrolled in Refugee Medical Assistance.

3. Refugee Medical Assistance is available during the first eight months a refugee is in this country , the first eight months after an asylee has been granted asylum, or longer if an unaccompanied minor.
  - a. Unaccompanied minors are not limited to the eight-month refugee time limit, but can remain eligible under the unaccompanied minor coverage until age 21. Children age 18-21 must be attending school full time.
  - b. The date an asylee is granted asylum (regardless of the actual date of entry) is considered the date the asylee entered the country and is the first month of the eight-month period.
  - c. When any other refugee has been in this country for eight months, Refugee Medical Assistance ends. Refugees who want continued medical coverage must have their eligibility determined under the Medicaid or Healthy Steps programs.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

4. Eligibility for Refugee Medical Assistance is determined using medically needy income and asset methodologies and limits, except:
  - a. Refugees who receive a refugee cash assistance payment (currently administered through Lutheran Social Services) and are not eligible for traditional Medicaid or Healthy Steps are eligible for Refugee Medical Assistance without regard to any other eligibility tests;
  - b. Refugees who become eligible for Refugee Medical Assistance continue eligible without regard to increases in earned income until the end of the eight-month period; and
  - c. Refugees who lose Medicaid during the first eight months in the country due to increased earnings are transferred to Refugee Medical Assistance without an eligibility test. Their earned income will not affect their Refugee Medical Assistance for the remainder of the 8-month period.
5. A refugee who has income above the medically needy income level will have a client share. Because increases in income do not affect eligibility, the client share will remain the same for the duration of the Refugee Medical Assistance coverage, except that the client share can decrease if income decreases or expenses increase.
6. There are several groups of individuals who enter the US and are included under the 'Refugee' Category. These individuals may be eligible for Refugee Medical Assistance (RMA) for the first 8 months upon entry to the US. The month of US Entry is considered month 1 of the 8 month period. The following table identifies who these individuals are and provides information that may be obtained to identify them:

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

Type of Individual	How to Identify
Alien Granted status as a refugee under Section 207 of the Act	Use of SAVE, <b>or</b> obtain Form I-94 annotated with stamp showing admission under section 207 of the INA. Derive the date of admission from the date of inspection on the Form I-94 refugee stamp.  Note: If the date is missing, must obtain further verification. (These are the individuals we usually see and deal with in North Dakota.)
Alien Paroled as a Refugee or Asylee* under section 212(d)(5) of the Act	Use of SAVE, <b>or</b> obtain a valid I-94 card which will indicate they have been paroled pursuant to section 212(d)(5) of the INA, with an expiration date of at least 1 year from the date issued, or indefinite.
Alien Granted status as an Asylee* under Section 208 of the Act	Use of SAVE, <b>or</b> obtain either a Form I-94 annotated with stamp showing grant of asylum under section 208 of the INA, or a grant letter from the Asylum office, or an order of an immigration judge. Derive the date status granted from the date on Form I-94, the grant letter, or the date of the court order.  Note: If the date is missing from Form I-94, request the grant letter from the alien. If it is not available, must obtain further verification.
Alien Granted parole status as a Cuban/Haitian Entrant	Use of SAVE, <b>or</b> if the individual cannot provide documentation of status, refer him/her to the Department of Homeland Security for evidence of current immigration status.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

Certain Amerasians from Vietnam Admitted to the US as immigrants	<p>Use of SAVE, <b>or</b> obtain the immigrant's Form I-551 with the code AM1, AM2, or AM3 or passport stamped with an unexpired temporary I-551 showing a code AM6, AM7, or AM8. Derive the date of admission as an Amerasian immigrant from the I-551, or the date of inspection on the stamp on Form I-94.</p> <p>Note: If the date is missing on the I-94, verify status with the Department of Homeland Security.</p>
Individuals Admitted for permanent residence, provided the individual previously held one of the statuses above.	<p>If the individual held one of the previous statuses above, they will more than likely have been in the US more than 8 months and thus cannot be eligible for Refugee Medical Assistance.</p>
Iraqi and Afghan Special Immigrants	<p>Use of SAVE, or obtain the immigrant's Form I-551 with the code SQ6, SQ7, SQ9, SI6, SI7, SI9 with "IV" stamp or Afghan or Iraqi passport stamped with an "IV" and showing a code SQ1, SQ2, SQ3, SI1, SI2 or SI3 and DHS stamp or notation on passport showing date of entry; or I-94 with a stamp of "IV" and category SQ1, SQ2, SQ3, SI1, SI2 or SI3 and date of entry. Derive the date of admission as an Iraqi or Afghan Special immigrant from the I-551, or the date of inspection on the stamp on Form I-94.</p> <p>Note: If the date is missing on the I-94, verify status with the Department of Homeland Security.</p>
<p>* For Asylee's, individuals that enter the US and have not been granted Asylum by INS are considered an 'Applicant or Asylum'. Federal Law prohibits 'Applicants for Asylum' from being eligible for Medicaid or Refugee Medical Assistance. Therefore, they must be granted Asylum in order to be eligible for Medicaid or Refugee Medical Assistance under the 'Refugee Category'.</p>	



## **Aid to the Blind - Remedial Care 510-05-95-25**

(Revised 1/02 (ML #2762))

[View Archives](#)

The [Aid to the Blind - Remedial Care](#) program is a program for individuals age 21 to 65 who cannot qualify for Medicaid, and who have certain sight related health problems in which their best eye has less than 20.50 visual acuity with corrective lenses. The program is intended for short duration and not as a maintenance program. Information and eligibility criteria can be found in Service Chapter 400-32.

## **Primary Care Provider Program 510-05-95-30**

(Revised 10/1/13 (ML #3390))

[View Archives](#)

The Department has elected mandatory enrollment of eligible [caretaker relatives](#), [poverty level](#) pregnant women, and children 19 (effective 01-01-14) years of age and under, into managed care. The purpose of this mandatory enrollment is to assure adequate access to primary care, improve the quality of care, promote coordination and continuity of health care, reduce costs, and to assist recipients to use the health care system appropriately. The Primary Care Provider Program also establishes co-payments for certain services. Information about the program can be found in Service Chapter 510-06.

**.Caring for Children 510-05-95-35**

**(Revised 7/1/09 ML #3183)**

[View Archives](#)

Caring For Children is a program, operated by the North Dakota Caring Foundation, that provides health and dental benefits to eligible children, at no cost to the children or their families. Children from birth through age 18 who are ineligible for Medicaid, Healthy Steps, or other health insurance may qualify for coverage. For information about Caring for Children, call 1-800-877-KIDS NOW (1-877-543-7669).

**Children's Special Health Services 510-05-95-40**  
**(Revised 3/1/12 ML #3312)**

[View Archives](#)

Children's Special Health Services provides services for children with special health care needs and their families. Services include coverage for diagnosis and treatment for children who have disabilities or chronic conditions. The program supports family-centered, community-based, coordinated services and systems of health care that meet the diverse needs of families. For information, contact the Children's Special Health Services Program, North Dakota Department of Health, Division of Maternal and Child Health, 600 East Boulevard Ave, Dept 301, Bismarck ND 58505-0200, or call 701-328-2436, 1-800-755-2714, or FAX: 701-328-1645.

## **State LTC Subsidy Program 510-05-95-45**

(Revised 10/1/13 ML #3390)

[View Archives](#)

The State LTC (Long-Term Care) Subsidy Program is a state funded program that provides additional income to qualifying Medicaid recipients who are subject to Post Eligibility Treatment of Income budgeting. The state subsidy provides funds to help meet current maintenance needs of recipients. This program began January 1, 2010.

1. To qualify, an individual must:
  - a. Be a Medicaid recipient;
  - b. Be a SSI recipient who receives a SSI payment of \$30 per month or less;
  - c. Reside in a nursing facility, the state hospital, the Anne Carlsen Center; Prairie at St. John's Center; the Stadter Center; a Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF), an Intermediate Care Facility for the intellectually disabled (ICF-ID); or receive swing bed care in a hospital;
  - d. Have total income, between SSI and any other source, of less than \$65 per month; and
  - e. Be expected to reside in the facility for the entire calendar month.
2. Determining the amount of the subsidy payment:
  - a. The subsidy payment is the difference between the \$30 SSI payment level and \$65, less any other income available to the recipient. The maximum subsidy cannot exceed \$35 per month.
  - b. If a recipient receives less than \$30 in SSI benefits due to a SSI overpayment, because SSI benefits have not yet been paid, because of other income received by the recipient, because the SSI recipient is eligible under 1619(b), or for any other reason, the subsidy does not increase due to the lower SSI payment. For subsidy calculation purposes, the SSI benefit is calculated at \$35, even if the amount actually paid is less than that amount.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

When a child who is a SSI recipient chooses to be eligible for Medicaid under a children and family eligibility category instead of as a disabled child, the child can still qualify for the subsidy.

- c. Subsidy payments may be established for the application month and prospective months if the recipient is anticipated to be in the facility for the entire month for which the subsidy is determined. Subsidy payments are not established for the three months prior to application.
  - d. When a recipient's budget, including a retroactive budget in which a subsidy payment was previously established, is reworked for a month and results in an underpayment, the recipient will receive a supplement for the month. If a reworked budget results in an overpayment for the month, the overpayment will be disregarded.
  - e. Subsidy payments, including underpayments, are automatically calculated when Medicaid eligibility is authorized.
3. Paying the subsidy
- a. There is no minimum payment amount required, however, if a payment amount is less than \$10, the payment will be held until the total of the payment plus any subsequent payments total or exceed \$10. If the payment amount plus any subsequent payment amounts do not exceed \$10 after three months, the payment will be paid regardless of the amount.
  - b. Payments will be paid by check to the recipient. A recipient may request a direct deposit of the payment by providing bank routing and account numbers to the county agency. Questions related to checks or direct deposits should be directed to the Fiscal Administration Unit.
  - c. Subsidy payments are issued on a weekly basis to accommodate new approvals and supplemental payments. Checks are normally mailed on Fridays and direct deposits are normally processed on Thursday nights.
4. Subsidy payment determinations are not appealable.
5. There is no estate recovery for subsidy payments.

## **Forms Appendix 510-05-100**

### **SFN 560, "Assignment of Benefits" 510-05-100-05**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

This form is used to obtain the signature of someone legally able to assign benefits when the individuals who signs the application do not have the right to do so.

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (42 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 817, "Health Insurance Cost-Effectiveness Review" 510-05-100-10**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

This form is used by the county agency to refer Medicaid eligible cases with health insurance to the state Medicaid Eligibility unit to determine if the health insurance is cost-effective and can be paid by Medicaid.

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (96 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **DN 555, "Medicaid Program Brochure" 510-05-100-15**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

[Medicaid Program Brochure](#) (4,043 kb pdf)

Brochures are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **DN 143, "Your Civil Rights Brochure" 510-05-100-20**

(Revised 11/1/06 ML #3047)

[View Archives](#)

This brochure is available through the Department of Human Services.

[DN 143, "Your Civil Rights Brochure"](#) (33 kb pdf)

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **Family Planning Program 510-05-100-25**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

This information is available through the Department of Human Services.

[Family Planning Program \(pdf\)](#)

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **DN 1442, "ND Health Tracks" 510-05-100-30**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

This brochure is available through the Department of Human Services.

[DN 1442, "Health Tracks" brochure](#) (248kb pdf)

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **WIC Program 510-05-100-35**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

This information is available through the Department of Human Services.

[WIC: Because You Care brochure \(tif\)](#)

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 451, "Eligibility Report on Disability/Incapacity" 510-05-100-40**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

This form may be used by the county agency to submit social information to the State Review Team for the evaluation of disability or incapacity.

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (180 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

**SFN 228, "Workers with Disability Report Part II"**  
**510-05-100-41**

**(Revised 8/1/05 ML #2981)**

[View Archives](#)

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (412 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

**SFN 443, "Notice of Right to Claim 'Good Cause'"  
510-05-100-45**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

The front of the form briefly summarizes the legislative intent of the IV-D Program and the applicant's or recipient's obligation to cooperate with Child Support. The back of the form describes in some detail the circumstances under which cooperation may be "against the best interests" of the child and provides examples of the kinds of evidence necessary to substantiate a claim.

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (34 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 446, "Request to Claim 'Good Cause' 510-05-100-50**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

The form provides the caretaker with the opportunity to describe the circumstances which he/she believes will have a bearing on the claim.

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (44 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 828, Credit Form 510-05-100-55**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#).

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **\$6,000/6 Percent Rule 510-05-100-60**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

<u>If the equity value (EV) is...</u>	<u>And the 6 percent annual return (AR) requirement is...</u>	<u>Then...</u>
\$6,000 or less	met on the excluded equity (i.e., equity is \$5,000; AR must be at least \$300)	exclude the entire EV of the property.
\$6,000 or less	not met on the excluded equity (i.e., equity is \$5,000; AR is less than \$300)	count the entire EV of the property toward the asset limit.
greater than \$6,000	met on the amount of excluded equity (i.e., EV is \$8,000; AR must be at least \$360)	count the excess EV (\$2,000) toward the asset limit.
greater than \$6,000	not met on the excluded equity (i.e., EV is \$8,000; excluded equity is \$6,000; AR must be at least \$360)	count the entire EV (i.e., \$8,000) toward the asset limit.
\$6,000 or less on the total of more than one income-producing property	met on the EV of each property	exclude the total EV's of the properties.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

\$6,000 or less on  
the total of more  
than one income-  
producing property

not met on the EV of  
one or more of the  
properties

count the entire value of  
any property not meeting  
the 6 percent AR toward  
the asset limit.

greater than  
\$6,000 on the total  
EV's of more than  
one income-  
producing property

met on the EV of each  
property

total the EV's and count  
the amount in excess of  
\$6,000 toward the asset  
limit.

greater than  
\$6,000 on the total  
EV's of more than  
one income-  
producing property

not met on the EV of  
one or more of the  
properties

the entire EV of any  
property not meeting the  
6 percent AR is counted  
toward the asset limit as  
well as any excess over  
\$6,000.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 200, "Asset Assessment" 510-05-100-65**

(Revised 2/04 ML #2900)

[View Archives](#)

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#).

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 52, Spousal Assets Log 510-05-100-70**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (293 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Life Expectancy Table 510-05-100-75

(Revised 10/1/09 ML #3194)

[View Archives](#)

1. The following life expectancy table is effective prior to February 8, 2006.

Age	Life Expectancy – Male	Life Expectancy – Female
55	22.21	27.00
56	21.43	26.15
57	20.66	25.31
58	19.90	24.48
59	19.15	23.67
60	18.42	22.86
61	17.70	22.06
62	16.99	21.27
63	16.30	20.49
64	15.62	19.72
65	14.96	18.96
66	14.32	18.32
67	13.70	17.48
68	13.09	16.76

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

69	12.50	16.04
70	11.92	15.35
71	11.35	14.66
72	10.80	13.99
73	10.27	13.33
74	9.27	12.68
75	9.24	12.05
76	8.76	11.43
77	8.29	10.83
78	7.83	10.24
79	7.40	9.67
80	6.98	9.11
81	6.59	8.58
82	6.21	8.06
83	5.85	7.56
84	5.51	7.08
85	5.19	6.63
86	4.89	6.20
87	4.61	5.79
88	4.34	5.41



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

89	4.09	5.05
90	3.86	4.71
91	3.64	4.40
92	3.43	4.11
93	3.24	3.84
94	3.06	3.59
95	2.90	3.36
96	2.74	3.16
97	2.60	2.97
98	2.47	2.80
99	2.34	2.64
100	2.22	2.48

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

2. The following life expectancy table is effective February 8, 2006.

Period Life Table, 2005		
	Male	Female
Age	Life Expectancy	Life Expectancy
0	74.81	79.95
1	74.38	79.45
2	73.42	78.48
3	72.45	77.50
4	71.47	76.52
5	70.48	75.53
6	69.49	74.54
7	68.51	73.55
8	67.52	72.56
9	66.53	71.57
10	65.53	70.58
11	64.54	69.58
12	63.55	68.59
13	62.56	67.60
14	61.57	66.61
15	60.60	65.62

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

16	59.64	64.64
17	58.68	63.67
18	57.74	62.69
19	56.80	61.72
20	55.87	60.74
21	54.94	59.77
22	54.02	58.80
23	53.10	57.83
24	52.18	56.86
25	51.25	55.88
26	50.33	54.91
27	49.40	53.94
28	48.47	52.97
29	47.53	52.00
30	46.60	51.03
31	45.66	50.06
32	44.73	49.10
33	43.79	48.13
34	42.86	47.17
35	41.93	46.21
36	40.99	45.25
37	40.06	44.29

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

38	39.14	43.34
39	38.22	42.39
40	37.30	41.45
41	36.39	40.51
42	35.49	39.57
43	34.59	38.64
44	33.70	37.71
45	32.81	36.79
46	31.93	35.87
47	31.06	34.96
48	30.20	34.05
49	29.34	33.14
50	28.49	32.24
51	27.65	31.35
52	26.83	30.46
53	26.00	29.57
54	25.19	28.69
55	24.37	27.82
56	23.57	26.94
57	22.77	26.08
58	21.97	25.22
59	21.19	24.37

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

60	20.42	23.53
61	19.66	22.70
62	18.91	21.88
63	18.17	21.08
64	17.44	20.28
65	16.73	19.49
66	16.02	18.70
67	15.32	17.93
68	14.63	17.17
69	13.96	16.42
70	13.30	15.69
71	12.66	14.97
72	12.04	14.27
73	11.43	13.58
74	10.84	12.90
75	10.26	12.24
76	9.70	11.59
77	9.15	10.96
78	8.63	10.34
79	8.11	9.74
80	7.62	9.16
81	7.14	8.59

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

82	6.68	8.04
83	6.24	7.52
84	5.82	7.02
85	5.41	6.54
86	5.03	6.08
87	4.67	5.65
88	4.34	5.25
89	4.02	4.87
90	3.72	4.52
91	3.45	4.19
92	3.20	3.89
93	2.97	3.61
94	2.77	3.36
95	2.59	3.13
96	2.43	2.93
97	2.29	2.75
98	2.16	2.58
99	2.05	2.43
100	1.94	2.29
101	1.83	2.15
102	1.73	2.02
103	1.63	1.89

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

104	1.54	1.77
105	1.45	1.66
106	1.37	1.55
107	1.28	1.44
108	1.21	1.34
109	1.13	1.25
110	1.06	1.16
111	0.99	1.07
112	0.92	0.99
113	0.86	0.91
114	0.80	0.84
115	0.74	0.76
116	0.68	0.70
117	0.63	0.63
118	0.58	0.58
119	0.53	0.53

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### Life Estate and Remainder Interest Table 510-05-100-80

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

<u>Age</u>	<u>Life Estate</u>	<u>Remainder Interest</u>
0	.97188	.02812
1	.98988	.01012
2	.99017	.00983
3	.99008	.00992
4	.98981	.01019
5	.98938	.01062
6	.98884	.01116
7	.98822	.01178
8	.98748	.01252
9	.98663	.01337
10	.98565	.01435
11	.98453	.01547
12	.98329	.01671
13	.98198	.01802
14	.98066	.01934



## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

15	.97937	.02063
16	.97815	.02185
17	.97700	.02300
18	.97590	.02410
19	.97480	.02520
20	.97365	.02635
21	.97245	.02755
22	.97120	.02880
23	.96986	.03014
24	.96841	.03159
25	.96678	.03322
26	.96495	.03505
27	.96290	.03710
28	.96062	.03938
29	.95813	.04187
30	.95543	.04457
31	.95254	.04746
32	.94942	.05058
33	.94608	.05392
34	.94250	.05750

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

35	.93868	.06132
36	.93460	.06540
37	.93026	.06974
38	.92567	.07433
39	.92083	.07917
40	.91571	.08429
41	.91030	.08970
42	.90457	.09543
43	.89855	.10145
44	.89221	.10779
45	.88558	.11442
46	.87863	.12137
47	.87137	.12863
48	.86374	.13626
49	.85578	.14422
50	.84743	.15257
51	.83674	.16126
52	.82969	.17031
53	.82028	.17972
54	.81054	.18946

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

55	.80046	.19954
56	.79006	.20994
57	.77931	.22069
58	.76822	.23178
59	.75675	.24325
60	.74491	.25509
61	.73267	.26733
62	.72002	.27998
63	.70696	.29304
64	.69352	.30648
65	.67970	.32030
66	.66551	.33449
67	.65098	.34902
68	.63610	.36390
69	.62086	.37914
70	.60522	.39478
71	.58914	.41086
72	.57261	.42739
73	.55571	.44429
74	.53862	.46138

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

75	.52149	.47851
76	.50441	.49559
77	.48742	.51258
78	.47049	.52951
79	.45357	.54643
80	.43659	.56341
81	.41967	.58033
82	.40295	.59705
83	.38642	.61358
84	.36998	.63002
85	.35359	.64641
86	.33764	.66236
87	.32262	.67738
88	.30859	.69141
89	.29526	.70474
90	.28221	.71779
91	.26955	.73045
92	.25771	.74229
93	.24692	.75308
94	.23728	.76272

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

95	.22887	.77113
96	.22181	.77819
97	.21550	.78450
98	.21000	.79000
99	.20486	.79514
100	.19975	.80025
101	.19532	.80468
102	.19054	.80946
103	.18437	.81563
104	.17856	.82144
105	.16962	.83038
106	.15488	.84512
107	.13409	.86591
108	.10068	.89932
109	.04545	.95455

**SFN 527, Family Coverage Budget Worksheet 510-05-100-85**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

The Family Coverage Budget Worksheet is intended to serve as a basic tool to be utilized in understanding the determination of initial and continuing eligibility for the Family Coverage group.

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (110 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 687, "Medicaid Budget Worksheet" 510-05-100-90**

(Revised 6/01 ML #2590)

[View Archives](#)

SFN 687 is intended to serve as a basic tool to be utilized in understanding the determination of initial and continuing eligibility for Medicaid.

This form is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#). (158 kb pdf)

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

## Medicaid Eligibility Factors

Division 15  
Program 505

Service 510  
Chapter 05

---

### **SFN 1186, "Notice to Insurer of Annuity" 510-05-100-96**

(Revised 11/1/06 ML #3047)

[View Archives](#)

This notice is available through the Department of Human Services and may also be obtained electronically via [E-Forms](#).

E-Forms are presented in Adobe Acrobat and require the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the get Adobe Reader icon below.



## **Budgeting Workbook 510-05-100-100**

**Revised 1/1/08 ML #3120**

[View Archives](#)

The following information will be presented in Adobe Acrobat and requires the Adobe Acrobat reader. If you do not currently have Adobe Acrobat reader installed, you may download a free copy by clicking the Get Adobe Reader icon below.

[Rules for Building Asset and Budget Units](#)

[Family Coverage Budget Examples](#)

[Transitional Medicaid Budget Examples](#)

[Optional Cat Needy Budget Examples](#)

[Medically Needy Budget Examples \(including ABD, non LTC & LTC\)](#)

[Poverty Level Budget Examples](#)

[Medicare Savings Programs Budget Examples](#)

[Workers With Disabilities Budget Examples](#)